



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



## Über dieses Buch

Dies ist ein digitales Exemplar eines Buches, das seit Generationen in den Regalen der Bibliotheken aufbewahrt wurde, bevor es von Google im Rahmen eines Projekts, mit dem die Bücher dieser Welt online verfügbar gemacht werden sollen, sorgfältig gescannt wurde.

Das Buch hat das Urheberrecht überdauert und kann nun öffentlich zugänglich gemacht werden. Ein öffentlich zugängliches Buch ist ein Buch, das niemals Urheberrechten unterlag oder bei dem die Schutzfrist des Urheberrechts abgelaufen ist. Ob ein Buch öffentlich zugänglich ist, kann von Land zu Land unterschiedlich sein. Öffentlich zugängliche Bücher sind unser Tor zur Vergangenheit und stellen ein geschichtliches, kulturelles und wissenschaftliches Vermögen dar, das häufig nur schwierig zu entdecken ist.

Gebrauchsspuren, Anmerkungen und andere Randbemerkungen, die im Originalband enthalten sind, finden sich auch in dieser Datei – eine Erinnerung an die lange Reise, die das Buch vom Verleger zu einer Bibliothek und weiter zu Ihnen hinter sich gebracht hat.

## Nutzungsrichtlinien

Google ist stolz, mit Bibliotheken in partnerschaftlicher Zusammenarbeit öffentlich zugängliches Material zu digitalisieren und einer breiten Masse zugänglich zu machen. Öffentlich zugängliche Bücher gehören der Öffentlichkeit, und wir sind nur ihre Hüter. Nichtsdestotrotz ist diese Arbeit kostspielig. Um diese Ressource weiterhin zur Verfügung stellen zu können, haben wir Schritte unternommen, um den Missbrauch durch kommerzielle Parteien zu verhindern. Dazu gehören technische Einschränkungen für automatisierte Abfragen.

Wir bitten Sie um Einhaltung folgender Richtlinien:

- + *Nutzung der Dateien zu nichtkommerziellen Zwecken* Wir haben Google Buchsuche für Endanwender konzipiert und möchten, dass Sie diese Dateien nur für persönliche, nichtkommerzielle Zwecke verwenden.
- + *Keine automatisierten Abfragen* Senden Sie keine automatisierten Abfragen irgendwelcher Art an das Google-System. Wenn Sie Recherchen über maschinelle Übersetzung, optische Zeichenerkennung oder andere Bereiche durchführen, in denen der Zugang zu Text in großen Mengen nützlich ist, wenden Sie sich bitte an uns. Wir fördern die Nutzung des öffentlich zugänglichen Materials für diese Zwecke und können Ihnen unter Umständen helfen.
- + *Beibehaltung von Google-Markenelementen* Das "Wasserzeichen" von Google, das Sie in jeder Datei finden, ist wichtig zur Information über dieses Projekt und hilft den Anwendern weiteres Material über Google Buchsuche zu finden. Bitte entfernen Sie das Wasserzeichen nicht.
- + *Bewegen Sie sich innerhalb der Legalität* Unabhängig von Ihrem Verwendungszweck müssen Sie sich Ihrer Verantwortung bewusst sein, sicherzustellen, dass Ihre Nutzung legal ist. Gehen Sie nicht davon aus, dass ein Buch, das nach unserem Dafürhalten für Nutzer in den USA öffentlich zugänglich ist, auch für Nutzer in anderen Ländern öffentlich zugänglich ist. Ob ein Buch noch dem Urheberrecht unterliegt, ist von Land zu Land verschieden. Wir können keine Beratung leisten, ob eine bestimmte Nutzung eines bestimmten Buches gesetzlich zulässig ist. Gehen Sie nicht davon aus, dass das Erscheinen eines Buchs in Google Buchsuche bedeutet, dass es in jeder Form und überall auf der Welt verwendet werden kann. Eine Urheberrechtsverletzung kann schwerwiegende Folgen haben.

## Über Google Buchsuche

Das Ziel von Google besteht darin, die weltweiten Informationen zu organisieren und allgemein nutzbar und zugänglich zu machen. Google Buchsuche hilft Lesern dabei, die Bücher dieser Welt zu entdecken, und unterstützt Autoren und Verleger dabei, neue Zielgruppen zu erreichen. Den gesamten Buchtext können Sie im Internet unter <http://books.google.com> durchsuchen.

A 860,732

WHITE  
GRAMMAR SCHOOL  
TEXTS.

XENOPHON  
BOOK III.

PRESENTED TO THE LIBRARY

OF THE

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

By *the Publishers*

*Feb-25* 1889



LONDON :  
GILBERT AND RIVINGTON, LIMITED,  
ST. JOHN'S SQUARE.

## P R E F A C E.

---

FOR some long time past it has been widely felt that a reduction in the cost of *Classical Works* used in schools generally, and more especially in those intended for boys of the middle classes, is at once desirable and not difficult of accomplishment. For the most part only portions of authors are read in the earlier stages of education, and a pupil is taken from one work to another in each successive half-year or term; so that a book needlessly large and proportionably expensive is laid aside after a short and but partial use.

In order, therefore, to meet what is certainly a want, Portions of the *Classical Writers* usually read in Schools are now being issued under the title of GRAMMAR SCHOOL TEXTS; while, at the request of various Masters, it has been determined to add to the series some parts of the *Greek Testament*.

Each TEXT is provided with a VOCABULARY of the words occurring in it. In every instance—with the exception of Eutropius and Æsop—the origin of a word, when known, is stated at the commencement of the article treating of it, if connected with

another Latin, or Greek, word ; at the end of it, if derived from any other source. Further still, the primary or etymological meaning is always given, within inverted commas, in Roman type, and so much also of each word's history as is needful to bring down its chain of meanings to the especial force, or forces, attaching to it in the particular "Text." In the Vocabularies, however, to Eutropius and Æsop—which are essentially books for beginners—the origin is given of those words alone which are formed from other Latin or Greek words, respectively.

Moreover, as an acquaintance with the principles of GRAMMAR, as well as with ETYMOLOGY, is necessary to the understanding of a language, such points of construction as seem to require elucidation are concisely explained under the proper articles, or a reference is simply made to that rule in the *Public Schools Latin Primer*, or in *Parry's Elementary Greek Grammar*, which meets the particular difficulty. It occasionally happens, however, that more information is needed than can be gathered from the above-named works. When such is the case, whatever is requisite is supplied, in substance, from *Jelf's Greek Grammar*, *Winer's Grammar of New Testament Greek*, or the *Latin Grammars of Zumpt and Madvig*.

ΞΕΝΟΦΩΝΤΟΣ  
ΚΥΨΡΟΥ ἈΝΑΒΑΣΕΩΣ Γ'.

---

BOOK III.

---

CHAPTER I.

Despondency of the Greeks.—Xenophon states how he came to join the expedition.—His dream.—He tries to inspire the captains of Proxenus's division.—Apollonides, opposing him, is deprived of his captaincy.—A general meeting of the principal officers.—Xenophon exhorts them to be of a firm spirit, to cheer the soldiers, to elect generals in the place of those slain, and to omit no duty.—Election of generals.

1. Ὅσα μὲν δὴ ἐν τῇ ἀναβάσει τῇ μετὰ  
Κύρου οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔπραξαν μέχρι τῆς μάχης,  
καὶ ὅσα, ἐπεὶ Κῦρος ἐτελεύτησεν, ἐγένετο,  
ἀπιόντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων σὺν Τισσαφέρνει, ἐν  
ταῖς σπονδαῖς, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν λόγῳ δεδήλωται.  
2. Ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ τε στρατηγοὶ συνειλημμένοι  
ἦσαν, καὶ τῶν λοχαγῶν καὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν  
οἱ συνεπόμενοι ἀπολώλεσαν, ἐν πολλῇ δὴ

ἀπορία ἦσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐνθυμούμενοι ὅτι ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις ἦσαν, κύκλῳ δ' αὐτοῖς πάντα πολλά καὶ ἔθνη καὶ πόλεις πολέμαιοι ἦσαν, ἀγορὰν δὲ οὐδεὶς ἔτι παρέξειν ἔμελλεν, ἀπείχον δὲ τῆς Ἑλλάδος πλεον ἢ μύρια στάδια, ἡγεμῶν δ' οὐδεὶς τῆς ὁδοῦ ἦν, ποταμοὶ δὲ διείργον ἀδιάβατοι ἐν μέσῳ τῆς οἰκαδε ὁδοῦ, προδεδώκασι δὲ αὐτοὺς καὶ οἱ σὺν Κύρῳ ἀναβάντες βάρβαροι, μόνοι δὲ καταλελειμμένοι ἦσαν οὐδὲ ἵππεά οὐδένα σύμμαχον ἔχοντες ὥστ' εὐδηλον ἦν ὅτι νικῶντες μὲν οὐδ' ἂν ἓνα φεύγοντα κατακαίνιοιεν, ἡττηθέντων δὲ αὐτῶν οὐδεὶς ἂν λειφθεῖν. 3. ταῦτα ἐννοοῦμενοι καὶ ἀθύμως ἔχοντες ὀλίγοι μὲν αὐτῶν εἰς τὴν ἐσπέραν σίτου ἐγεύσαντο, ὀλίγοι δὲ πῦρ ἀνέκαυσαν, ἐπὶ δὲ τὰ ὄπλα πολλοὶ οὐκ ἤλθον ταύτην τὴν νύκτα, ἀνεπαύοντο δὲ, ὅπου ἐτύγχανε ἐκαστος, οὐ δυνάμενοι καθεύδειν ὑπὸ λύπης καὶ πόθου πατρίδων, γονέων, γυναικῶν, παίδων, οὓς οὔποτε ἐνόμιζον ἔτι ὄψεσθαι. Οὕτω μὲν διακείμενοι πάντες ἀνεπαύοντο.

4. Ἦν δέ τις ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος, ὃς οὔτε στρατηγὸς οὔτε λοχαγὸς οὔτε στρατιώτης ὦν συνηκολούθει, ἀλλὰ Πρόξενος αὐτὸν μετεπέμψατο οἰκοθεν ξένος



ὦν ἀρχαῖος· ὑπισχνεῖτο δὲ αὐτῷ, εἰ ἔλθοι, φίλον Κύρῳ ποιήσῃν· ὃν αὐτὸς ἔφη κρείττω ἑαυτῷ νομίζειν τῆς πατρίδος. 5. Ὁ μέντοι Ξενοφῶν, ἀναγνούς τὴν ἐπιστολὴν, ἀνακοινούται Σωκράτει τῷ Ἀθηναίῳ περὶ τῆς πορείας. Καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης, ὑποπτεύσας μὴ τι πρὸς τῆς πόλεως οἱ ὑπαίτιον εἶη Κύρῳ φίλον γενέσθαι, —ὅτι ἐδόκει ὁ Κῦρος προθύμως τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἐπὶ τὰς Ἀθήνας συμπολεμῆσαι,— συμβουλεύει τῷ Ξενοφῶντι ἐλθόντι εἰς Δελφούς ἀνακοινῶσαι τῷ θεῷ περὶ τῆς πορείας. 6. Ἐλθὼν δὲ ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐπήρετο τὸν Ἀπόλλων τίνι ἂν θεῶν θύων καὶ εὐχόμενος κάλλιστ' ἂν καὶ ἄριστα ἔλθοι τὴν ὁδόν, ἣν ἐπινοεῖ, καὶ καλῶς πράξας σωθεῖη. Καὶ ἀνεῖλεν αὐτῷ ὁ Ἀπόλλων θεοὺς, οἷς ἔδει θύειν. 7. Ἐπεὶ δὲ πάλιν ἦλθε, λέγει τὴν μαντείαν τῷ Σωκράτει. Ὁ δ' ἀκούσας ἡτιᾶτο αὐτὸν, ὅτι οὐ τοῦτο πρότερον ἡρώτα, πότερον λῳῶιον αὐτῷ εἶη πορευέσθαι ἢ μένειν· ἀλλ' αὐτὸς κρίνας ἰτέον εἶναι τοῦτο ἐπυνθάνετο, ὅπως ἂν κάλλιστα πορευθεῖη. “Ἐπεὶ μέντοι οὕτως ἤρου, ταῦτ’,” ἔφη, “χρὴ ποιεῖν, ὅσα ὁ θεὸς ἐκέλευσεν.” 8. Ὁ μὲν δὴ Ξενοφῶν οὕτω θυσάμενος, οἷς ἀνεῖλεν ὁ θεὸς, ἐξέπλει καὶ καταλαμβάνει ἐν Σάρδεσι Πρόξενον καὶ Κῦρον μέλλοντας ἤδη

ὁρμᾶν τὴν ἄνω ὁδόν, καὶ συνεστάθῃ Κυρῶ.  
9. Προθυμουμένου δὲ τοῦ Προξένου, καὶ ὁ  
Κῦρος συμπrouθυμεῖτο μέναι αὐτόν· εἶπε δὲ  
ὅτι, ἐπειδὴν τάχιστα ἡ στρατεία λήξῃ, εὐθὺς  
ἀποπέμψει αὐτόν. Ἐλέγετο δὲ ὁ στόλος εἶναι  
εἰς Πισίδας.

10. Ἐστρατεύετο μὲν δὴ οὕτως ἑξαπατηθεὶς,  
οὐχ ὑπὸ τοῦ Προξένου· οὐ γὰρ ᾔδει τὴν ἐπὶ  
βασιλέα ὁρμὴν, οὐδ' ἄλλος οὐδεὶς τῶν  
Ἑλλήνων, πλὴν Κλεάρχου· ἐπεὶ μέντοι εἰς  
Κιλικίαν ἦλθον, σαφὲς πᾶσιν ἦδη ἐδόκει  
εἶναι ὅτι ὁ στόλος εἴη ἐπὶ βασιλέα. Φοβού-  
μενοι δὲ τὴν ὁδόν καὶ ἄκοντες ὁμῶς οἱ πολλοὶ  
δι' αἰσχύνην καὶ ἀλλήλων καὶ Κύρου συνηκολ-  
ούθησαν ὧν εἰς καὶ Ξενοφῶν ἦν. 11. Ἐπεὶ  
δ' ἀπορία ἦν, ἐλυπεῖτο μὲν σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις  
καὶ οὐκ ἐδύνατο καθεύδειν· μικρὸν δὲ ὕπνου  
λαχὼν εἶδεν ὄναρ. Ἔδοξεν αὐτῷ, βροντῆς  
γενομένης, σκηπτὸς πεσεῖν εἰς τὴν πατρῶαν  
οἰκίαν, καὶ ἐκ τούτου λάμπεσθαι πᾶσαν.  
12. Περιφόβος δ' εὐθὺς ἀνηγέρθη, καὶ τὸ ὄναρ  
πῇ μὲν ἔκρινεν ἀγαθόν—ὅτι ἐν πόνοις ὧν καὶ  
κινδύνοις φῶς μέγα ἐκ Διὸς ἰδεῖν ἔδοξε—πῇ  
δὲ καὶ ἐφοβεῖτο—ὅτι ἀπὸ Διὸς μὲν βασιλέως  
τὸ ὄναρ ἐδόκει αὐτῷ εἶναι, κύκλῳ δ' ἐδόκει  
λάμπεσθαι τὸ πῦρ—μὴ οὐ δύναίτο ἐκ τῆς

χώρας ἐξελθεῖν τῆς βασιλείας, ἀλλ' εἵργοιτο πάντοθεν ὑπό τινων ἀποριῶν.

13. Ὅποιόν τι μὲν δὴ ἐστὶ τὸ τοιοῦτον ὄναρ ἰδεῖν ἔξεστι σκοπεῖν ἐκ τῶν συμβάντων μετὰ τὸ ὄναρ. Γίνεται γὰρ τάδε εὐθύς. Ἐπειδὴ ἀνηγέρθη, πρῶτον μὲν ἔννοια αὐτῷ ἐμπίπτει· “Τί κατὰκειμαι; ἡ δὲ νύξ προβαίνειν ἅμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ εἰκὸς τοὺς πολεμίους ἦξειν. Εἰ δὲ γενησόμεθα ἐπὶ βασιλεῖ, τί ἐμποδὼν μὴ οὐχὶ πάντα μὲν τὰ χαλεπώτατα ἐπιδόντας, πάντα δὲ τὰ δεινότατα παθόντας, ὑβριζομένους ἀποθανεῖν; 14. Ὅπως δὲ ἀμυνόμεθα οὐδεὶς παρασκευάζεται οὐδ' ἐπιμελείται, ἀλλὰ κατακείμεθα, ὥσπερ ἐξὸν ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν. Ἐγὼ οὖν τὸν ἐκ ποίας πόλεως στρατηγὸν προσδοκῶ ταῦτα πράξειν; ποίαν δ' ἡλικίαν ἐμαυτῷ ἐλθεῖν ἀναμένω; οὐ γὰρ ἔγωγ' ἔτι πρεσβύτερος ἔσομαι, εἰ μὴ τήμερον προδῶ ἐμαυτὸν τοῖς πολεμίοις.” 15. Ἐκ τούτου ἀνίσταται καὶ συγκαλεῖ τοὺς Προξένους πρῶτον λοχαγούς. Ἐπεὶ δὲ συνήλθον, ἔλεξεν· “Ἐγὼ, ὦ ἄνδρες λοχαγοί, οὔτε καθεύδειν δύναμαι,—ὥσπερ, οἶμαι, οὐδ' ὑμεῖς,—οὔτε κατακεῖσθαι ἔτι, ὁρῶν ἐν οἷσις ἐσμέν. 16. Οἱ μὲν γὰρ δὴ πολέμιοι δῆλον ὅτι οὐ πρότερον πρὸς ἡμᾶς τὸν πόλεμον ἐξέφηναν, πρὶν

ἐνομισαν τὰ ἑαυτῶν καλῶς παρασκευάσασθαι ἡμῶν δ' οὐδείς οὐδὲν ἀντεπιμελεῖται ὅπως ὡς κάλλιστα ἀγωνιούμεθα. 17. Καὶ μὴν εἰ ὑψησόμεθα καὶ ἐπὶ βασιλεῖ γενησόμεθα, τί οἴομεθα πείσεσθαι; ὅς καὶ τοῦ ὁμομητρίου καὶ ὁμοπατρίου ἀδελφοῦ καὶ τεθνηκότος ἤδη ἀποταμὼν τὴν κεφαλὴν καὶ τὴν χεῖρα ἀν-εσταύρωσεν ἡμᾶς δὲ, οἷς κηδεμῶν μὲν οὐδεὶς πάρεστιν, ἐστρατεύσαμεν δ' ἐπ' αὐτὸν ὡς δούλον ἀντὶ βασιλέως ποιήσοντας, καὶ ἀπο-κτενοῦντες, εἰ δυναίμεθα, τί ἂν οἴομεθα παθεῖν; 18. Ἄρ' οὐκ ἂν ἐπὶ πᾶν ἔλθοι, ὡς ἡμᾶς τὰ ἔσχατα αἰκισάμενος πᾶσιν ἀνθρώποις φόβον παράσχη τοῦ στρατεῦσαί ποτε ἐφ' ἑαυτόν; Ἄλλ' ὅπως τοι μὴ ἐπ' ἐκείνῳ γενησόμεθα, πάντα ποιητέον. 19. Ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν, ἔστε μὲν αἱ σπονδαὶ ἦσαν, οὔποτε ἐπαυόμην ἡμᾶς μὲν οἰκτείρων, βασιλέα δὲ καὶ τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ μακαρίζων, διαθεώμενος αὐτῶν ὅσῃ μὲν χῶραν καὶ οἶαν ἔχοιεν, ὡς δὲ ἄφθονα τὰ ἐπι-τήδεια, ὅσους δὲ θεράποντας ὅσα δὲ κτήνη χρυσὸν δὲ ἐσθῆτα δέ. 20. τὰ δ' αὖ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὅποτε ἐνθυμοίμην, ὅτι τῶν μὲν ἀγαθῶν πάντων οὐδενὸς ἡμῖν μετεῖη, εἰ μὴ πριαίμεθα, ὅτου δὲ ὠνησόμεθα, ᾗδειν ἔτι ὀλίγους ἔχοντας, ἄλλως δὲ πῶς πορίζεσθαι τὰ

ἐπιτήδεια, ἣ ὠνουμένους, ὄρκους ἤδη κατέχοντας ἡμᾶς· ταῦτ' οὖν λογιζόμενος ἐνίστε τὰς σπονδὰς μᾶλλον ἐφοβούμεν, ἢ νῦν τὸν πόλεμον. 21. Ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἐκεῖνοι ἔλυσαν τὰς σπονδὰς, λελύσθαι μοι δοκεῖ καὶ ἡ ἐκείνων ὕβρις καὶ ἡ ἡμετέρα ὑποψία. Ἐν μέσῳ γὰρ ἤδη κείται ταῦτα τὰ ἀγαθὰ ἀθλα, ὁπότεροι ἂν ἡμῶν ἄνδρες ἀμείνονες ὦσιν· ἀγωνοθέται δ' οἱ θεοὶ εἰσιν, οἳ σὺν ἡμῖν, ὥς τὸ εἰκὸς, ἔσονται. 22. Οὗτοι μὲν γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἐπιώρκηκασιν ἡμεῖς δὲ, πολλὰ ὀρώντες ἀγαθὰ, στερβῶς αὐτῶν ἀπειχόμεθα διὰ τοὺς τῶν θεῶν ὄρκους· ὥστε ἐξεῖναί μοι δοκεῖ ἵεναι ἐπὶ τὸν ἀγῶνα πολὺ σὺν φρονήματι μείζονι, ἢ τούτοις. 23. Ἐτι δὲ ἔχομεν σώματα ἱκανώτερα τούτων καὶ ψύχῃ καὶ θάλπῃ καὶ πόνους φέρειν· ἔχομεν δὲ καὶ ψυχὰς σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς ἀμείνονας· οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες καὶ τρωτοὶ καὶ θνητοὶ μᾶλλον ἡμῶν, ἢν οἱ θεοὶ, ὥσπερ τὸ πρόσθεν, νίκην ἡμῖν διδῶσιν. 24. Ἄλλ' ἴσως γὰρ καὶ ἄλλοι ταῦτ' ἐνθυμοῦνται. Πρὸς τῶν θεῶν μὴ ἀναμένωμεν ἄλλους ἐφ' ἡμᾶς ἐλθεῖν παρακαλοῦντας ἐπὶ τὰ κάλλιστα ἔργα, ἀλλ' ἡμεῖς ἄρξωμεν τοῦ ἐξορμῆσαι καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρετήν. Φάνητε τῶν λοχαγῶν ἀριστοί, καὶ τῶν στρατηγῶν ἀξιοστρατηγότεροι.



25. Καὶ γὰρ δὲ, εἰ μὲν ὑμεῖς ἐθέλετε ἐξορμᾶν ἐπὶ ταῦτα, ἔπεςθαι ὑμῖν βούλομαι· εἰ δὲ ὑμεῖς ταττετέ με ἡγείσθαι, οὐδὲν προφασίζομαι τὴν ἡλικίαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀκμάζειν ἡγοῦμαι ἐρύκειν ἀπ' ἐμαντοῦ τὰ κακά.”

26. Ὁ μὲν ταῦτα ἔλεξεν, οἱ δὲ λοχαγοὶ ἀκούσαντες [ταῦτα] ἡγείσθαι ἐκέλευον ἅπαντες. Πλὴν Ἀπολλωνίδης τις ἦν βοιωτιάζων τῇ φωνῇ· οὗτος δ' εἶπεν ὅτι φλυαροίη, ὅστις λέγοι ἄλλως πως σωτηρίας ἂν τυχεῖν, ἢ βασιλέα πείσας, εἰ δύναιτο· καὶ ἅμα ἤρχετο λέγειν τὰς ἀπορίας. 27. Ὁ μέντοι Ξενοφὼν μεταξὺ ὑπολαβὼν ἔλεξεν ὧδε· “ὦ θαυμασιώτατε ἄνθρωπε, σὺ γε οὐδ' ὁρῶν γινώσκεις, οὐδ' ἀκούων μέμνησαι. Ἐν ταύτῳ γε μέντοι ἦσθα τούτοις, ὅτε βασιλεὺς, ἐπεὶ Κῦρος ἀπέθανε, μέγα φρονήσας ἐπὶ τούτῳ, πέμπων ἐκέλευε παραδιδόναι τὰ ὄπλα. 28. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἡμεῖς οὐ παραδόντες ἀλλ' ἐξωπλισμένοι ἐλθόντες παρεσκηνήσαμεν αὐτῷ, τί οὐκ ἐποίησε πρέσβεις πέμπων καὶ σπονδὰς αἰτῶν καὶ παρέχων τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ἔστε σπονδῶν ἔτυχεν; 29. Ἐπεὶ δ' αὖ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ, ὥσπερ δὴ καὶ σὺ κελεύεις, εἰς λόγους αὐτοῖς ἄνευ ὀπλων ἦλθον πιστεύσαντες ταῖς σπονδαῖς, οὐ νῦν ἐκεῖνοι παιόμενοι,

κεντούμενοι, ὑβριζόμενοι, οὐδ' ἀποθανεῖν οἱ  
τλήμονες δύνανται ; καὶ μάλ', οἶμαι, ἐρῶντες  
τούτου. "Α σὺ πάντα εἰδὼς τοὺς μὲν  
ἀμύνεσθαι κελεύοντας φλυαρεῖν φῆς, πείθειν  
δὲ πάλιν κελεύεις ἰόντας ; 30. Ἐμοὶ δὲ,  
ὦ ἄνδρες, δοκεῖ τὸν ἄνθρωπον τοῦτον μήτε  
προσίσσθαι εἰς ταῦτ' ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς, ἀφελομένους  
τε τὴν λοχαγίαν, σκεύη ἀναθέντας, ὥς τοιούτω  
χρηῆσθαι. Οὗτος γὰρ καὶ τὴν πατρίδα  
καταισχύνει καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ὅτι,  
"Ελλην ὢν, τοιοῦτός ἐστιν."

31. Ἐντεῦθεν ὑπολαβὼν Ἀγασίας Στυμ-  
φάλιος εἶπεν " Ἀλλὰ τούτῳ γε οὔτε τῆς  
Βοιωτίας προσήκει οὐδὲν, οὔτε τῆς Ἑλλάδος  
παντάπασιν ἐπεὶ ἐγὼ αὐτὸν εἶδον, ὥσπερ  
Λυδὸν, ἀμφότερα τὰ ὦτα τετυπημένον."   
Καὶ εἶχεν οὕτως. 32. Τοῦτον μὲν οὖν  
ἀπήλασαν οἱ δ' ἄλλοι παρὰ τὰς τάξεις ἰόντες,  
ὅπου μὲν στρατηγὸς σῶος εἶη, τὸν στρατηγὸν  
παρεκάλουν· ὁπόθεν δὲ οἷχοιτο, τὸν ὑπο-  
στρατηγόν· ὅπου δὲ λοχαγὸς σῶος εἶη, τὸν  
λοχαγόν. 33. Ἐπεὶ δὲ πάντες συνήλθον εἰς  
τὸ πρόσθεν τῶν ὅπλων ἐκαθέζοντο· καὶ  
ἐγένοντο οἱ συνελθόντες στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχ-  
αγοὶ ἀμφὶ τοὺς ἑκατόν. "Οτε δὲ ταῦτα ἦν,  
σχεδὸν ἦσαν μέσαι νύκτες. 34. Ἐνταῦθα

Ἱερώννυμος Ἡλείος, πρεσβύτατος ὢν τῶν Προξένου λοχαγῶν, ἤρχετο λέγειν ὧδε. “Ἡμῖν, ὦ ἄνδρες στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοί, ὁρῶσι τὰ παρόντα ἔδοξε καὶ αὐτοῖς συνελθεῖν καὶ ὑμᾶς παρακαλέσαι, ὅπως βουλευσαίμεθα εἴ τι δυναίμεθα ἀγαθόν. Λέξον δ’,” ἔφη, “καὶ σὺ, ὦ Ξενοφῶν, ἅπερ καὶ πρὸς ἡμᾶς.”

35. Ἐκ τούτου λέγει τάδε Ξενοφῶν “Ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν δὴ πάντες ἐπιστάμεθα, ὅτι βασιλεὺς καὶ Τισσαφέρνης, οὓς μὲν ἐδυνήθησαν, συνειλήφασιν ἡμῶν· τοῖς δ’ ἄλλοις δῆλον ὅτι ἐπιβουλεύουσιν, ὥς, ἣν δύνωνται, ἀπολέσωσιν. Ἡμῖν δ’ ἐγῶμαι πάντα ποιητέα, ὥς μήποτ’ ἐπὶ τοῖς βαρβάροις γενώμεθα, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον, ἣν δυνώμεθα, ἐκείνοι ἐφ’ ἡμῖν. 36. Εὖ τοίνυν ἐπίστασθε ὅτι ὑμεῖς, τοσοῦτοι ὄντες ὅσοι νῦν συνεληλύθατε, μέγιστον ἔχετε καιρόν. Οἱ γὰρ στρατιῶται οὗτοι πάντες πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἀποβλέπουσι· κἂν μὲν ὑμᾶς ὁρῶσιν ἀθυμοῦντας, πάντες κακοὶ ἔσονται· ἣν δὲ ὑμεῖς αὐτοὶ τε παρασκευαζόμενοι φανεροὶ ᾗτε ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους παρακαλῆτε, εὖ ἴστε ὅτι ἔψονται ὑμῖν, καὶ πειράσονται μιμῆσθαι. 37. Ἴσως δέ τοι καὶ δίκαιόν ἐστιν ὑμᾶς διαφέρειν τι τούτων. Ὑμεῖς γὰρ ἐστὲ στρατηγοί, ὑμεῖς ταξίάρχοι καὶ λοχαγοί·

καὶ ὅτε εἰρήνη ἦν, ὑμεῖς καὶ χρήμασι καὶ τιμαῖς τούτων ἐπλεονεκτεῖτε· καὶ νῦν τοίνυν, ἐπεὶ πόλεμός ἐστιν, ἀξιούν δεῖ ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς ἀμείνους τε τοῦ πλήθους εἶναι, καὶ προ-  
 βουλεύειν τούτων καὶ προπονεῖν, ἣν που δέη.  
 38. Καὶ νῦν πρῶτον μὲν οἶμαι ἂν ὑμᾶς μέγα ὀνῆσαι τὸ στράτευμα, εἰ ἐπιμεληθείητε ὅπως ἀντὶ τῶν ἀπολωλότων ὡς τάχιστα στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ κατασταθῶσιν. Ἄνευ γὰρ ἀρχόντων οὐδὲν ἂν οὔτε καλὸν οὔτε ἀγαθὸν γένοιτο, ὡς μὲν συνελόντι εἰπεῖν, οὐδαμοῦ· ἐν δὲ δὴ τοῖς πολεμικοῖς, παντάπασιν. Ἡ μὲν γὰρ εὐταξία σώζειν δοκεῖ, ἡ δὲ ἀταξία πολλοὺς ἤδη ἀπολώλεκεν. 39. Ἐπειδὰν δὲ καταστήσῃσθε τοὺς ἄρχοντας, ὅσους δεῖ, ἦν καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτας συλλέγητε καὶ παραθαρρύνητε, οἶμαι ὑμᾶς πάννυ ἂν ἐν καιρῷ ποιῆσαι. 40. Νῦν μὲν γὰρ ἴσως καὶ ὑμεῖς αἰσθάνεσθε ὡς ἀθύμως μὲν ἦλθον ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα, ἀθύμως δὲ πρὸς τὰς φυλακάς· ὥστε, οὕτω γε ἐχόντων, οὐκ οἶδα ὅ τι ἂν τις χρήσαιτο αὐτοῖς, εἴτε νυκτὸς δέοι τι, εἴτε καὶ ἡμέρας. 41. Ἦν δέ τις αὐτῶν τρέψῃ τὰς γνώμας, ὡς μὴ τοῦτο μόνον ἐννοῶνται, τί πείσονται, ἀλλὰ καὶ τί ποιήσουσι, πολὺ εὐθυμότεροι ἔσονται. 42. Ἐπίστασθε γὰρ δήπου ὅτι οὔτε πλήθός

ἐστὶν οὔτε ἰσχὺς ἢ ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ τὰς νίκας ποιοῦσα· ἀλλ' ὁπότεροι ἂν σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς ταῖς ψυχαῖς ἐρῶμενέστεροι ἴωσιν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, τούτους ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ οἱ ἐναντίοι οὐ δέχονται. 43. Ἐντεθύμημαι δ' ἔγωγε, ὦ ἄνδρες, καὶ τοῦτο, ὅτι, ὅπόσοι μὲν μαστεύουσι ζῆν ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου ἐν τοῖς πολεμικοῖς, οὗτοι κακῶς τε καὶ αἰσχυρῶς ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ ἀποθνήσκουσιν· ὅπόσοι δὲ τὸν μὲν θάνατον ἐγνώκασιν πᾶσι κοινὸν εἶναι καὶ ἀναγκαῖον ἀνθρώποις, περὶ δὲ τοῦ καλῶς ἀποθνήσκειν ἀγωνίζονται, τούτους ὁρῶ μᾶλλον πῶς εἰς τὸ γῆρας ἀφικνουμένους, καὶ, ἕως ἂν ζῶσιν, εὐδαιμονέστερον διάγοντας. 44. Ἄ καὶ ἡμᾶς δεῖ νῦν καταμαθόντας—ἐν τοιούτῳ γὰρ καιρῷ ἐσμέν—αὐτούς τε ἀγαθοὺς ἄνδρας εἶναι, καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους παρακαλεῖν.” Ὁ μὲν ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἐπανσατο.

45. Μετὰ τοῦτον δ' εἶπε Χειρίσοφος· “Ἄλλὰ πρόσθεν μὲν, ὦ Ξενοφῶν, τοσοῦτον μόνον σε ἐγίγνωσκον, ὅσον ἤκουον Ἀθηναῖον εἶναι· νῦν δὲ καὶ ἐπαινῶ σε ἐφ' οἷς λέγεις τε καὶ πράττεις, καὶ βουλοίμην ἂν ὅτι πλείστους εἶναι τοιούτους· κοινὸν γὰρ ἂν εἴη τὸ ἀγαθόν. 46. Καὶ νῦν,” ἔφη, “μὴ μέλλωμεν, ὦ ἄνδρες· ἀλλ' ἀπελθόντες ἤδη αἰρεῖσθε οἱ δεόμενοι



ἄρχοντας, καὶ ἐλόμενοι ἤκετε εἰς τὸ μέσον τοῦ στρατοπέδου, καὶ τοὺς αἰρεθέντας ἄγετε· ἔπειτα ἐκεῖ συγκαλοῦμεν τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτας· παρεστω δ' ἡμῖν," ἔφη, "καὶ Τολμίδης ὁ κήρυξ." 47. Καὶ ἅμα ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἀνέστη, ὥς μὴ μέλλοιτο ἀλλὰ περαίνοιτο τὰ δέοντα. Ἐκ τούτου ἡρέθησαν ἄρχοντες, ἀντὶ μὲν Κλεάρχου Τιμασίῳ Δαρδανεύς, ἀντὶ δὲ Σωκράτους Ξανθικλῆς Ἀχαιὸς, ἀντὶ δὲ Ἀγίου Ἀρκάδος Κλεάνωρ Ὀρχομένιος, ἀντὶ δὲ Μένωνος Φιλήσιος Ἀχαιὸς, ἀντὶ δὲ Προξένου Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος.

---

## CHAPTER II.

The soldiers are briefly addressed by Cheirisophus and Cleanor.—Xenophon follows them at some length.—On the word "*safety*" being uttered some one sneezes, which is deemed a favourable omen.—Xenophon points out on what they must rely for victory, and that no just grounds for anxiety exist.—He exhorts the newly-elected officers to attend to their duties, and the soldiers to be obedient.—The order of march is altered.—Cheirisophus is appointed to command the van, the two senior generals the wings, and Timasion and Xenophon the rear.

1. ἘΠΕΙ δὲ ἤρηντο, ἡμέρα τε σχεδὸν ὑπέβαινε, καὶ εἰς τὸ μέσον ἦκον οἱ ἄρχοντες, ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς προφυλακὰς καταστήσαντας συγκαλεῖν τοὺς στρατιώτας. Ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ οἱ

ἄλλοι στρατιῶται συνήλθον, ἀνέστη πρῶτον μὲν Χειρίσοφος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος καὶ ἔλεξεν ὧδε· 2. “ὦ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, χαλεπὰ μὲν τὰ παρόντα, ὅποτε ἀνδρῶν στρατηγῶν τοιούτων στερόμεθα καὶ λοχαγῶν καὶ στρατιωτῶν· πρὸς δ’ ἔτι καὶ οἱ ἀμφὶ Ἀριαῖον, οἱ πρόσθεν σύμμαχοι ὄντες, προδεδώκασιν ἡμᾶς. 3. “Ὅμως δὲ δεῖ ἐκ τῶν παρόντων ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς τε ἔλθειν καὶ μὴ ὑφίεσθαι, ἀλλὰ πειρᾶσθαι ὅπως, ἦν μὲν δυνώμεθα, καλῶς νικῶντες σωζώμεθα· εἰ δὲ μὴ, ἀλλὰ καλῶς γε ἀποθνήσκωμεν, ὑποχείριοι δὲ μήποτε γενώμεθα ζῶντες τοῖς πολεμίοις. Οἶμαι γὰρ ἂν ἡμᾶς τοιαῦτα παθεῖν, οἷα τοὺς ἐχθροὺς οἱ θεοὶ ποιήσειαν.”

4. Ἐπὶ τούτῳ Κλεάνωρ Ὀρχομένιος ἀνέστη καὶ ἔλεξεν ὧδε· “Ἄλλ’ ὁρᾶτε μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες, τὴν βασιλέως ἐπιτοκίαν καὶ ἀσέβειαν· ὁρᾶτε δὲ τὴν Τισσαφέρνους ἀπιστίαν, ὅστις, λέγων ὡς γέλτων τε εἴη τῆς Ἑλλάδος, καὶ περὶ πλείστου ἂν ποιήσαιτο σῶσαι ἡμᾶς, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις αὐτὸς ὁμόσας ἡμῖν, αὐτὸς δεξιὰς δούς, αὐτὸς ἐξαπατήσας, συνέλαβε τοὺς στρατηγούς, καὶ οὐδὲ Δία Ξένιον ἠδέσθη, ἀλλὰ, Κλεάρχῳ καὶ ὁμοτράπεζος γενόμενος, αὐτοῖς τούτοις ἐξαπατήσας τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀπολώλεκεν. 5. Ἀριαῖος δὲ, ὃν ἡμεῖς ἠθέλομεν βασιλέα

καθιστάναι, καὶ ἐδώκαμεν καὶ ἐλάβομεν πιστὰ μὴ προδώσειν ἀλλήλους, καὶ οὗτος, οὔτε τοὺς θεοὺς δείσας, οὔτε Κύρου τὸν τεθνηκότα αἰδεσθεῖς, τιμώμενος μάλιστα ὑπὸ Κύρου ζῶντος, νῦν πρὸς τοὺς ἐκείνου ἐχθίστους ἀποστάς, ἡμᾶς τοὺς Κύρου φίλους κακῶς ποιεῖν πειρᾶται. 6. Ἀλλὰ τούτους μὲν οἱ θεοὶ ἀποτίλαιντο· ἡμᾶς δὲ δεῖ, ταῦτα ὀρῶντας, μήποτε ἐξαπατηθῆναι ἔτι ὑπὸ τούτων, ἀλλὰ μαχομένους, ὥς ἂν δυνώμεθα κράτιστα, τοῦτο, ὃ τι ἂν δοκῇ τοῖς θεοῖς, πάσχειν.”

7. Ἐκ τούτου Ξενοφῶν ἀνίσταται ἐσταλμένος εἰς πόλεμον ὥς ἐδύνατο κάλλιστα νομίζων, εἴτε νίκην διδοῖεν οἱ θεοὶ, τὸν κάλλιστον κόσμον τῷ νικᾷν πρέπειν· εἴτε τελευτᾷν δέοι, ὀρθῶς ἔχειν τῶν καλλίστων ἑαυτὸν ἀξιῶσαντα ἐν τούτοις τῆς τελευτῆς τυγχάνειν· τοῦ δὲ λόγου ἤρχετο ὧδε· 8. “Τὴν μὲν τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπιτοκίαν τε καὶ ἀπιστίαν λέγει Κλεάνωρ, ἐπίστασθε δὲ, οἶμαι, καὶ ὑμεῖς. Εἰ μὲν οὖν βουλευόμεθα πάλιν αὐτοῖς διὰ φιλίας ἰέναι, ἀνάγκη ἡμᾶς πολλὴν ἀθυμίαν ἔχειν, ὀρῶντας τοὺς στρατηγούς, οἳ διὰ πίστεως αὐτοῖς ἑαυτοὺς ἐνεχείρισαν, οἷα πεπόνθασιν· εἰ μὲντοι διανοούμεθα σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις, ὧν τε πεποιήκασιν, δίκην ἐπιθεῖναι αὐτοῖς, καὶ τὸ

λοιπὸν διὰ παντὸς πολέμου αὐτοῖς ἰέναι, σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς πολλὰ καὶ ἡμῖν καὶ καλὰ ἐλπίδες εἰσὶ σωτηρίας.” 9. Τοῦτο δὲ λέγοντος αὐτοῦ, πτάρνυται τις· ἀκούσαντες δὲ οἱ στρατιῶται πάντες μιᾷ ὁρμῇ προσεκύνησαν τὸν θεόν· καὶ Ξενοφῶν εἶπε· “Δοκεῖ μοι, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἐπεὶ περὶ σωτηρίας ἡμῶν λεγόντων οἰωνὸς τοῦ Διὸς τοῦ Σωτήρος ἐφάνη, εὐξασθαι τῷ θεῷ τούτῳ θύσειν σωτήρια, ὅπου ἂν πρῶτον εἰς φιλίαν χώραν ἀφικώμεθα· συνεπεύξασθαι δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις θεοῖς θύσειν κατὰ δύναμιν. Καὶ ὅτῳ δοκεῖ ταῦτ’,” ἔφη, “ἀνατεινάτω τὴν χεῖρα.” Καὶ ἀνέτειναν ἅπαντες. Ἐκ τούτου εὐξαντο καὶ ἐπαιάνισαν. Ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ τῶν θεῶν καλῶς εἶχεν, ἤρχετο πάλιν ὥδε·

10. “Ἐτύγχανον λέγων ὅτι πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ ἐλπίδες ἡμῖν εἰεν σωτηρίας. Πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἡμεῖς μὲν ἐμπεδοῦμεν τοὺς τῶν θεῶν ὅρκους, οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ἐπιωρκήκασιν τε καὶ τὰς σπονδὰς καὶ τοὺς ὅρκους λελύκασιν. Οὕτω δ’ ἐχόντων, εἰκὸς τοῖς μὲν πολεμίοις ἐναντίους εἶναι τοὺς θεοὺς ἡμῖν δὲ συμμάχους, οἵπερ ἱκανοὶ εἰσι καὶ τοὺς μεγάλους ταχὺ μικροὺς ποιεῖν καὶ τοὺς μικροὺς, κἂν ἐν δεινοῖς ὥσι, σώζειν εὐπετῶς, ὅταν βούλωνται. 11. Ἐπειτα δὲ, ἀναμνήσω γὰρ ὑμᾶς καὶ τοὺς τῶν προγόνων τῶν ἡμετέρων

κινδύνους· ἴν' εἰδῆτε ὡς ἀγαθοῖς τε ὑμῖν προσήκει εἶναι, σώζονται τε σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς καὶ ἐκ πάνυ δεινῶν οἱ ἀγαθοί· ἐλθόντων μὲν γὰρ Περσῶν καὶ τῶν σὺν αὐτοῖς παμπληθεῖ στόλῳ, ὡς ἀφανιούντων τὰς Ἀθήνας, ὑποστῆναι αὐτοῖς Ἀθηναῖοι τολμήσαντες ἐνίκησαν αὐτούς. \*

12. Καὶ εὐξάμενοι τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι, ὁπόσους ἂν κατακάνοιεν τῶν πολεμίων, τοσαύτας χιμαῖρας καταθύσειν τῇ θεῷ, ἐπεὶ οὐκ εἶχον ἱκανὰς εὐρεῖν, ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς κατ' ἐνιαυτὸν πεντακοσίας θύειν· καὶ ἔτι καὶ νῦν ἀποθύουσιν. 13. Ἐπειτα, ὅτε Ξέρξης ὕστερον ἀγείρας τὴν ἀναρίθμητον στρατιὰν ἦλθεν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, καὶ τότε ἐνίκων οἱ ἡμέτεροι πρόγονοι τοὺς τούτων προγόνους καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. Ὡν ἐστὶ μὲν τεκμήρια ὄρᾱν τὰ τρόπαια, μέγιστον δὲ μαρτύριον ἡ ἐλευθερία τῶν πόλεων, ἐν αἷς ὑμεῖς ἐγένεσθε καὶ ἐτράφητε· οὐδένα γὰρ ἄνθρωπον δεσπότην ἀλλὰ τοὺς θεοὺς προσκυνεῖτε. Τοιούτων μὲν ἐστε προγόνων. 14. Οὐ μὲν δὴ τοῦτό γε ἐρῶ, ὡς ὑμεῖς καταισχύnete αὐτούς· ἀλλ' οὕπω πολλαὶ ἡμέραι, ἀφ' οὗ ἀντιταξάμενοι τούτοις τοῖς ἐκείνων ἐκγόνοις πολλαπλασίους ὑμῶν αὐτῶν ἐνικάτε σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς. 15. Καὶ τότε μὲν δὴ περὶ τῆς Κύρου βασιλείας ἄνδρες ἦτε ἀγαθοί· νῦν δ', ὅποτε



περὶ τῆς ὑμετέρας σωτηρίας ὁ ἀγὼν ἐστὶ, πολλὴ δὴπου ὑμᾶς προσήκει καὶ ἀμείνονας καὶ προθυμοτέρους εἶναι. 16. Ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ θαρβালেωτέρους νῦν πρέπει εἶναι πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους. Τότε μὲν γὰρ ἄπειροι ὄντες αὐτῶν, τό τε πλῆθος ἄμετρον ὀρώντες, ὅμως ἐτολμήσατε σὺν τῷ πατρίῳ φρονήματι ἰέναι εἰς αὐτούς· νῦν δ', ὁπότε καὶ πείραν ἤδη ἔχετε αὐτῶν, ὅτι θέλουσι καὶ πολλαπλάσιοι ὄντες μὴ δέχεσθαι ὑμᾶς, τί ὑμῖν ἔτι προσήκει τούτους φοβεῖσθαι ; 17. Μηδὲ μέντοι τοῦτο μείον δόξητε ἔχειν, εἰ οἱ Κυρεῖοι, πρόσθεν σὺν ὑμῖν ταττόμενοι, νῦν ἀφεστήκασιν· ἔτι γὰρ οὗτοι κακίονές εἰσι τῶν ὑφ' ἡμῶν ἡττημένων· ἔφευγον οὖν πρὸς ἐκείνους καταλιπόντες ὑμᾶς. Τοὺς δὲ ἐθέλοντας φυγῆς ἄρχειν πολὺ κρεῖττον σὺν τοῖς πολεμίους ταπτομένους, ἢ ἐν τῇ ὑμετέρᾳ τάξει, ὁρᾶν. 18. Εἰ δέ τις αὖ ὑμῶν ἀθυμεῖ, ὅτι ὑμῖν μὲν οὐκ εἰσὶν ἵππεῖς, τοῖς δὲ πολεμίους πολλοὶ πάρειςιν, ἐνθυμήθητε ὅτι οἱ μύριοι ἵππεῖς οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ μύριοι ἄνθρωποι εἰσὶν· ὑπὸ μὲν γὰρ ἵππου ἐν μάχῃ οὐδεὶς πώποτε οὔτε δηχθεὶς οὔτε λακτισθεὶς ἀπέθανεν· οἱ δ' ἄνδρες εἰσὶν οἱ ποιοῦντες, ὃ τι ἂν ἐν ταῖς μάχαις γίγνηται. 19. Οὐκοῦν τῶν γε ἵππέων πολὺ ἡμεῖς ἐπ' ἀσφαλεστέρου ὀχήματος ἐσμέν· οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἐφ'

ἵππων κρέμανται, φοβούμενοι οὐχ ἡμᾶς μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ καταπεσεῖν· ἡμεῖς δ' ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς βεβηκότες πολὺ μὲν ἰσχυρότερον παῖσομεν, ἢν τις προσίῃ, πολὺ δ' ἔτι μᾶλλον, ὅτου ἂν ἐθέλωμεν, τευξόμεθα. Ἐνὶ μόνῳ προέχουσιν ἡμᾶς οἱ ἵππεῖς· φεύγειν αὐτὸς οἷς ἀσφαλέστερόν ἐστιν, ἢ ἡμῖν. 20. Εἰ δὲ δὴ τὰς μὲν μάχας θαρρῖετε, ὅτι δ' οὐκέτι ἡμῖν Τισσαφέρνης ἡγήσεται, οὐδὲ βασιλεὺς ἀγορὰν παρέξει, τοῦτο ἄχθεσθε, σκέψασθε πότερον κρεῖττον Τισσαφέρνην ἡγεμόνα ἔχειν, ὃς ἐπιβουλεύων ἡμῖν φανερός ἐστιν, ἢ οὗς ἂν ἡμεῖς ἄνδρας λαβόντες ἡγεῖσθαι κελεύωμεν· οἳ εἴσονται, ὅτι, ἦν τι περὶ ἡμᾶς ἀμαρτάνωσι, περὶ τὰς ἑαυτῶν ψυχὰς καὶ τὰ σώματα ἀμαρτάνουσι. 21. Τὰ δ' ἐπιτήδεια πότερον ὠνεῖσθαι κρεῖττον ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς, ἧς οὗτοι παρεῖχον, μικρὰ μέτρα πολλοῦ ἀργυρίου, μηδὲ τοῦτο ἔτι ἔχοντας, ἢ αὐτοὺς λαμβάνειν, ἢνπερ κρατῶμεν, μέτρῳ χρωμένους, ὅπόσῳ ἂν ἕκαστος βούληται. 22. Εἰ δὲ ταῦτα μὲν γιγνώσκετε, ὅτι οὕτω κρεῖττον, τοὺς δὲ ποταμοὺς ἄπορον νομίζετε εἶναι, καὶ μεγάλως ἡγεῖσθε ἐξαπατηθῆναι διαβάντες, σκέψασθε εἰ ἄρα τοῦτο καὶ μωρότατον πεποιήκασιν οἱ βάρβαροι. Πάντες μὲν γὰρ οἱ ποταμοὶ, εἰ καὶ πρόσω τῶν πηγῶν ἄποροι ὦσι, προῖοσι

πρὸς τὰς πηγὰς διαβατοὶ γίνονται, οὐδὲ τὸ γόνυ βρέχοντες. 23. Εἰ δὲ μήθ' οἱ ποταμοὶ διήσουσιν, ἡγεμῶν τε μηδεὶς φανεῖται, οὐδ' ὥς ἡμῖν γε ἀθυμητέον. Ἐπιστάμεθα γὰρ Μυσοὺς, οὓς οὐκ ἂν ἡμῶν φαίημεν βελτίους εἶναι, οἷ, βασιλέως ἄκοντος, ἐν τῇ βασιλέως χώρα πολλὰς τε καὶ μεγάλας καὶ εὐδαίμονας πόλεις οἰκοῦσιν· ἐπιστάμεθα δὲ Πισίδας ὡσαύτως· Λυκάονας δὲ καὶ αὐτοὶ εἶδομεν, ὅτι ἐν τοῖς πεδίοις τὰ ἐρυμνὰ καταλαμβάνοντες τὴν τούτου χώραν καρποῦνται. 24. Καὶ ἡμᾶς δ' ἂν φαίην ἔγωγε χρῆναι μήπω φανεροὺς εἶναι οἴκαδε ὠρμημένους, ἀλλὰ κατασκευάζεσθαι ὡς αὐτοῦ που οἰκήσοντας. Οἶδα γὰρ ὅτι καὶ Μυσοῖς βασιλεὺς πολλοὺς μὲν ἡγεμόνας ἂν δοίη, πολλοὺς δ' ἂν ὁμήρους τοῦ ἀδόλως ἐκπέμψειν· καὶ ὁδοποιήσειέ γ' ἂν αὐτοῖς, καὶ εἰ σὺν τεθρίπποις βούλονται ἀπιέναι. Καὶ ἡμῖν γ' ἂν οἶδ' ὅτι τρισάσμενος ταῦτα ἐποiei, εἰ ἑώρα ἡμᾶς μένειν παρασκευαζομένους. 25. Ἀλλὰ γὰρ δέδοικα μὴ, ἂν ἅπαξ μάθωμεν ἄργοι ζῆν καὶ ἐν ἀφθόνοις βιοτεύειν, καὶ Μήδων δὲ καὶ Περσῶν καλαῖς καὶ μεγάλαις γυναιξὶ καὶ παρθένοις ὁμιλεῖν, μὴ, ὥσπερ οἱ λωτοφάγοι, ἐπιλαθώμεθα τῆς οἴκαδε ὁδοῦ. 26. Δοκεῖ οὖν μοι εἰκὸς καὶ δίκαιον εἶναι

πρῶτον εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα καὶ πρὸς τοὺς οἰκείους  
 πειρᾶσθαι ἀφικνεῖσθαι, καὶ ἐπιδεῖξαι τοῖς  
 Ἑλλησιν ὅτι ἐκόντες πένονται, ἐξὸν αὐτοῖς  
 τοὺς νῦν οἰκοὶ ἀκλήρους πολιτεύοντας, ἐνθάδε  
 κομισαμένους, πλουσίους ὄρᾱν. Ἀλλὰ γὰρ,  
 ὦ ἄνδρες, πάντα ταῦτ' ἀγαθὰ δηλονότι τῶν  
 κρατούντων ἐστί. 27. Τοῦτο δὲ δεῖ λέγειν,  
 πῶς ἂν πορευοίμεθά τε ὥς ἀσφαλέστατα καὶ,  
 εἰ μάχεσθαι δεοί, ὥς κράτιστα μαχοίμεθα.  
 Πρῶτα μὲν τοίνυν," ἔφη, "δοκεῖ μοι κατα-  
 καῦσαι τὰς ἀμάξας, ἃς ἔχομεν ἵνα μὴ τὰ ζεύγη  
 ἡμῶν στρατηγῇ, ἀλλὰ πορευώμεθα, ὅποι ἂν τῇ  
 στρατιᾷ συμφέρῃ· ἔπειτα, καὶ τὰς σκηναὺς  
 συγκατακαῦσαι. Αὗται γὰρ αὐτὸ ὄχλον μὲν  
 παρέχουσιν ἄγειν, συνωφελοῦσι δὲ οὐδὲν οὔτε  
 εἰς τὸ μάχεσθαι οὔτ' εἰς τὸ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔχειν.  
 28. Ἔτι δὲ τῶν ἄλλων σκευῶν τὰ περιττὰ ἀπ-  
 ἀλλάξωμεν, πλὴν ὅσα πολέμου ἕνεκεν ἢ σίτων  
 ἢ ποτῶν ἔχομεν ἵν' ὥς πλείστοι μὲν ἡμῶν ἐν  
 τοῖς ὅπλοις ᾤσιν, ὥς ἐλάχιστοι δὲ σκευο-  
 φορῶσι. Κρατουμένων μὲν γὰρ ἐπίστασθε ὅτι  
 πάντα ἀλλότρια· ἦν δὲ κρατῶμεν, καὶ τοὺς  
 πολεμίους δεῖ σκευοφόρους ἡμετέρους νομίζειν.  
 29. Λοιπὸν μοι εἰπεῖν, ὅπερ καὶ μέγιστον  
 νομίζω εἶναι. Ὅρᾱτε γὰρ καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους,  
 ὅτι οὐ πρόσθεν ἐξενεγκεῖν ἐτόλμησαν πρὸς

ἡμᾶς πόλεμον, πρὶν τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἡμῶν  
 συνέλαβον, νομίζοντες, ὄντων μὲν τῶν ἀρχ-  
 ὄντων καὶ ἡμῶν πειθομένων, ἱκανοὺς εἶναι ἡμᾶς  
 περὶ γενέσθαι τῷ πολέμῳ· λαβόντες δὲ τοὺς  
 ἄρχοντας ἀναρχία ἂν καὶ ἀταξία ἐνόμιζον ἡμᾶς  
 ἀπολέσθαι. 30. Δεῖ οὖν πολὺ μὲν τοὺς  
 ἄρχοντας ἐπιμελεστέρους γενέσθαι τοὺς νῦν  
 τῶν πρόσθεν, πολὺ δὲ τοὺς ἰρχομένους εὐτακ-  
 τοτέρους καὶ πειθομένους μᾶλλον τοῖς ἄρχουσι  
 νῦν, ἢ καὶ πρόσθεν. 31. Ἦν δέ τις ἀπειθῇ,  
 ἦν ψηφίσθησθε τὸν αἰὲ ὑμῶν ἐντυγχάνοντα σὺν  
 τῷ ἄρχοντι κολάζειν, οὕτως οἱ πολέμιοι πλεῖ-  
 στον ἐψευσμένοι ἔσονται· τῇδε γὰρ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ  
 μυρίους ὄψονται ἀνθ' ἐνὸς Κλεάρχους τοὺς  
 οὐδ' ἐνὶ ἐπιτρέψοντας κακῶ εἶναι. 32. Ἀλλὰ  
 γὰρ καὶ περαίνειν ἤδη ὥρα· ἴσως γὰρ οἱ  
 πολέμιοι αὐτίκα παρέσονται. "Ὅ τι μὲν οὖν  
 τούτων δοκεῖ καλῶς ἔχειν ἐπικυρώσατε ὥς  
 τάχιστα, ἵν' ἔργῳ περαίνητε. Εἰ δέ τις τι  
 εἶδε τῶν ἄλλων βέλτιον, ἢ ταύτῃ, τολμάτω  
 καὶ ὁ ἰδιώτης διδάσκειν· πάντες γὰρ κοινῆς  
 σωτηρίας δεόμεθα."

33. Μετὰ ταῦτα Χειρίσοφος εἶπεν· "Ἄλλ'  
 εἰ μὲν τινος ἄλλου δεῖ πρὸς τούτοις, οἷς εἶπε  
 Ξενοφῶν, καὶ αὐτίκα ἐξέσται ποιεῖν· ἃ δὲ νῦν  
 εἴρηκε δοκεῖ μοι ὥς τάχιστα ψηφίσασθαι

ἄριστον εἶναι· καὶ ὅτῳ δοκεῖ ταῦτα, ἀνατειναι τὴν χεῖρα.” Ἀνέτειναν ἅπαντες. 34. Ἀναστὰς δὲ πάλιν εἶπε Ξενοφῶν· “ὦ ἄνδρες, ἀκούσατε ὧν προσδεῖν δοκεῖ μοι. Δῆλον ὅτι πορεύεσθαι ἡμᾶς δεῖ, ὅπου ἔξομεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. Ἀκούω δὲ κώμας εἶναι καλὰς οὐ πλείον ἐῖκοσι σταδίων ἀπεχούσας. 35. Οὐκ ἂν οὖν θαυμάζοιμι εἰ οἱ πολέμιοι, ὥσπερ οἱ δειλοὶ κύνες τοὺς μὲν παριόντας διώκουσίν τε καὶ δάκνουσιν, ἣν δύνωνται, τοὺς δὲ διώκοντας φεύγουσιν, εἰ καὶ οὗτοι ἡμῖν ἀπιούσιν ἐπακολουθοῖεν. 36. Ἴσως οὖν ἀσφαλέστερον ἡμῖν πορεύεσθαι πλαίσιον ποιησαμένους τῶν ὅπλων, ἵνα τὰ σκευοφόρα καὶ ὁ πολὺς ὄχλος ἐν ἀσφαλεστέρῳ ᾖ. Εἰ οὖν νῦν ἀποδειχθείη τίνα χρή ἡγεῖσθαι του πλαισίου καὶ τὰ πρόσθεν κοσμεῖν, καὶ τίνας ἐπὶ τῶν πλευρῶν ἐκατέρων εἶναι, καὶ τίνας ὀπισθοφυλακεῖν, οὐκ ἂν, ὅποτε οἱ πολέμιοι ἔλθοιεν, βουλευέσθαι ἡμᾶς δέοι, ἀλλὰ χρώμεθ' ἂν εὐθύς τοῖς τεταγμένοις. 37. Εἰ μὲν οὖν ἄλλο τις βέλτιον ὀρᾷ, ἄλλως ἐχέτω· εἰ δὲ μὴ, Χειρίσοφος μὲν ἡγεῖσθω, ἐπειδὴ καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιός ἐστι τῶν δὲ πλευρῶν ἐκατέρων δύο τῶν πρεσβυτάτων στρατηγῶ ἐπιμελείσθω· ὀπισθοφυλακῶμεν δὲ ἡμεῖς οἱ νεώτατοι, ἐγὼ τε καὶ Τιμασίων, τὸ νῦν

εἶναι. 38. Τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν πειρώμενοι ταύτης τῆς τάξεως βουλευσόμεθα ὅτι ἂν αἰεὶ κράτιστον δοκῇ εἶναι. Εἰ δέ τις ἄλλο βέλτιον ὁρᾷ, λεξάτω." Ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδεὶς ἀντέλεγεν, εἶπεν "Ὅτω δοκεῖ ταῦτα, ἀνατεινάτω τὴν χεῖρα." 39. Ἔδοξε ταῦτα. "Νῦν," ἔφη, "ἀπιόντας ποιεῖν δεῖ τὰ δεδογμένα· καὶ ὅστις τε ὑμῶν τοὺς οἰκείους ἐπιθυμεῖ ἰδεῖν, μεμνήσθω ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι, οὐ γάρ ἐστιν ἄλλως τούτου τυχεῖν· ὅστις τε ζῆν ἐπιθυμεῖ, πειράσθω νικᾶν τῶν μὲν γὰρ νικῶντων τὸ κατακαίνειν, τῶν δὲ ἡττωμένων τὸ ἀποθνήσκειν ἐστὶ. Καὶ εἴ τις γε χρημάτων ἐπιθυμεῖ, κρατεῖν πειράσθω· τῶν γὰρ νικῶντων ἐστὶ καὶ τὰ ἐαυτῶν σώζειν καὶ τὰ τῶν ἡττωμένων λαμβάνειν."

---

### CHAPTER III.

Mithridates, pretending to be a friend to the Greeks, is found to be a spy from Tissaphernes.—Nicharchus deserts with twenty men.—Mithridates attacks the army.—At the advice of Xenophon, archers, slingers, and cavalry are appointed, inasmuch as in the recent encounter the Greeks suffered severely from want of them.

1. ΤΟΤ' ΤΩΝ λεχθέντων, ἀνέστησαν καὶ ἀπελθόντες κατέκαιον τὰς ἀμάξας καὶ τὰς σκηνάς· τῶν δὲ περιττῶν, ὅτου μὲν δέοιτό τις, μετεδίδοσαν ἀλλήλοις, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα εἰς τὸ πῦρ

ἐρρίπτουν. Ταῦτα ποιήσαντες ἡριστοποιοῦντο. Ἀριστοποιουμένων δὲ αὐτῶν ἔρχεται Μιθριδάτης σὺν ἱππεύσιν ὥς τριάκοντα, καὶ καλεσάμενος τοὺς στρατηγοὺς εἰς ἐπήκοον, λεγεί ὧδε· 2. “Ἐγὼ, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες, καὶ Κύρῳ πιστὸς ἦν, ὥς ὑμεῖς ἐπίστασθε, καὶ νῦν ὑμῖν εὖνους· καὶ ἐνθάδε εἰμὶ σὺν πολλῷ φόβῳ διάγων. Εἰ οὖν ὁρῶν ὑμᾶς σωτήριόν τι βουλευομένους, ἔλθοιμι ἂν πρὸς ὑμᾶς καὶ τοὺς θεράποντας πάντας ἔχων. Λέξατε οὖν,” ἔφη, “πρὸς με, τί ἐν νῷ ἔχετε, ὥς πρὸς φίλον τε καὶ εὖνουν, καὶ βουλόμενον κοινῇ σὺν ὑμῖν τὸν στόλον ποιεῖσθαι.” 3. Βουλευομένοις τοῖς στρατηγοῖς ἔδοξεν ἀποκρίνασθαι τάδε (καὶ ἔλεγε Χειρίσοφος) “Ἡμῖν δοκεῖ, ἦν μὲν τις ἐφ’ ἡμᾶς ἀπιέναι οἴκαδε, διαπορεύεσθαι τὴν χώραν ὥς ἂν δυνώμεθα ἀσινέστατα· ἦν δέ τις ἡμᾶς τῆς ὁδοῦ ἀποκωλύη, διαπολεμεῖν τούτῳ ὥς ἂν δυνώμεθα κρατιστά.” 4. Ἐκ τούτου ἐπειράτο Μιθριδάτης διδάσκειν ὥς ἂν πορὸν εἴη, βασιλέως ἄκοντος, σωθῆναι. Ἐνθα δὲ ἐγγινώσκετο ὅτι ὑπόπεμπτos εἴη καὶ γὰρ τῶν Τισσαφέρνους τις οἰκείων παρηκολούθει πίστεως ἔνεκα. 5. Καὶ ἐκ τούτου ἐδόκει τοῖς στρατηγοῖς βέλτιον εἶναι δόγμα ποιήσασθαι, τὸν πόλεμον ἀκήρυκτον εἶναι ἔσσε ἐν τῷ



πολεμία εἶεν· διέφθειρον γὰρ προσιώντες τοὺς στρατιώτας, καὶ ἓνα γε λοχαγὸν διέφθειραν Νίκαρχον Ἀρκάδα· καὶ ὄχλητο ἀπὼν νυκτὸς σὺν ἀνθρώποις ὡς εἴκοσι.

6. Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἀριστήσαντες καὶ διαβάντες τὸν Ζάβατον ποταμὸν ἐπορεύοντα τεταγμένοι, τὰ ὑποζύγια καὶ τὸν ὄχλον ἐν μέσῳ ἔχοντες. Οὐ πολὺ δὲ προεληλυθότων αὐτῶν, ἐπιφαίνεται πάλιν ὁ Μιθριδάτης ἱππέας ἔχων ὡς διακοσίους, καὶ τοξότας καὶ σφενδονήτας ὡς τετρακοσίους μάλα ἐλαφροὺς καὶ εὐζώνους· καὶ προσήει μὲν, ὡς φίλος ὢν, πρὸς τοὺς Ἕλληνας. 7. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγγὺς ἐγένετο, ἐξαπίνης οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν ἐτόξευον καὶ ἱππεῖς καὶ πεζοὶ, οἱ δ' ἐσφενδόνων καὶ ἐτίτρωσκον. Οἱ δ' ὀπισθοφύλακες τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔπασχον μὲν κακῶς, ἀντεποιοῦν δὲ οὐδέν· οἳ τε γὰρ Κρήτες βραχύτερα τῶν Περσῶν ἐτόξευον, καὶ ἅμα ψιλοὶ ὄντες εἰσω τῶν ὀπλων κατεκέκλειντο· οἳ τε ἀκοντισταὶ βραχύτερα ἠκόντιζον, ἢ ὡς ἐξικνεῖσθαι τῶν σφενδονητῶν. 8. Ἐκ τούτου Ξενοφῶντι ἐδόκει διωκτέον εἶναι· καὶ ἐδίωκον τῶν τε ὀπλιτῶν καὶ τῶν πελταστῶν, οἳ ἔτυχον σὺν αὐτῷ ὀπισθοφυλακούμεντες· διώκοντες δὲ οὐδένα κατελάμβανον τῶν πολεμίων. 9. Οὔτε γὰρ ἱππεῖς ἦσαν τοῖς Ἕλλησιν,

οὔτε οἱ πεζοὶ τοὺς πεζοὺς ἐκ πολλοῦ φεύγοντας ἐδύναντο καταλαμβάνειν ἐν ὀλίγῳ χωρίῳ· πολὺ γὰρ οὐχ οἷόν τε ἦν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄλλου στρατεύματος διώκειν. 10. Οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἵππεῖς καὶ φεύγοντες ἅμα ἐτίτρωσκον εἰς τοῦπισθεν τοξεύοντες ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων· ὅποσον δὲ προδιώξαιαν οἱ Ἕλληνες, τοσοῦτο πάλιν ἐπαναχωρεῖν μαχομένους ἔδει. 11. ὥστε τῆς ἡμέρας ὅλης διῆλθον οὐ πλεον πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι σταδίων, ἀλλὰ δειλῆς ἀφίκοντο εἰς τὰς κώμας. Ἐνθα δὴ πάλιν ἀθυμία ἦν. Καὶ Χειρίσοφος καὶ οἱ πρεσβύτατοι τῶν στρατηγῶν Ξενοφῶντα ῥητιῶντο, ὅτι ἐδίωκεν ἀπὸ τῆς φάλαγγος, καὶ αὐτός τε ἐκινδύνευε, καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους οὐδὲν μᾶλλον ἐδύνατα βλάπτειν.

12. Ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἔλεγεν, ὅτι ὀρθῶς ῥητιῶντο, καὶ αὐτὸ τὸ ἔργον αὐτοῖς μαρτυροίη. “Ἄλλ’ ἐγὼ,” ἔφη, “ἠναγκάσθην διώκειν, ἐπεὶ ἑώρων ἡμᾶς ἐν τῷ μένειν κακῶς μὲν πάσχοντας, ἀντιποιεῖν δ’ οὐδὲν δυναμένους. 13. Ἐπειδὴ δὴ ἐδιώκομεν, ἀληθῆ,” ἔφη, “ὑμεῖς λέγετε· κακῶς μὲν γὰρ οὐδὲν ποιεῖν μᾶλλον ἐδυνάμεθα τοὺς πολεμίους, ἀνεχωροῦμεν δὲ πάννυ χαλεπῶς. 14. Τοῖς οὖν θεοῖς χάρις, ὅτι οὐ σὺν πολλῇ ῥώμῃ ἀλλὰ σὺν ὀλίγοις ῥηλθον, ὥστε βλαψαί μὲν μὴ μεγάλα,

δηλώσαι δὲ, ὧν δεόμεθα. 15. Νῦν γὰρ οἱ μὲν πολέμιοι τοξεύουσι καὶ σφενδονῶσιν, ὅσον οὔτε οἱ Κρήτες ἀντιτοξεύειν δύνανται, οὔτε οἱ ἐκ χειρὸς βάλλοντες ἐξικνεῖσθαι· ὅταν δὲ αὐτοὺς διώκωμεν, πολὺ μὲν οὐχ οἷόν τε χωρίον ἀπὸ τοῦ στρατεύματος διώκειν, ὀλίγον δὲ ἔνθα, οὐδ' εἰ ταχὺς εἴη πεζός, πεζὸν ἂν διώκων καταλάβοι ἐκ τόξου ῥύματος. 16. Ἡμεῖς μὲν οὖν εἰ μέλλομεν τούτους εἶργειν ὥστε μὴ δύνασθαι βλάπτειν ἡμᾶς πορευομένους, σφενδονητῶν τε τὴν ταχίστην δεῖ καὶ ἱππέων. Ἀκούω δ' εἶναι ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι ἡμῶν Ῥοδίους, ὧν τοὺς πολλοὺς φασὶν ἐπίστασθαι σφενδονᾶν, καὶ τὸ βέλος αὐτῶν καὶ διπλάσιον φέρεσθαι τῶν Περσικῶν σφενδονῶν. 17. Ἐκεῖναι γὰρ διὰ τὸ χειροπληθέσι τοῖς λίθοις σφενδονᾶν ἐπὶ βραχὺ ἐξικνοῦνται· οἱ δὲ γε Ῥόδιοι καὶ ταῖς μολυβδίσι ἐπίστανται χρῆσθαι. 18. Ἦν οὖν αὐτῶν ἐπισκεψώμεθα τίνες πέπανται σφενδόνας, καὶ τούτων τῷ μὲν αὐτῶν ἀργύριον δῶμεν, τῷ δὲ ἄλλας πλέκειν ἐθέλονται ἄλλο ἀργύριον τελῶμεν, καὶ τῷ σφενδονᾶν ἐν τῷ τεταγμένῳ ἐθέλονται ἄλλην τινα ἀτέλειαν εὐρίσκωμεν, ἴσως τινὲς φανοῦνται ἱκανοὶ ἡμᾶς ὠφελεῖν. 19. Ὅρῳ δὲ καὶ ἵππους ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι ὄντας, τοὺς μὲν

τινας παρ' ἐμοί, τοὺς δὲ τῷ Κλεάρχῳ κατα-  
 λελειμμένους· πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ ἄλλους αἰχμ-  
 αλώτους σκευοφοροῦντας. Ἄν οὖν τούτους  
 πάντας ἐκλέξαντες σκευοφόρα μὲν ἀντιδῶμεν,  
 τοὺς δὲ ἵππους εἰς ἱππέας κατασκευάσωμεν,  
 ἴσως καὶ οὗτοί τι τοὺς φεύγοντας ἀνιάσουσιν."

20. Ἐδοξε ταῦτα· καὶ ταύτης τῆς νυκτὸς  
 σφενδονῆται μὲν εἰς διακοσίους ἐγένοντο, ἵπποι  
 δὲ καὶ ἱππεῖς ἐδοκιμάσθησαν τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ εἰς  
 πεντήκοντα, καὶ στολάδες καὶ θώρακες αὐτοῖς  
 ἐπορίσθησαν· καὶ ἵππαρχος δὲ ἐπεστάθη  
 Λύκιος ὁ Πολυστράτου, Ἀθηναῖος.

---

#### CHAPTER IV.

Mithridates again attacking the Greeks is repulsed.—Larissa.—  
 Mespila.—Tissaphernes attacks the army, but quickly retreats.—  
 The Greeks alter their order of march.—The enemy appear on  
 some high ground, from which they are driven.—The Greeks  
 reach certain villages, at which they halt for three days.—On  
 resuming their march they are again attacked, and take up a  
 position in a village.—The enemy retire in the evening.—The  
 Greeks force a march.—The enemy do not come up with them  
 till the fourth day, and are then seen occupying some heights,  
 which the Greeks must pass.—They are dislodged by Xenophon.

1. ΜΕΙΝΑΝΤΕΣ, δὲ ταύτην τὴν ἡμέραν  
 τῇ ἄλλῃ ἐπορεύοντο πρωϊότερον ἀναστάντες

χαράδραν γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἔδει διαβῆναι, ἐφ' ᾧ ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ ἐπιθοῖντο αὐτοῖς διαβαίνουσιν οἱ πολέμιοι. 2. Διαβεβηκόσι δὲ αὐτοῖς ἐπιφαίνεται ὁ Μιθριδάτης πάλιν ἔχων ἱππέας χιλίους, τοξότας δὲ καὶ σφενδονήτας εἰς τετρακισχιλίους· τοσούτους γὰρ ἤτησε Τισσαφέρην, καὶ ἔλαβεν, ὑποσχόμενος, ἦν τούτους λάβη, παραδώσειν αὐτῷ τοὺς Ἕλληνας, καταφρονήσας, ὅτι ἐν τῇ πρόσθεν προσβολῇ ὀλίγους ἔχων ἔπαθε μὲν οὐδὲν, πολλὰ δὲ κακὰ ἐνόμισε ποιῆσαι. 3. Ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ Ἕλληνες διαβεβηκότες ἀπείχον τῆς χαράδρας ὅσον ὀκτὼ σταδίους, διέβαινε καὶ ὁ Μιθριδάτης ἔχων τὴν δύναμιν. Παρήγγελτο δὲ τῶν τε πελταστών, οἷς ἔδει, διώκειν καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν, καὶ τοῖς ἱππεῦσιν εἴρητο θαρρόουσι διώκειν, ὡς ἐφευγμένης ἱκανῆς δυνάμεως. 4. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ Μιθριδάτης κατειλήφει, καὶ ἤδη σφενδόναι καὶ τοξεύματα ἐξικνοῦντο, ἐσήμηνε τοῖς Ἕλλησι τῇ σάλπιγγι, καὶ εὐθύς ἔθεον ὁμόσε, οἷς εἴρητο, καὶ οἱ ἱππεῖς ἤλαυνον· οἱ δὲ οὐκ ἐδέξαντο ἀλλ' ἔφευγον ἐπὶ τὴν χαράδραν. 5. Ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ διώξει τοῖς βαρβάροις τῶν τε πεζῶν ἀπέθανον πολλοὶ, καὶ τῶν ἱππέων ἐν τῇ χαράδρᾳ ζωοὶ ἐλήφθησαν ὡς ὀκτωκαίδεκα· τοὺς δ' ἀποθανόντας αὐτοκέλευστοι οἱ Ἕλληνες ἠκίσ-

αὐτο, ὥς ὅτι φοβερώτατον τοῖς πολεμίοις εἶη ὄραν.

6. Καὶ οἱ μὲν πολέμιοι οὕτω πράξαντες ἀπῆλθον οἱ δ' Ἕλληνες ἀσφαλῶς πορευόμενοι τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ἡμέρας ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ τὸν Τύγρητα ποταμόν. 7. Ἐνταῦθα πόλις ἦν ἐρήμη, μεγάλη, ὄνομα δ' αὐτῇ ἦν Λάρισσα· ὥκουν δ' αὐτὴν τὸ παλαιὸν Μῆδοι· τοῦ δὲ τείχους ἦν αὐτῆς τὸ εὖρος πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι πόδες, ὕψος δ' ἑκατόν· τοῦ δὲ κύκλου ἡ περίοδος δύο παρασάγγαι· ὥκοδύμητο δὲ πλίνθοις κεραμίναις· κρηπὶς δὲ ὑπὲρ λιθίνη τὸ ὕψος εἴκοσι ποδῶν. 8. Ταύτην βασιλεὺς ὁ Περσῶν, ὅτε παρὰ Μήδων ἐλάβανον τὴν ἀρχὴν Πέρσαι πολιορκῶν οὐδενὶ τρόπῳ ἐδύνατο εἰλεῖν· ἥλιον δὲ νεφέλη προκαλύψασα ἠφάνισε, μέχρις οἱ ἄνθρωποι ἐξέλιπον, καὶ οὕτως ἐάλω. 9. Παρ' αὐτὴν τὴν πόλιν ἦν πυραμὶς λιθίνη τὸ μὲν εὖρος ἐνὸς πλέθρου, τὸ δὲ ὕψος δύο πλέθρων. Ἐπὶ ταύτης πολλοὶ τῶν βαρβάρων ἦσαν ἐκ τῶν πλησίον κωμῶν ἀποπεφευγότες.

10. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμὸν ἕνα, παρασάγγας ἕξ, πρὸς τεῖχος ἔρημον, μέγα, πρὸς τῇ πόλει κείμενον· ὄνομα δ' ἦν τῇ πόλει Μέσπιλα· Μῆδοι δ' αὐτὴν ποτε ὥκουν. Ἦν δὲ ἡ μὲν κρηπὶς λίθου ξεστοῦ κογχυλιάτου, τὸ

εὖρος πεντήκοντα ποδῶν, καὶ τὸ ὕψος πεντήκοντα. 11. Ἐπὶ δὲ ταύτῃ ἐπωκοδόμητο πλίνθινον τείχος, τὸ μὲν εὖρος πεντήκοντα ποδῶν, τὸ δὲ ὕψος ἑκατόν τοῦ δὲ κύκλου ἡ περίοδος ἕξ παρασάγγαι. Ἐνταῦθα ἐλέγετο Μηδία γυνὴ βασιλέως καταφυγεῖν, ὅτε ἀπώλεσαν τὴν ἀρχὴν ὑπὸ Περσῶν Μῆδοι. 12. Ταύτην δὲ τὴν πόλιν πολιορκῶν ὁ Περσῶν βασιλεὺς οὐκ ἐδύνατο οὔτε χρόνῳ ἐλεῖν οὔτε βίᾳ· Ζεὺς δ' ἐμβροντήτους ποιεῖ τοὺς ἐνοικούντας, καὶ οὕτως ἐάλω.

13. Ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύοντο σταθμὸν ἓνα, παρασάγγας τέτταρας. Εἰς τοῦτον δὲ τὸν σταθμὸν Τισσαφέρνης ἐπεφάνη, οὓς τε αὐτὸς ἦλθεν ἱππέας ἔχων, καὶ τὴν Ὀρόντου δύναμιν τοῦ τὴν βασιλέως θυγατέρα ἔχοντος, καὶ οὗς Κῦρος ἔχων ἀνέβη βαρβάρους, καὶ οὗς ὁ βασιλέως ἀδελφὸς ἔχων βασιλεῖ ἐβοήθει, καὶ πρὸς τούτοις ὅσους βασιλεὺς ἔδωκεν αὐτῷ· ὥστε τὸ στράτευμα πάμπολυ ἐφάνη. 14. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγγὺς ἐγένετο, τὰς μὲν τῶν τάξεων εἶχεν ὁπισθεν καταστήσας, τὰς δὲ εἰς τὰ πλάγια παραγαγὼν ἐμβάλλειν μὲν οὐκ ἐτόλμησεν οὐδ' ἐβούλετο διακινδυνεύειν· σφενδονᾶν δὲ παρήγγειλε καὶ τοξεύειν. 15. Ἐπεὶ δὲ διαταχθέντες οἱ Ῥόδιοι, ἐσφενδόνησαν, καὶ ε

Σκυθοτοξόται ἐτόξευσαν, καὶ οὐδεὶς ἡμάρτανεν ἀνδρὸς—οὐδὲ γὰρ, εἰ πάνυ προὔθυμείτο, ῥάδιον ἦν—καὶ ὁ Τισσαφέρνης μάλα ταχέως ἔξω βελῶν ἀπεχώρει, καὶ αἱ ἄλλαι τάξεις ἀπεχώρησαν. 16. Καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ἡμέρας οἱ μὲν ἐπορεύοντο, οἱ δ' εἶποντο· καὶ οὐκέτι ἐσίνοντο οἱ βάρβαροι τῇ τότε ἀκροβολίσει· μακρότερον γὰρ οἱ Ῥόδιοι τῶν Περσῶν ἐσφενδόνων καὶ τῶν πλείστων τοξοτῶν. 17. Μεγάλα δὲ καὶ τὰ τόξα τὰ Περσικά ἐστίν· ὥστε χρήσιμα ἦν, ὅποσα ἀλίσκοιτο τῶν τοξευμάτων, τοῖς Κρησί· καὶ διετέλουν χρώμενοι τοῖς τῶν πολεμίων τοξεύμασι, καὶ ἐμελέτων τοξεύειν ἄνω ἰέντες μακράν. Εὐρίσκετο δὲ καὶ νεῦρα πολλὰ ἐν ταῖς κόμαις καὶ μόλυβδος, ὥστε χρῆσθαι εἰς τὰς σφενδόνας.

18. Καὶ ταύτῃ μὲν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, ἐπεὶ κατεστρατοπεδεύοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες κόμαις ἐπιτυχόντες, ἀπῆλθον οἱ βάρβαροι, μείον ἔχοντες ἐν τῇ τότε ἀκροβολίσει· τὴν δὲ ἐπιούσαν ἡμέραν ἔμειναν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ ἐπεσιτίσαντο. ἦν γὰρ πολὺς σῖτος ἐν ταῖς κόμαις. Τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ἐπορεύοντο διὰ τοῦ πεδίου, καὶ Τισσαφέρνης εἶπετο ἀκροβολιζόμενος. 19. Ἐνθα δὴ οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔγνωσαν ὅτι πλαίσιον ἰσόπλευρον πονηρὰ τάξις εἴη, πολεμίων



ἐπομένων. Ἀνάγκη γάρ ἐστιν, ἣν μὲν συγκύπτῃ τὰ κέρατα τοῦ πλαισίου, ἣ ὁδοῦ στενωτέρας οὔσης ἢ ὁρέων ἀναγκαζόντων ἢ γεφύρας, ἐκθλίβεσθαι τοὺς ὀπλίτας καὶ πορεύεσθαι πονήρως, ἅμα μὲν πιεζομένους ἅμα δὲ καὶ ταραττομένους· ὥστε δυσχρήστους εἶναι ἀνάγκη ἀτάκτους ὄντας. 20. Ὅταν δ' αὖ διασχῇ τὰ κέρατα, ἀνάγκη διασπᾶσθαι τοὺς τότε ἐκθλιβομένους, καὶ κενὸν γίγνεσθαι τὸ μέσον τῶν κεράτων, καὶ ἀθυμεῖν τοὺς ταῦτα πιάσχοντας, τῶν πολεμίων ἐπομένων. Καὶ ὁπότε δέοι γέφυραν διαβαίνειν ἢ ἄλλην τινὰ διάβασιν, ἔσπευδεν ἕκαστος, βουλόμενος φθάσαι πρῶτος· καὶ εὐεπίθετον ἦν ἐνταῦθα τοῖς πολεμίοις. 21. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἔγνωσαν οἱ στρατηγοὶ, ἐποίησαντο ἕξ λόχους ἀνὰ ἑκατὸν ἄνδρας, καὶ λοχαγοὺς ἐπέστησαν, καὶ ἄλλους πεντηκοντήρας, καὶ ἄλλους ἐνωμοτάρχας. Οὗτοι δὲ πορευόμενοι οἱ λοχαγοί, ὁπότε μὲν συγκύπτει τὰ κέρατα, ὑπέμενον ὕστεροι, ὥστε μὴ ἐνοχλεῖν τοῖς κέρασι· τότε δὲ παρήγον ἔξωθεν τῶν κεράτων. 22. Ὅποτε δὲ διάσχοιεν αἱ πλευραὶ τοῦ πλαισίου, τὸ μέσον ἀνεξεπίμπλασαν, εἰ μὲν στενώτερον εἶη τὸ δίεχον, κατὰ λόχους· εἰ δὲ πλατύτερον, κατὰ πεντηκοστῆς· εἰ δὲ πάνυ πλατὺ, κατ'

ἐνωμοτίας· ὥστε αἰεὶ ἔκπλεων εἶναι τὸ μέσον.  
23. Εἰ δὲ καὶ διαβαίνειν τινὰ δέοι διάβασιν ἢ  
γέφυραν, οὐκ ἐταράττοντο, ἀλλ' ἐν τῷ μέρει  
οἱ λοχαγοὶ διέβαινον· καὶ εἴ που δέοι τι τῆς  
φάλαγγος, ἐπιπαρήσαν οὗτοι. Τούτῳ τῷ  
τρόπῳ ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς τέτταρας.

24. Ἦνίκα δὲ τὸν πέμπτον ἐπορεύοντο  
σταθμὸν, εἶδον βασιλείον τι καὶ περὶ αὐτὸ  
κώμας πολλὰς, τὴν τε ὁδὸν πρὸς τὸ χωρίον  
τούτο διὰ γηλόφων ὑψηλῶν γυγνομένην, οἱ  
καθήκον ἀπὸ τοῦ ὄρους, ὑφ' ᾧ ἦν κώμη. Καὶ  
εἶδον μὲν τοὺς γηλόφους ἄσμενοι οἱ Ἕλληνες,  
ὥς εἰκὸς, τῶν πολεμίων ὄντων ἱππέων. 25.  
Ἐπεὶ δὲ πορευόμενοι ἐκ τοῦ πεδίου ἀνέβησαν  
ἐπὶ τὸν πρῶτον γήλοφον καὶ κατέβαινον,  
ὥς ἐπὶ τὸν ἕτερον ἀναβαῖεν, ἐνταῦθα ἐπι-  
γίγνονται οἱ βάρβαροι, καὶ ἐκ τοῦ ὑψηλοῦ ἐς  
τὸ πρηνὲς ἔβαλλον, ἐσφενδόνων, ἐτόξευον ὑπὸ  
μαστίγων· 26. καὶ πολλοὺς κατετίτρωσκον,  
καὶ ἐκράτησαν τῶν Ἑλλήνων γυμνήτων, καὶ  
κατέκλεισαν αὐτοὺς εἴσω τῶν ὅπλων· ὥστε  
παντάπασι ταύτην τὴν ἡμέραν ἄχρηστοι  
ἦσαν ἐν τῷ ὄχλῳ ὄντες, καὶ οἱ σφενδονῆται  
καὶ οἱ τοξόται. 27. Ἐπεὶ δὲ πιεζόμενοι οἱ  
Ἕλληνες ἐπεχείρησαν διώκειν, σχολὴ μὲν ἐπὶ  
τὸ ἄκρον ἀφικνουῦνται ὀπλῖται ὄντες· οἱ δὲ

πολέμιοι ταχὺ ἀνεπήδων. 28. Πάλιν δέ, ὁπότε ἀπίοιεν πρὸς τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα, ταῦτα ἔπασχον· καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ δευτέρου γηλόφου ταῦτ' ἐγίνετο· ὥστε ἀπὸ τοῦ τρίτου γηλόφου ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς μὴ κινεῖν τοὺς στρατιώτας, πρὶν ἀπὸ τῆς δεξιᾶς πλευρᾶς τοῦ πλαισίου ἀνήγαγον πελταστὰς πρὸς τὸ ὄρος. 29. Ἐπεὶ δ' οὗτοι ἐγένοντο ὑπὲρ τῶν ἐπομένων πολεμίων οὐκέτι ἐπετίθεντο οἱ πολέμιοι τοῖς καταβαίνουσι, δεδοκότες μὴ ἀποτμηθεῖσαν, καὶ ἀμφοτέρωθεν αὐτῶν γένοιτο οἱ πολέμιοι. 30. Οὕτω τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ἡμέρας πορευόμενοι, οἱ μὲν τῇ ὁδῷ κατὰ τοὺς γηλόφους οἱ δὲ κατὰ τὸ ὄρος ἐπιπαριόντες, ἀφίκοντο εἰς τὰς κώμας καὶ ἰατροὺς κατέστησαν ὁκτώ· πολλοὶ γὰρ ἦσαν οἱ τετρωμένοι.

31. Ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς καὶ τῶν τετρωμένων ἕνεκα καὶ ἅμα ἐπιτήδεια πολλὰ εἶχον, ἄλευρα, οἶνον, κριθὰς ἵπποις συμβεβλημένας πολλάς. Ταῦτα δὲ συνηγμένα ἦν τῷ σατραπεύοντι τῆς χώρας. Τετάρτη δ' ἡμέρα καταβαίνουσιν εἰς τὸ πεδῖον. 32. Ἐπεὶ δὲ κατέλαβεν αὐτοὺς Τισσαφέρνης σὺν τῇ δυνάμει, ἐδίδαξεν αὐτοὺς ἢ ἀνάγκη κατασκηνηῆσαι, οὐ πρῶτον εἶδον κώμην, καὶ μὴ πορεύεσθαι ἔτι *μαχομένους*· πολλοὶ γὰρ ἦσαν ἀπόμαχοι οἱ

τετρωμένοι, καὶ οἱ ἐκείνους φέροντες, καὶ οἱ τῶν φερόντων τὰ ὄπλα δεξάμενοι. 33. Ἐπεὶ δὲ κατεσκήνησαν, καὶ ἐπεχείρησαν αὐτοῖς ἀκροβολίζεσθαι οἱ βάρβαροι πρὸς τὴν κώμην προσιόντες, πολὺ περιῆσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες· πολὺ γὰρ διέφερεν ἐκ τῆς χώρας ὀρμωμένους ἀλέξασθαι, ἢ πορευομένους ἐπιούσι τοῖς πολεμίοις μάχεσθαι. 34. Ἡνίκα δ' ἦν ἤδη δεῖλη, ὥρα ἦν ἀπιέναι τοῖς πολεμίοις· οὐ ποτε γὰρ μείον ἀπεστρατοπεδεύοντο οἱ βάρβαροι τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ ἐξήκοντα σταδίων, φοβούμενοι μὴ τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπιθοῖντο αὐτοῖς. 35. Πονηρὸν γὰρ νυκτὸς ἐστὶ στράτευμα Περσικόν. Οἷ τε γὰρ ἵπποι αὐτοῖς δέδενται, καὶ ὥς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ πεποδισμένοι εἰσὶ τοῦ μὴ φεύγειν ἔνεκα, εἰ λυθείησαν· ἂν τέ τις θόρυβος γύγνηται, δεῖ ἐπισύξαι τὸν ἵππον Πέρσῃ ἀνδρὶ καὶ χαλινῶσαι δεῖ, καὶ θωρακισθέντα ἀναβῆναι ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον. Ταῦτα δὲ πάντα χαλεπὰ νύκτωρ καὶ θορύβου ὄντος ποιεῖν. Τούτου ἔνεκα πόρρω ἀπεσκήνουν τῶν Ἑλλήνων.

36. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγίγνωσκον αὐτοὺς οἱ Ἕλληνες βουλομένους ἀπιέναι καὶ διαγγελλομένους, ἐκήρυξε τοῖς Ἕλλησι συσκευάσασθαι, ἀκονόντων τῶν πολεμίων. Καὶ χρόνον μὲν τινα ἐπέσχον τῆς πορείας οἱ βάρβαροι ἐπειδὴ δὲ

ὁψὲ ἐγίγνετο, ἀπήεσαν· οὐ γὰρ ἐδόκει λυσισ-  
τελεῖν αὐτοῖς νυκτὸς πορεύεσθαι καὶ κατ-  
άγεσθαι ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον. 37. Ἐπειδὴ  
δὲ σαφῶς ἀπιόντας ἤδη ἐώρων οἱ Ἕλληνες,  
ἐπορεύοντο καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀναξεύξαντες, καὶ διήλθον  
ὅσον ἐξήκοντα σταδίους· καὶ γίγνεται τοσοῦτον  
μεταξὺ τῶν στρατευμάτων, ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ  
οὐκ ἐφάνησαν οἱ πολέμιοι, οὐδὲ τῇ τρίτῃ· τῇ  
δὲ τετάρτῃ, νυκτὸς προελθόντες, καταλαμβ-  
άνουσι χωρίον ὑπερδέξιον οἱ βάρβαροι, ἣ  
ἔμελλον οἱ Ἕλληνες παριέναι, ἀκρωνυχίαν  
ὄρους, ὑφ' ἣν ἡ κατάβασις ἦν εἰς τὸ πεδίον.  
38. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐώρα ὁ Χειρίσοφος προκατ-  
ειλημμένην τὴν ἀκρωνυχίαν, καλεῖ Ξενοφῶντα  
ἀπὸ τῆς οὐρᾶς· καὶ κελεύει λαβόντα τοὺς  
πελταστὰς παραγενέσθαι εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν.  
39. Ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν τοὺς μὲν πελταστὰς οὐκ  
ἤγειν· ἐπιφαινόμενον γὰρ ἐώρα Τισσαφέρνην,  
καὶ τὸ στράτευμα πᾶν· αὐτὸς δὲ προσελάσας  
ἠρώτα· “Τί καλεῖς;” Ὁ δὲ λέγει αὐτῷ·  
“Ἐξεστὶν ὁρᾶν προκατεἰληπταὶ γὰρ ἡμῖν ὁ  
ὑπὲρ τῆς καταβάσεως λόφος, καὶ οὐκ ἔστι  
παρελθεῖν, εἰ μὴ τούτους ἀποκόψομεν.  
40. Ἀλλὰ τί οὐκ ἤγες τοὺς πελταστὰς;” Ὁ  
δὲ λέγει ὅτι οὐκ ἐδόκει αὐτῷ ἔρημα καταλιπεῖν  
τὰ ὀπισθεν. ἐπιφαινομένων τῶν πολεμίων.

“ Ἀλλὰ μὴν ὥρα γ’,” ἔφη, “ βουλευέσθαι πῶς τις τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀπελᾶ ἐκ τοῦ λόφου.”

41. Ἐνταῦθα Ξενοφῶν ὁρᾷ τοῦ ὄρους τὴν κορυφὴν ὑπὲρ τοῦ ἑαυτῶν στρατεύματος οὖσαν, καὶ ἀπὸ ταύτης ἔφοδον ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον, ἔνθα ἦσαν οἱ πολέμιοι καὶ λέγει· “ Κράτιστον, ὦ Χειρίσοφε, ἡμῖν ἵεσθαι ὡς τάχιστα ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον· ἐὰν γὰρ τοῦτο λάβωμεν, οὐ δυνήσονται μένειν οἱ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὁδοῦ. Ἄλλ’, εἰ βούλει, μένε ἐπὶ τῷ στρατεύματι· ἐγὼ δὲ ἐθέλω πορεύεσθαι· εἰ δὲ χρήξεις, πορεύου ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος, ἐγὼ δὲ μενῶ αὐτοῦ.” 42. “ Ἀλλὰ δίδωμί σοι,”

ἔφη ὁ Χειρίσοφος, “ ὁπότερον βούλει, ἐλέσθαι.” Εἰπὼν ὁ Ξενοφῶν ὅτι νεώτερός ἐστιν αἰρεῖται πορεύεσθαι· κελεύει δὲ οἱ συμπέμψαι ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος ἄνδρας· μακρὸν γὰρ ἦν ἀπὸ τῆς οὐρᾶς λαβεῖν. 43. Καὶ ὁ Χειρίσοφος συμπέμπει τοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος πελταστάς· ἔλαβε δὲ τοὺς κατὰ μέσον τοῦ πλαισίου. Συνέπεσθαι δ’ ἐκέλευσεν αὐτῷ καὶ τοὺς τριακοσίους [ὁ Χειρίσοφος], οὓς αὐτὸς εἶχε τῶν ἐπιλέκτων ἐπὶ τῷ στόματι τοῦ πλαισίου.

44. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύοντο ὡς ἐδύναντο τάχιστα. Οἱ δ’ ἐπὶ τοῦ λόφου πολέμιοι, ὡς ἐνόησαν αὐτῶν τὴν πορείαν ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον, εὐθύς καὶ αὐτοὶ ὥρμησαν ἀμιλλᾶσθαι ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον.

45. Καὶ ἐνταῦθα πολλή μὲν κραυγὴ ἦν τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ στρατεύματος διακελευομένων τοῖς ἑαυτῶν, πολλή δὲ κραυγὴ τῶν ἀμφὶ Τισσαφέρην τοῖς ἑαυτῶν διακελευομένων. 46. Ξενοφῶν δὲ παρελύνων ἐπὶ τοῦ ἵππου παρεκελεύετο· “ Ἄνδρες, νῦν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα νομίζετε ἀμιλλᾶσθαι, νῦν πρὸς τοὺς παῖδας καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας· νῦν ὀλίγον πονήσαντες χρόνον ἀμαχεῖ τὴν λοιπὴν πορευσόμεθα.” 47. Σωτηρίδας δὲ ὁ Σικυνώνιος εἶπεν· “ Οὐκ ἐξ ἴσου, ὦ Ξενοφῶν, ἐσμέν· σὺ μὲν γὰρ ἐφ’ ἵππου ὀχῇ, ἐγὼ δὲ χαλεπῶς κάμνω τὴν ἀσπίδα φέρων.” 48. Καὶ ὅς, ἀκούσας ταῦτα, καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου ὠθεῖται αὐτὸν ἐκ τῆς τάξεως, καὶ τὴν ἀσπίδα ἀφελόμενος ὥς ἐδύνατο τάχιστα ἐπορεύετο. Ἐτύγχανε δὲ καὶ θώρακα ἔχων τὸν ἵππικόν· ὥστε ἐπιέζετο. Καὶ τοῖς μὲν ἔμπροσθεν ὑπάγειν παρεκελεύετο, τοῖς δὲ ὀπισθεν παριέναι μόγισ ἐπομένοις. 49. Οἱ δ’ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται παίουσιν καὶ βάλλουσιν καὶ λοιδοροῦσιν τὸν Σωτηρίδαν, ἔστε ἠνάγκασαν λαβόντα τὴν ἀσπίδα πορεύεσθαι. Ὁ δὲ ἀναβὰς, ἕως μὲν βάσιμα ἦν, ἐπὶ τοῦ ἵππου ἦγεν· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἄβατα ἦν, καταλιπὼν τὸν ἵππον ἔσπευδε πεζῇ. Καὶ φθάνουσιν ἐπὶ τῷ ἄκρῳ γενόμενοι τοὺς πολεμίους.

## CHAPTER V.

The Greeks pass the high grounds, and descend into the plain.—

The enemy fall upon and slaughter some, who are driving off plunder.—Being enclosed between the Tigris and the Carduchian mountains, they are at a loss how to proceed —A Rhodian offers to construct a floating bridge of inflated skins. They resolve, however, on information obtained from a prisoner, to cross the mountains and enter the country of the Carduchi.

1. ἘΝΘΑ δὴ οἱ μὲν βάρβαροι στραφέντες ἔφειγον, ἧ ἕκαστος ἐδύνατο· οἱ δ' Ἕλληνες εἶχον τὸ ἄκρον. Οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Τισσαφέρνην καὶ Ἀριαῖον ὑποτραπόμενοι ἄλλην ὁδὸν ὥχοντο· οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Χειρίσοφον καταβύντες εἰς τὸ πεδίον ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο ἐν κώμῃ μεστῇ πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν. Ἦσαν δὲ καὶ ἄλλαι κῶμαι πολλαὶ, πλήρεις πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν, ἐν τούτῳ τῷ πεδίῳ παρὰ τὸν Τίγρητα ποταμόν. 2. Ἡνίκα δ' ἦν δαίτη, ἐξαπίνης ἐπιφαίνονται οἱ πολέμιοι ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων κατέκοψάν τινες τῶν ἐσκεδασμένων ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ καθ' ἀρπαγὴν· καὶ γὰρ νομαὶ πολλαὶ βοσκημάτων διαβιβαζόμεναι εἰς τὸ πέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ κατελήφθησαν. 3. Ἐνταῦθα Τισσαφέρνης καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ καίειν ἐπεχείρησαν τὰς κώμας. Καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων μάλα ἠθύμησάν τινες, ἐννοοῦμενοι μὴ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, εἰ καύσειεν, οὐκ ἔχοιεν ὁπόθεν λαμβάνοιεν. 4. Ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν,



ἐπεὶ κατέβη, παρελαύνων τὰς τάξεις, ἡνίκα οὖν  
 ἀμφὶ Χειρίσοφον ἀπήντησαν ἐκ τῆς βοηθείας,  
 ἔλεγεν 5. “Ὁρᾶτε, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες,  
 ὑφίεντας τὴν χώραν ἤδη ἡμετέραν εἶναι· ἃ γὰρ,  
 ὅτε ἐσπένδοντο, διεπράττοντο, μὴ κᾶν τὴν  
 βασιλέως χώραν, νῦν αὐτοὶ κᾶουσιν ὥς  
 ἀλλοτρίαν. Ἀλλὰ εἴαν που καταλίπωσί γε  
 αὐτοῖς τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ὄψονται καὶ ἡμᾶς  
 ἐνταῦθα πορευομένους. 6. Ἀλλ’, ὦ Χειρί-  
 σοφε,” ἔφη, “δοκεῖ μοι βοηθεῖν ἐπὶ τοὺς  
 κᾶοντας, ὥς ὑπὲρ τῆς ἡμετέρας.” Ὁ δὲ  
 Χειρίσοφός εἶπεν· “Οὐκ οὐκ ἐμοίγε δοκεῖ  
 ἀλλὰ καὶ ἡμεῖς,” ἔφη, “κᾶωμεν, καὶ οὕτω  
 θᾶττον παύσονται.”

7. Ἐπεὶ δ’ ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνὰς ἀπήλθον, οἱ  
 μὲν ἄλλοι περὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἦσαν, στρατηγοὶ  
 δὲ καὶ λοχαγοὶ συνῆλθον. Καὶ ἐνταῦθα πολλή  
 ἀπορία ἦν. Ἐνθεν μὲν γὰρ ὄρη ἦν ὑπερύψηλα,  
 ἔνθεν δὲ ὁ ποταμὸς τοσοῦτος τὸ βάθος, ὥς μηδὲ  
 τὰ δόρατα ὑπερέχειν πειρωμένοις τοῦ βάθ-  
 ος. 8. Ἀπορουμένοις δὲ αὐτοῖς προσελθὼν  
 τις ἀνὴρ Ῥόδιος εἶπεν· “Ἐγὼ θέλω ὑμᾶς,  
 ὦ ἄνδρες, διαβιβάσαι κατὰ τετρακισχιλίους  
 ὀπλίτας, ἦν μοι, ὧν δέομαι, ὑπερηγήσητε, καὶ  
 τάλαντον μισθὸν πορίσητε.” 9. Ἐρωτώμενος  
 δ’ ὅτου δεήσειτο· “Ἀσκῶν,” ἔφη, “δυσχιλίων

δεήσομαι· πολλὰ δὲ ὁρῶ ταῦτα πρόβατα, καὶ αἶγας, καὶ βούς, καὶ ὄνους, ἃ ἀποδαρέντα καὶ φυσηθέντα ῥαδίως ἂν παρέχοι τὴν διάβασιν.

10. Δεήσομαι δὲ καὶ τῶν δεσμῶν, οἷς χρήσθε περὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια. Τούτοις δ', ἔφη, "ζεύξας τοὺς ἀσκούς πρὸς ἀλλήλους, ὀρμίσας ἕκαστον ἀσκὸν, λίθους ἀρτήσας καὶ ἀφείς ὥσπερ ἀγκύρας εἰς τὸ ὕδωρ, διαγαγὼν καὶ ἀμφοτέρωθεν δῆσας, ἐπιβαλὼ ὕλην καὶ γῆν ἐπιφορήσω. 11. "Ὅτι μὲν οὖν οὐ καταδύσεσθε αὐτίκα μάλα εἴσεσθε· ὁ γὰρ ἀσκὸς δύο ἀνδρας ἔξει τοῦ μὴ καταδύναι· ὥστε δὲ μὴ ὀλισθάνειν ἢ ὕλη καὶ ἢ γῆ σχήσει."

12. Ἀκούσασι ταῦτα τοῖς στρατηγοῖς τὸ μὲν ἐνθύμημα χαρίεν ἐδόκει εἶναι, τὸ δὲ ἔργον ἀδύνατον· ἦσαν γὰρ οἱ κωλύοντες πέραν πολλοὶ ἱππεῖς, οἱ εὐθύς τοῖς πρώτοις οὐδὲν ἂν ἐπέτρεπον τούτων ποιεῖν. 13. Ἐνταῦθα τὴν μὲν ὑστεραίαν ἐπανεχώρουν εἰς τοῦμπαλιν ἢ πρὸς Βαβυλῶνα, εἰς τὰς ἀκαύστους κώμας, κατακαύσαντες ἔνθεν ἐξήεσαν· ὥστε οἱ πολέμοιοι οὐ προσήλυνον, ἀλλὰ ἐθεῶντο καὶ ὅμοιοι ἦσαν θαυμάζοντες ὅποι ποτὲ τρέφονται οἱ Ἕλληνες, καὶ τί ἐν νῶ ἔχοιεν. 14. Ἐνταῦθα οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι στρατιῶται ἀμφὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἦσαν· οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ καὶ οἱ λοχαγοὶ πάλιν

συνήλθον, καὶ συναγαγόντες τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους ἤλεγχον τὴν κύκλῳ πᾶσαν χώραν, τίς ἐκάστη εἶη. 15. Οἱ δ' ἔλεγον ὅτι τὰ μὲν πρὸς μεσημβρίαν τῆς ἐπὶ Βαβυλῶνα εἶη καὶ Μηδίαν, δι' ἧσπερ ἤκοιεν· ἡ δὲ πρὸς ἕω ἐπὶ Σοῦσά τε καὶ Ἐκβάτανα φέροι, ἔνθα θερίζειν καὶ ἐαρίζειν λέγεται βασιλεύς· ἡ δὲ διαβάντι τὸν ποταμὸν πρὸς ἐσπέραν ἐπὶ Λυδίαν καὶ Ἰωνίαν φέροι· ἡ δὲ διὰ τῶν ὁρέων καὶ πρὸς ἄρκτου τετραμμένη ὅτι εἰς Καρδούχους ἄγοι. 16. Τούτους δ' ἔφασαν οἰκεῖν ἀνὰ τὰ ὄρη, καὶ πολεμικοὺς εἶναι, καὶ βασιλέως οὐκ ἀκούειν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐμβαλεῖν ποτε εἰς αὐτοὺς βασιλικὴν στρατιάν, δώδεκα μυριάδας· τούτων δὲ οὐδένα ἀπονοστήσαι διὰ τὴν δυσχωρίαν· ὁπότε μέντοι πρὸς τὸν σατράπην τὸν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ σπείσαιντο, καὶ ἐπιμύγνυσθαι σφῶν τε πρὸς ἐκείνους καὶ ἐκείνων πρὸς αὐτούς.

17. Ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐκάθισαν χωρὶς τοὺς ἐκασταχόσε φάσκοντας εἰδέναι, οὐδὲν δῆλον ποιήσαντες ὅποι πορεύεσθαι ἔμελλον. Ἐδόκει δὲ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι διὰ τῶν ὁρέων εἰς Καρδούχους ἐμβάλλειν· τούτους γὰρ διελθόντας ἔφασαν εἰς Ἀρμενίαν ἥξειν, ἧς Ὀρόντας ἦρχε πολλῆς καὶ εὐδαίμονος. Ἐντεῦθεν δὲ εὐπορον ἔφασαν

εἶναι ὅποι τις ἐθέλει πορεύεσθαι. 18. Ἐπὶ τούτοις ἐθύσαντο, ὅπως, ὀπηνίκα καὶ δοκοίῃ τῆς ὥρας, τὴν πορείαν ποιοῖντο· τὴν γὰρ ὑπερβολὴν τῶν ὁρέων ἐδεδοίκεσαν, μὴ προκαταληφθεῖη· καὶ παρήγγειλαν, ἐπειδὴ δειπνήσειαν, συνεσκευασμένους πάντας ἀναπαύεσθαι, καὶ ἔπεσθαι ἡνίκ' ἂν τις παραγγείλῃ.

## ABBREVIATIONS.

acc. . . . .	accusative.	n. or neut. . . .	neuter.
act. . . . .	active.	neg. . . . .	negative.
adj. . . . .	adjective.	nom. . . . .	nominative.
adv. . . . .	adverb.	opp. . . . .	{ opposite or op-
aor. . . . .	aorist.		posed to.
art. . . . .	article.	opt. . . . .	optative.
cf. . . . .	{ confer, i.e.	P. or part. . . .	participle.
	compare.	p. or perf. . . .	perfect.
comp. . . . .	comparative.	pass. . . . .	passive.
	{ conjunction;	paulo-post fut. or future per	
conj. . . . .	conjunctive	pass. for brevity 3. fut. (pass.)	
	mood.	pluperf. . . . .	pluperfect.
contr. . . . .	contracted.	plur. . . . .	plural.
dat. . . . .	dative.	poss. . . . .	possessive.
dem. or de-	{ demonstrative.	pres. . . . .	present.
monstr. . . .		Primer . . . . .	{ Public School
Eng. . . . .	English.		{ Latin Primer
et al. . . . .	et aliter.	prob. . . . .	probably.
etym. . . . .	etymology.	pron. . . . .	pronoun.
f. (with subst.)	{ feminine.	prps. . . . .	perhaps.
adj. or pron.)		rel. . . . .	relative.
f. (with verb)	{ future.	Sans. . . . .	Sanskrit.
or fut. . . . .		sing. . . . .	singular.
folld. . . . .	followed.	sts. . . . .	sometimes.
folg. . . . .	following.	subj. . . . .	subjunctive.
fr. . . . .	from.	subst. . . . .	substantive.
gen. . . . .	genitive.	substt. . . . .	substantives.
gen. omn. . . .	of all genders.	sup. . . . .	superlative.
Germ. . . . .	German.	t. t. . . . .	technical term
ib. . . . .	{ ibidem (at the	v. a. . . . .	verb active.
	{ same place).	v. mid. . . . .	verb middle.
imperat. . . .	imperative.	v. n. . . . .	verb neuter.
imperf. or imp.	imperfect.	voc. . . . .	vocative.
inf. . . . .	infinitive.	= . . . . .	equal to.
irreg. . . . .	irregular.	§ . . . . .	paragraph.
Lat. . . . .	Latin.		{ paragraph to
m. or masc. . .	masculine.	[§ ] . . . . .	{ Parry's Ele-
mid. . . . .	middle.		mentary Gree-
milit. . . . .	military.		Grammar.

N.B.—Where the etymology is not given, the word is of very uncertain or unknown origin.

In the Verbs such tenses alone are given as are known to exist the authorities chiefly followed being "Veitch's Irregular and Defective Greek Verbs," and "Liddell and Scott's Greek Lexicon."

## VOCABULARY.

N.B.—Regularly-formed Participles and Tenses of Verbs are not separately given, except for special reasons.

Figures referring to any passage denote the chapter and paragraph; e.g., 4, 49 = chapter 4, paragraph 49.

ἄ-βᾶ-τος, τον, adj. [ἀ, "not"; βα, root of βα-ῖνω, in force of "to tread"] ("Untrodden"; hence) *Impassable*.—As Subst.: ἄβᾶτα, ων (sc. χωρά), n. plur. *Impassable places or ways*:—ἄβᾶτα ἦν, *impassable ways existed*, i.e. *the ways were impassable* (by one on horseback, as shown by the context), 4, 49; see εἰμί, no. 5.

ἀ-γαθ-ός, ἡ, όν, adj.: 1. *Good*, or *excellent*, of its kind.—As Subst.: ἀγαθά, ών, n. plur.: a. *Good things*.—b. *Goods, wealth, property*.—2. Of a dream: *Good, favourable*; 1, 12.—3. *Good, advantageous, profitable*.—As Subst.: ἀγαθόν, οὔ, n. With Art.: *The advantage or benefit*.—4. Of persons: *Brave, bold, courageous*.—As Subst.: ἀγαθοί, ών, m. plur. With

Art.: *The brave*, etc. Irreg. Comp.: ἀμείνων, βέλτιων, κρείσσων, κρείττων, λωίων; Sup. ἀριστος, βέλτιστος, κρᾶτιστος [γαθ, like Germ. "gut," Eng. "good," akin to Sans. part. *kyāt-a*, fr. root *kyā*, in original force of "to shine"; ἀ is an inseparable prefix].

Ἀγασίας, ου, m. *Agarias*; one of the Greek generals, and a native of Stymphālus in Arcadia.

ἀγείρω, f. (doubtful) ἀγερω, p. ἀγήγερα, 1. aor. ἡγεῖρα, v. a. *To collect, gather together, assemble*.

Ἀγίας, ου, m. *Agias*, an Arcadian; one of the five Greek generals who were treacherously seized and slain by Tissaphernes, as mentioned in Book 2, chap. 5.

ἄγκ-ῦπα, ῦπας, f. ("The bent

thing") *An anchor* [akin to Sans. root *अङ्घ्रि*, "to bend"; whence *anka*, "a hook"].

*ἀγορ-ά*, *ās*, f. [for *ἀγορ-ά*; fr. *ἀγείρω*, "to collect, assemble," through verbal root *ἀγορ*] ("An assembling"; hence, "an assembly"; hence, "a place of assembly"; hence) 1. *A market-place, market.*—2. *Things sold in the market, provisions, a market*:—*ἀγορὰν παρέχειν*, to supply or hold a market.

*ἀγ-ω*, imperf. *ἤγον*, f. *ἄξω*, p. *ἤχα*, later *ἀγόχα*, 2. aor. *ἤγαγον*, v. a.: 1. Of persons in general: *To lead, conduct, bring.*—2. Of soldiers: *To lead, lead on as a commander does*;—at 4, 49 without nearer Object.—3. Of a road as Subject: Abs.: *To lead, conduct to a place, etc.*; 5, 15.—4. *To hold, keep, observe*:—*ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν* (= *ἡσυχάζειν*), to keep quietness, i. e. to be quiet, to be at peace or rest, 1, 14 [akin to Sans. root *अज*, "to drive"; also, "to go"].

*ἀγ-ών*, *ōnos*, m. [*ἀγ-ω*, "to bring"] ("A bringing" together; hence, "an assembly," especially of persons collected to see games, etc.; hence) 1. *A contest.*—2. *A struggle of any kind.*

*ἀγων-ίζομαι*, f. *ἀγωνιόμαι*, later *ἀγωνισομαι*, p. *ἡγώνισμαι*, 1. aor. *ἡγωνισάμην*, v. mid.

[*ἀγών*, *ἀγών-ος*, "a contest"] ("To carry on an *ἀγών*"; hence) 1. *To contend, or fight*, as soldiers do; 1, 16.—2. *To contend, struggle, exert one's self, etc.*, in any way.

*ἀγωνιόμαι*, f. of *ἀγωνίζομαι*.

*ἀγων-ο-θέ-της*, *του*, m. [*ἀγών*, *ἀγών-ος*, "a contest," in the games; (*ο*) connecting vowel; *θε*, a root of *τί-θη-μι*, in force of "to establish or institute"] ("He who establishes, or institutes, a contest"; hence, "a president in the games"; hence) *A judge, umpire.*

*ἀ-δελφ-ός*, *οῦ*, m. ("One of the same womb"; hence) *A brother*;—at 1, 17 *ἀδελφός* means Cyrus, the brother of Artaxerxes [inseparable prefix *ἀ*, akin to Sans. *sa* (in first part of compound words), "same"; *δελφ-ός*, "a womb," akin to Sans. *garbh-a*].

*ἀ-διᾶβāτος*, *διᾶβāτον*, adj. [*ἀ*, "not"; *διαβατός*, "to be gone through or crossed"; hence, of rivers, "fordable";—fr. *διᾶβαίνω*, "to go through"; through verbal root *διαβα* (= *διᾶ*; *βα*, a root of *βα-ίνω*)] Of rivers: *Unfordable, not to be forded.*

*ἀδόλ-ως*, adv. [*ἀδολ-ος*, "without deceit or fraud"] ("After the manner of the *ἀδολος*"; hence) *Without de-*

*ceit* or *fraud*; *without guile*, etc.

ἀ-δυνάτος, δυνάτων, adj. [ἀ, "not"; δυνάτος, "possible"]  
1. *Not possible, impossible*.—  
2. *Not practicable, impracticable*.

ἀεί (aiei), adv.: 1. *Always, continually, forever*.—2. With Art.: Imparts an "indefinite" force:—τὸν ἀεί ὑμῶν ἐντυγχάνοντα, *that whoever of you falls in with, or meets (him),* 2, 31.

Ἀθηναί, ὤν, f. plur. *Athens* (now *Atini*); the chief city of Attica, a country of ancient N. Greece.—Hence, Ἀθηναῖος, αἰα, αἰον, adj. *Of, or belonging to, Athens; Athenian*.—As Subst.: Ἀθηναῖος, ου, m. *A man of Athens; an Athenian*—Plur.: *The men of Athens the Athenians*.

Ἀθηναῖος, α, ον; Ἀθηναῖος, ου; see Ἀθηναί.

ἄθλον, ου, n. *A prize in a contest; a reward, etc.*

ἄθυμ-έω -ῶ, f. ἀθυμήσω, 1. aor. ἠθύμησα, v. n. [ἄθυμ-ος, "faint-hearted, desponding"] ("To be ἄθυμος"; hence) *To be faint-hearted, to despond; to be down-hearted or dispirited*.

ἄθυμη-τέος, τέον, verbal adj. [for ἀθυμε-τέος; fr. ἀθυμέω, "to despond"] *Ought to be, or must be, desponded;—at 2, 23 ἀθυμητέον* (supply *Ἀναδ.* Book III.

ἔστι) corresponds to the Latin impersonal Gerundive construction, and like it implies necessity; it is also foldl., as in Latin, by a Dat. (of person), ἡμῖν: (not even thus) *must it be desponded by us* (at least), i. e. (not even thus, i. e. in such circumstances) *must we* (at least) *despond* [§§ 161, 1 and 2; 105]; cf. Primer, §§ 144, 144 a., 107 d.

ἄθυμ-ία, ἱας, f. [ἄθυμ-ος, "faint-hearted, desponding"] ("The condition, or quality, of the ἄθυμος"; hence) *Faint-heartedness, despondency*.

ἄθυμ-ως, adv. [id.] ("After the manner of the ἄθυμος"; hence) *Faint-heartedly, despondently; in a state of faint-heartedness or despondency*; see ἔχω.

αἰδέομαι -οῦμαι, f. αἰδέσομαι, late αἰδεσθήσομαι, 1. aor. ᾗδεσάμην and ᾗδεσθην, v. mid. With Acc. of person: *To show a sense of shame, or respect, for*.

αἰκ-ίζομαι, f. αἰκίσσομαι and αἰκισοῦμαι, 1. aor. ᾗκισάμην, v. mid. [αἰκ-ής, "unseemly, insulting"] ("To treat in an unseemly, or insulting, manner"; hence) 1. With Acc. of person: *To mutilate the dead*; 4, 5.—2. With Acc. of person and Acc. of thing: *To punish, etc., a person in some way:—ἡμᾶς τὰ ἐσχάτα αἰκισάμενος*.



having punished us in the highest degree, or to the uttermost, 1, 18.

αἴξ, αἰγός, m. and f. *A goat* [akin to Sans. *aja*, "a goat"].

αἰρεθίς, εἶσα, ἐν, P. 1. aor. pass. of αἰρέω.

αἰρέω -ῶ, f. αἰρήσω, p. ἤρηκα, 2. aor. εἶλον, v. a.: 1. Act.: a. *To take, seize*.—b. Of a city as Object: *To take or get into one's, etc., power; to capture*.—2. Mid.: αἰρέομαι -οῦμαι, f. αἰρήσομαι, 2. aor. εἰλόμην, ("To take to one's self"; hence) a. *To choose*.—b. *To choose by vote, elect*; 1, 46.—3. Pass.: αἰρέομαι -οῦμαι, p. ἤρημαι, 1. aor. ἤρέθην, 1. fut. αἰρεθήσομαι, *To be chosen or elected*; 1, 46 at end.

αἰσθάνομαι, f. αἰσθήσομαι, p. ἥσθημαι, 2. aor. ἥσθόμην, v. mid. *To perceive mentally, to notice, etc.*;—at 1, 40 folld. by dependent clause.

αἰσχροῦς, adv. [αἰσχροός, "shameful, disgraceful"] ("After the manner of the αἰσχροός"; hence) *Shamefully, disgracefully*.

αἰσχύν-η, ης, f. [αἰσχύν-ω, in pass. "to be ashamed"] ("A being ashamed"; hence) 1. *Shame*.—2. With Gen. of person: *A sense, or feeling, of shame with regard to or for one, etc.*; 1, 10.

αἰτέω -ῶ, f. αἰτήσω, p. ἤτ-

ηκα, 1. aor. ἤτησα, v. a.: 1. With Acc. of thing: *To ask for, demand*.—2. With Acc. of person and Acc. of thing [§ 96]: *To ask one for something*.

αἰτῖ-όμαι -ῶμαι, f. αἰτῖ-όσομαι, 1. aor. ἤτι-ασάμην, v. mid. [αἰτῖ-α, in force of "a fault"] With Acc. of person: *To find fault with, or blame*.

αἰχμ-άλ-ωτος, ωτον, adj. [αἰχμ-ή, "a spear's point"; hence, "a spear"; ἄλ, root of ἄλίσκομαι, "to be taken"] ("Spear-taken"; hence) *Taken, or captured, in war; taken from the enemy*; 3, 19.—As Subst.: αἰχμάλωτος, ου, m. *A prisoner of war, a captive*.

ἄ-καυ-στος, στον, adj. [ἄ, "not"; καυ, a root of καίω, "to burn"] *Not burnt, unburnt*.

ἄ-κήρυκ-τος, τον, adj. [ἄ, "not"; κήρυξ, κήρυκ-ος, "a herald"] ("Not provided with, or having, a herald"; hence) Of a war: *In which no herald is permitted, truceless*.

ἄ-κληρ-ος, ον, adj. [ἄ, "not"; κληρ-ος, "a lot or portion"] ("Not having κληρ-ος"; hence) *Poor, needy*.

ἄκμ-ᾱς, f. ἀκμάσω, v. n. [ἀκμ-ή, "a point or edge"; hence, "the flower or prime" of a man's age] *To be in the prime of life*;—at 1, 25 ἀκμ-ᾱζειν has no Subject expressed, inasmuch as the Inf. mood is

there used of the same person as that denoted by the preceding finite verb (*ἰγούμαι*) [§ 163, 2, b and c].

**ἄκοντ-ίζω**, f. *ἄκοντίσω*, 1. aor. *ἠκόντισα*, v. n. [*ἄκων*, *ἄκοντ-ος*, "a javelin"] *To hurl, or throw, a javelin, dart, etc.*

**ἄκοντις-τής**, τοῦ, m. [for *ἄκοντιδ-τής*; fr. *ἄκοντίω* (= *ἄκοντιδ-σω*), "to hurl a javelin"] *One who hurls a javelin, etc.; a javelin-man.*

**ἀκούω**, f. *ἀκούσομαι*, later *ἀκούσω*, p. *ἀκήκοα*, later *ἤκουκα*, pluperf. *ἤκηκόειν*, 1. aor. *ἤκουσα*, v. a. and n.: 1. Act.: a. *To hear a person or thing.*—b. With Gen. of person: *To listen to, give ear to, obey*; 5, 16.—2. Neut.: *To have the sense of hearing; to hear* [prob. to be divided *ἀ-κο-ύω*; fr. *ἀ*, inseparable prefix; *κο*, root found in *κο-έω*, "to hear, perceive"].

**ἀκρο-βολ-ίζομαι**, f. *ἀκρο-βολίσσομαι*, 1. aor. *ἠκροβολίσαιμην*, v. n. [*ἄκρον*, (uncontr. gen.) *ἄκρο-ος*, "a height"; *βολ-έω* (= *βάλλω*), "to hurl or throw"] ("To hurl, or throw, from a height"; hence) 1. *To hurl from afar, to fight with missiles, to skirmish.*—2. With Dat.: *To skirmish with.*

**ἀκροβόλι-σις**, *σις*, f. [for *ἀκροβόλιδ-σις*; fr. *ἀκροβολίζομαι* (= *ἀκροβολιδ-σομαι*), "to skirmish"] *A skirmishing.*

**ἄκρ-ον, ου**, n. [neut. of *ἄκρος*, "highest"] ("The highest thing"; hence) Of mountains: *A peak, summit, top.*

**ἄκρ-ωνῦχ-ια**, *ιας*, f. [lengthened fr. *ἄκρ-ωνῦχ-ια*; fr. *ἄκρ-ον*, "a point or tip"; *δυνῆ*, *δυνῦχ-ος*, "a nail"] ("Tip of a nail"; hence) Of a mountain: *A ridge or crest.*

**ἄκων**, *ἄκουσα*, *ἄκων*, adj. [contr. fr. *ἀ-έκων*; fr. *ἀ*, "not"; *έκων*, "willing"] *Unwilling*:—*βασιλέως ἄκωντος*, against the will of the king, in spite of the king, Gen. Abs., 2, 23; 3, 4.

**ἀλέξασθαι**, 1. aor. inf. mid. of *ἀλέξω*.

**ἀ-λέξ-ω**, f. *ἀλέξήσω*, v. a.: 1. Act.: *To ward off.*—2. Mid.: *ἀ-λέξ-ομαι*, f. *ἀλεξήσομαι*, 1. aor. *ἠλεξάμην*, *To ward off the enemy from one's self, to defend one's self, etc.*; 4, 33 [akin to Sans. root *BAKSH*, "to preserve"; also, "to protect from"; *ἀ* is a prefix].

**ἄλ-ευρον**, *εύρου* (mostly plur.), n. [*ἀλ-έω*, "to grind"] ("The ground thing"; hence) *Fine meal, wheaten flour.*

**ἀ-ληθ-ής**, *ές*, adj. [*ἀ*, "negative"; *λήθ-ω*, "to lie hid"] ("Not lying hid"; hence, "unreserved"; hence) Morally: *True.*—As Subst.: *ἀληθῆ, ὧν*, n. plur. *True things, truth.*

**ἀλίσκομαι**, f. *ἀλώσομαι*, p. *ἤλωκα* and *έδλωκα*, 2. aor.

ἔδλωρ (a doubtful), v. pass. irreg. and defect. *To be taken or captured.*

1. ἄλλ-ά (before a vowel ἄλλ'), conj. [originally neut. plur. of ἄλλ-ος, "another," with the accent changed] ("In another way," "otherwise"; hence) 1. *But*:—ἀλλὰ γάρ, *but really, but certainly.* This phrase, however, is elliptical, γάρ in reality assigning a reason for the objection or opposition pointed out by ἀλλὰ; thus at 2, 25 a reference to the context shows that some such expression as τοῦτο οὐ λέγω, "this I do not say or state," may be supplied, while γάρ introduces the reason for such a course being pursued. So at 1, 24 τί δεῖ λόγων, "what need is there of words," seems to be required after ἀλλὰ, while the follg. γάρ introduces the reason why the speaker had suppressed what he had been inclined to say. Generally speaking ἀλλὰ and γάρ in the above phrase are written together; but at 1, 24 ἴσως is introduced between them.—2. In quick answers, etc.: *Nay but, well but, well.*

2. ἄλλα, neut. nom. and acc. plur. of ἄλλος.

ἄλλ-ῆλ-ων, pron. plur. without nom. [reduplicated and changed fr. ἄλλ-ος, "another"] *Of etc., one another.*

ἄλλ-ος, η, ο, pron. adj. Sing.: a. *Another, other.*—Subst.: (a) ἄλλος, ου, m. *other person, another.*—ἄλλο, ου, n. *Another thing.*—b. With Art.: *The rest* that denoted by the subst. which it is in attribution; 4, 28.—c. *Of another* different:—οὐδὲν ἄλλο, *nothing else than*, i. e. *mei only*, 2, 18.—d. In ti With Art.: *The next, following*:—τῇ ἄλλῃ (supply ἡ fr. preceding context), *on next day, on the morrow*, of time "when" [§ 106, 4, 1.—2. Plur.: a. *Other*; 3, 18 supply σφειδόντας ἄλλας.—As Subst.: (a) ἄλλων, m. *Other persons, others.*—With Art.: *The others, rest.*—(b) ἄλλα, ων, n. *Other things.*—b. *The rest of* denoted by the subst. to w it is in attribution; 1, [akin to Sans *any-a*, "other"] ἄλλ-ότριος, οστρία, ότ adj. [ἄλλ-ος, "another"] *Of, or belonging to, and or others; another man, another's.*—2. With G ("Estranged from"; he Of the vanquished: *Wre from*; 2, 28.

ἄλλ-ως, adv. [ἄλλ-ος, "other"] ("After the manner of the ἄλλος"; hence) *In other manner or way; or wise.*

**ἅμα**, adv. and prep.: 1. Adv.: a. *At the same time*: —*ἅμα μὲν . . . ἅμα δέ, partly . . . partly.*—b. In prose: Folld. by *καί* coupling two verbs: *As soon as*. In the place of the former of the two verbs and *καί*, the part. of such verb is often employed: *ἅμα ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἀνέστη* (= *ἅμα ταῦτα εἰπεν καὶ ἀνέστη*), *as soon as he had spoken these things he stood up*, 1, 47.—2. Prep. gov. dat.: *At the same time with, together with*: —*ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, together with the day*, i. e. *at day-break*, 1, 13.

**ἅμαξα**, ης, f. *A carriage, or car*, as opposed to a war-chariot; *a waggon*, etc. [acc. to some, fr. *ἄμ-α*, "together," *ἄγ-ω*, "to carry," and so represents *ἄμ-αγ-σα*;—acc. to others, the last portion of the word is akin to Sans. *aksha*, "a car"; and so, to be divided *ἄμ-αξα*].

**ἁμαρτάνω**, f. *ἁμαρτήσμαι*, later *ἁμαρτήσω*, 1. aor. *ἡμάρτησα*, 2. aor. *ἡμαρτον*, v. n.: 1. With Gen.: *To miss, fail to hit*.—2. a. *To do wrong or amiss*.—b. Folld. by neut. acc. of pron. as cognate Acc.: *To do wrong or amiss in, or with respect to, a matter*; 2, 20.

**ἁμᾶχ-εῖ**, adv. [*ἁμᾶχ-ος*, "without battle"] ("After the manner of the *ἁμᾶχος*");

hence) *Without battle, without fighting*.

**ἁμείνους**, contr. fr. *ἁμείνονας*, m. acc. plur. of *ἁμείνων*. *ἁμείνων*, or, comp. adj.; see *ἀγᾶθός*.

**ἄ-μετρ-ος**, or, adj. [*ἄ*, "not"; *μέτρ-ον*, "a measure"] ("Not having measure, without measure"; hence) *Immense* in number; 2, 16.

**ἁμιλλ-άομαι** -*ῶμαι*, f. *ἁμιλλήσονται*, 1. aor. *ἡμιλλήθη*, later *ἡμιλλησάμην*, p. *ἡμίλλημαι*, v. mid. [*ἁμιλλ-α*, "a contest for superiority, rivalry"] ("To enter into *ἁμιλλα*" with another; hence, "to compete, vie, or contend" with another; hence) Folld. by *ἐπὶ* and Acc.: *To strive for, hasten towards*.

**ἁμύνω**, f. *ἁμύνω*, 1. aor. *ἡμύνα*: 1. Act.: *To ward off, repel*.—2. Mid.: *ἁμύνομαι*, f. *ἁμυνούμαι*, 1. aor. *ἡμύναιην*, ("To ward off, or repel, from one's self"; hence) *To defend one's self*, etc.; 1, 14 and 29.

**ἁμφί**, prep. gov. gen., dat., and acc.: 1. With Gen.: a. *Around, round about*.—b. *For, for the sake of*.—c. *Concerning, respecting*.—2. With Dnt.: a. *Around*.—b. *On both sides of*.—3. With Acc.: a. *Around*:—for *οἱ ἁμφὶ Ἀριαίων*, 2, 2, s.e. *δ*, no. 7, b.—b. *Of time*: *Near, near upon*.—c. *About, concerning, with respect to*.—d. *With numerals*.

*About* [akin to Sans. *abhi*, "about"].

ἀμφότερος, ὅτερά, ὅτερον, adj. [ἀμφ-ω, "both"] ("Belonging to ἀμφω"; hence) *Both*.

ἀμφοτέρωθεν, adv. [ἀμφ-ότερ-ος, "both"] ("From both sides"; hence) 1. Abs.: *On both sides*; i. e. at 5, 10 = on both banks of the river.—2. With Gen.: *On both sides of*; 4. 29.

1. ἄν, conj. *If*; joined to Subj. mood.

2. ἄν, conditional particle, modifying the power of the word to which it belongs: 1. With Verbs (of all moods except the Imperative): a. With Imperf. Ind.: *Would, should*.—b. With 1. aor. Indic.: *Would have, should have*.—c. With Subj., the force of ἄν is thrown on some preceding conjunction, or some relative word; see below, no. 2.—d. With Opt. limits the indefinite possibility of the mood by making it depend on certain conditions: (a) Condition being or not being fulfilled: *Would*.—(b) Condition not fulfilled: *Would or would have*.—(c) Condition fulfilled: *Will, I think*.—e. With Inf.: (a) Of Pres.: *That one, etc., will, or is about to do, etc.*—(b) Of Perf.: *That one, etc., was about to do, etc.*—(c)

Of Aor.: *That one will, shall, would or should do, etc.*—2.

With Relative pronouns, adverbs, conjunctions, etc.: ὅς ἄν, ὅστις ἄν, *whoever, whosoever*;—ὅτι ἄν, *whatever thing, whatever*;—ὅπου ἄν, *wherever*;—ἕως ἄν, *until/whatever time it be (that), whenever*;—ἡνίκα ἄν, *whenever*;—ὥς ἄν, *as long as ever*;—ὅς ἄν, *in whatever way, however*;—ὅσοι ἄν, *how many soever, as many soever as*.—3. Ἄν sometimes occurs twice in a sentence, for which there are two reasons: a. It is used once at the beginning to show the conditional nature of the whole sentence, and again with that part of the sentence which it especially modifies.—b. It is attached to the word on which most emphasis is to be laid, and again to the verb which it modifies.

ἀνά, prep. gov. acc. ("Up, up along"; hence) 1. Of place: *Through, throughout, in*.—2. With numerals in distributive force: *Up to the number of, in bodies or companies of*.

ἀναβαίνω, ἀνά-βησμαι, p. ἀνά-βέβηκα, 2. aor. ἀν-έβην, v. n. [ἀνά, "up, upwards"; βαίνω, "to go"] 1. *To go up or upwards*, e. g. from the coast to the interior of a country; 1, 2.—2. *To go up*

upon a mountain, *etc.*; 4, 25.  
—3. *To mount* on a horse,  
*etc.*; 4, 35.

ἀνάβας, ἄσα, ἀν, P. 2. aor.  
of ἀναβαίνω.

Ἀνάβᾱ-σις, σεις, f. [ἀναβα-  
ίνω, "to go up"] 1. *A going*  
*up*, e. g. from the coast to the  
interior of a country; 1, 1.—  
2. *The Anabasis*; the title  
of Xenophon's work which  
treats of the expedition of  
Cyrus, from his satrapy in  
Lydia, against his brother,  
King Artaxerxes, at Babylon.  
It records also the proceedings  
of his Greek auxiliaries after  
his death till they were em-  
bodied with other Greek troops  
under Thimbron, who car-  
ried on a war against Tissa-  
phernes and Pharnabazus.

ἀναβῆναι, 2. aor. inf. of  
ἀναβαίνω.

ἀνα-γινώσκω, f. ἀν-γνώ-  
σομαι, p. ἀν-έγνωκα, 2. aor.  
ἀν-έγνων, v. a. [ἀνά, "again";  
γινώσκω, "to know"] ("To  
know again"; hence, of writ-  
ten characters) *To read*.

ἀναγκά-ζω, f. ἀναγκάσω, p.  
ἠνάγκασα, 1. aor. ἠνάγκασα,  
v. a. [ἀνάγκη, "force"] *To*  
*force, compel, constrain*.—  
Pass.: ἀναγκάζομαι, p. ἠνάγκ-  
ασμαι, 1. aor. ἠναγκάσθην,  
1. fut. ἀναγκασθήσομαι.

ἀναγκ-αῖος, αἰα, αῖον, adj.  
[ἀνάγκη] *Necessary, needful*;  
at 5, 17 ἀναγκαῖον is predic-

ated of the clause διὰ . . .  
ἐμβάλλειν.

ἀνάγκη, ης, f.: 1. *Force,*  
*constraint*.—2. *Need, necessity*:—ἀνάγκη (ἐστὶ), in con-  
nexion with an Inf., is rendered  
in English by *it must be that,*  
*it is necessary that*; but in  
Greek ἐστὶ is the copula, and  
ἀνάγκη is predicated of the  
Inf., or Infinitival clause; e. g.,  
at 2, 8 ἀνάγκη (supply ἐστὶ) is  
predicated of the Infinitival  
clause ἡμᾶς πολλὴν ἀθυμίαν  
ἔχειν;—a corresponding con-  
struction occurs at 4, 19,  
where, however, ἐστὶ is ex-  
pressed: ἀνάγκη γὰρ ἐστὶν . . .  
ἐκθλιβεσθαι τοὺς ὀπλίτας καὶ  
πορεύεσθαι πονήρας.

ἀναγνούς, οὔσα, ὄν, P. 2.  
aor. of ἀναγινώσκω.

ἀν-ἄγω, f. ἀν-άγω, 2. aor.  
ἀν-ἤγαγον, v. a. [ἀν-ά, "up";  
ἄγω, "to lead"] *To lead up,*  
*bring up*, soldiers to a place;  
4, 28.

ἀνα-ζεύγνυμι or ἀνα-ζευγ-  
νύω, f. ἀνα-ζεύξω, v. a. [ἀνά,  
denoting "repetition"; ζεύγ-  
νυμι, "to yoke" beasts of  
draught] ("To yoke again";  
hence, transferred to an army,  
"to break up the encampment  
of, to move off"; hence) Abs.:  
*To decamp, march off*:—in  
this force mostly in 1. aor.  
part.; cf. 4, 37.

ἀναζεύξας, ἄσα, αὐ, P. 1. aor.  
of ἀναζεύγνυμι.

ἀναθεῖς, εἶσα, ἐν, P. 2. aor. of ἀνατίθημι.

ἀν-αἰρέω-αιρώ, f. ἀν-αἰρήσω, p. ἀν-ήρηκα, 2. aor. ἀν-εἶλον, v. a. [ἀν-ά, "up"; αἰρέω, "to take"] ("To take up"; hence, of an oracle, or deity, as taking up a reply to the question of an inquirer, "to answer, give a response"; hence, again) *To appoint, ordain.*

ἀν-ά-καίω, 1. aor. ἀν-έκανσα, v. a. [ἀν-ά, "up"; καίω, "to light or kindle"] *To light up, to kindle.*

ἀν-ά-κοινῶ -κοινῶ, v. a. [ἀν-ά, in "strengthening" force; κοινῶ, "to make common, communicate"] 1. Act.: a. *To communicate, impart.*—b. With Dat. of person alone, the Acc. of thing being omitted: *To communicate with, to take counsel with.*—2. Mid.: ἀν-ά-κοινῶμαι -κοινοῦμαι, 1. aor. ἀν-εκοινωσάμην, p. pass. in mid. force ἀν-ά-κεκοίνωμαι: With Dat. of person: *To communicate with, to take counsel with, for one's self, or as one's own especial act.*

ἀν-ά-μένω, 1. aor. ἀν-έμεινα, 2. aor. ἀν-έμενον, v. a. [ἀν-ά, in "strengthening" force; μένω (act.), "to wait for"] *To wait for, await some person or thing;*—at 1, 14 and 24 folld. by clause as Object;—at 1, 14 ἀναμένωμεν (1st pers. plur. Subjunctive) expresses

"exhortation or admonition"; see ἀντιδίδωμι.

ἀν-ά-μιμνήσκω, f. ἀνα-μνήσω, v. a. [ἀν-ά, denoting "repetition"; μιμνήσκω, "to put in mind"] ("To put in mind again, to remind"; hence) With Acc. of person and Acc. of thing: *To remind one of something;* 2, 11.

ἀναμνήσκω, fut. of ἀν-ά-μιμνήσκω.

ἀνα-παύω, f. ἀν-ά-παύσω, p. ἀν-ά-πέπαυκα, v. a. [ἀν-ά, in "strengthening" force; παύω, "to make to cease"] 1. Act.: *To make another to cease or desist.*—2. Mid.: ἀνα-παύομαι, ("To make one's self to cease," etc.; hence) With reference to daily toils, etc.: *To take one's rest, sleep, pass the night, etc.*

ἀν-ά-πηδάω -πηδῶ, f. ἀν-ά-πηδήσομαι, 1. aor. ἀν-επήδησα, v. n. [ἀν-ά, "up"; πηδάω, "to leap"] *To leap, or spring, up.*

ἀν-ἀριθμητός, ἀριθμητός, adj. [ἀν, "negative" particle; ἀριθμητός, "to be counted"] *Not to be counted, countless, innumerable.*

ἀναρχ-ία, f. [ἀναρχ-ος, "without head or chief"] ("A being ἀναρχος"; hence) *Lack of rule or rulers; lawlessness, anarchy.*

ἀναστάς, ἄσα, ἀν, P. 2. aor. of ἀνίστημι.

ἀνα-σταυρόω -σταυρῶ, 1. aor. ἀν-εσταύρωσα, v. a. [ἀνά, "up"; σταυρός, "to fix on a stake"] *To fix up, or raise aloft, on a stake.*

ἀνα-τείνω, f. ἀν-α-τενῶ, 1. aor. ἀν-έτεινα, v. a. [ἀνά, "up"; τείνω, "to stretch"] ("To stretch up"; hence) *Of the hands as Object: To lift, or hold, up*;—at 2, 33 supply τὰς χεῖρας after ἀνέτειναν.

ἀν-α-τίθῃμι, f. ἀν-α-θήσω, p. ἀνα-τέθεικα, 1. aor. (only in Indic.) ἀν-έθηκα, 2. aor. ἀν-έθην, v. a. [ἀνά, "on or upon"; τίθῃμι, "to put or place"] *To put, or place, something on or upon a person or thing.*

ἀν-α-χωρέω -χωρῶ, f. ἀν-α-χωρήσω, 1. aor. ἀν-εχώρησα, v. n. [ἀνά, "back"; χωρέω, "to go"] *To go back; to withdraw, retire, retreat.*

ἀνέβην, 2. aor. ind. of ἀν-α-βαίνω.

ἀν-εγείρω, f. ἀν-εγερῶ, v. a. [ἀν-α, in "strengthening" force; ἐγείρω, "to wake up"] *To wake, or rouse, up; to awaken.*—Pass.: 1. aor. ἀν-ηγέρθην.

ἀνείλον, 2. aor. ind. of ἀν-αιρέω.

ἀνέκαυσα, 1. aor. ind. of ἀνακαίω.

ἀν-εκπύμπλημι, v. a. [ἀν-α, denoting "repetition"; ἐκ-πύμπλημι, "to fill up"] *To fill up again.*

ἀνεξέπλημψαν, 3. pers. plur. imperf. ind. of ἀνεκπύμπλημι.

ἀνέστην, 2. aor. ind. of ἀνίστημι.

ἄν-ευ, adv. With Gen.: *Without* [akin to Sans. negative prefix *an* = English *un-, in-*].

ἀνήγαγον, 2. aor. ind. of ἀνάγω.

ἀ-νῆρ, νέρος νδρός, m. *A man*:—ἀνῆρ is frequently placed before a subst. denoting a calling, profession, etc.; cf. 1, 15;—also before the names of nations, etc.; cf. 3, 2 [akin to Sans. *nar-a*, "a man"; *ā* is a prefix; cf. ἀ-γαθ-ός].

ἄνθρωπος, ou, comm. gen.: 1. Sing.: a. *A human being, a man, person.*—b. In Voc. in a contemptuous meaning: *Fellow*; 1, 27.—2. Plur.: *Men*;—at 4, 8 οἱ ἄνθρωποι, *the men* = the inhabitants.

ἀνι-άω -ᾶ, f. ἀνιᾶσω, p. ἡνιᾶκα, v. a. [ἀνι-α, "grief"] ("To cause grief to"; hence) *To harass, distress, etc.*

ἀνίσταται, 3. pers. sing. pres. ind. mid. of ἀνίστημι.

ἀν-ίστημι, f. ἀνα-στήσω, p. ἀν-έστηκα, 2. aor. ἀν-έστην, v. a. and n. [ἀν-α, "up"; ἵστημι, "to make to stand;—to stand"] 1. Act.: In pres., imperf., 1. fut., and 1. aor.: *To make to stand up, to raise up.*—2. Neut.: In perf., plu-



perf., and 2. aor. : a. *To stand up, rise.*—b. *To rise up from bed, etc.*; 4, 1.—3. Mid. : ἀνίσταμαι, 1. aor. ἀν-εστησάμην = no. 2, a.

ἀντ-ἐπιμελέομαι -ἐπιμελοῦμαι, v. n. [ἀντ-ί, "in turn"; ἐπιμελέομαι, "to take care of"] ("To take care of in turn"; hence) *To give heed, or attend, to in turn or on the other hand*;—at 1, 16 folld. by Gen. of person and adverbial Acc. οὐδέν.

ἀντί, prep. gov. gen. ("Over against"; hence) 1. *Instead of, in the place of.*—2. *For, in return for.*

ἀντί-δίδωμι, f. ἀντι-δώσω, 2. aor. ἀντ-έδωκ, v. a. [ἀντί, "in return"; δίδωμι, "to give"] *To give in return or exchange*;—ἀντιδῶμεν, let us (or suppose we) give in return, etc. The first plur. of the Subj. is often employed to express "exhortation or admonition." In this use the Subjunctive is called "Subjunctivus Hortativus or Adhortativus."

ἀντιδῶμεν, 1. pers. plur. 2. aor. subj. of ἀντιδίδωμι.

ἀντί-λέγω, f. ἀντι-λέξω, 1. aor. ἀντ-έλεξα, v. n. [ἀντί, "in opposition"; λέγω, "to speak"] *To speak in opposition; to offer or make opposition; to oppose.*

ἀντί-ποιέω -ποιῶ, v. a.

[ἀντί, "in return"; ποιέω, "to do"] *To do in return.*

ἀντί-τάσσω or -τάττω, f. ἀντι-τάξω, 1. aor. ἀντ-έταξα [ἀντί, "against"; τάσσω, "to draw up"] 1. *To draw up against; to range in battle against.*—2. Mid. : ἀντι-τάσσομαι or -τάττομαι, f. ἀντι-τάξομαι, 1. aor. ἀντ-εταξάμην: With Dat. of person: *To range one's self, etc., in battle against*; 2, 14.

ἀντί-τοξεύω, v. n. [ἀντί, "in return"; τοξεύω, "to shoot with the bow"] *To shoot with the bow, or to shoot arrows, in return.*

ἀν-ω, adv. [ἀν-δ, "up"] *Upwards, up*;—i. e. at 4, 17 "up into the air." In reference to the above passage it may be mentioned that the ancient archers did not always discharge their arrows point-blank, but frequently gave them an inclination upwards, in order that they might describe an arc in descending, and come down upon the foe with greater force. Thus Xenophon (Cyp. 6, 3, 24) in speaking of the arrangements of the troops of Cyrus the Great, preparatory to his battle with Croesus, states that that monarch placed his archers behind the infantry, and directed them to shoot over their heads.

**ἄξιο-στράτηγ-ος**, *ον*, adj. [**ἄξιος**, uncount. gen.] **ἄξιο-ος**, "worthy"; **στράτηγ-ός**, "a general." *Worthy of being a general.* **Comp.**: **ἄξιο-στράτηγ-ότερος**, 1, 24.

**ἄξι-ός** **-ῶ**, *f.* **ἄξιόσω**, *p.* **ἡξιῶκα**, 1. aor. **ἡξίωσα**, *v. a.* [**ἄξι-ος**, "worthy"] 1. With Acc. of person and Gen. of thing: *To think, or deem, a person worthy of something.* —2. With Inf.: *To claim to be or do*;—at 1, 37 *ὕμᾱς* is the Subject of **ἄξιουν**, and **εἶναι** is dependent on that verb.

**ἀπ-αλλάσσω** or **ἀπ-αλ-λάττω**, *f.* **ἀπ-αλλάξω**, *p.* **ἀπ-ἡλλάχα**, *v. a.* [**ἀπ-ό**, "from"; **ἀλλάσσω**, "to change"] ("To change from"; hence, "to set free from"; hence) With Acc. of thing: *To put away, remove, get rid of*;—at 2, 28 **ἀπαλλάττωμεν** is the "Subjunctive Adhortative"; see **ἀντιδίδωμι**.

**ἀπ-αντάω** **-αντῶ**, *f.* **ἀπ-αντήσω**, *p.* **ἀπ-ἤντηκα**, 1. aor. **ἀπ-ἤντησα**, *v. n.* [**ἀπ-ό**, in "strengthening" force; **ἀντ-άω**, "to meet"] With Dat.: *To meet*;—at 5, 4 supply **αὐτῷ** after **ἀπἤντησαν**.

**ἅπαξ**, adv. *Once, once only.*

**ἅ-πᾶς**, **πᾶσα**, **πᾶν**, adj. [**δ**, in "intensive" force; **πᾶς**, "all"] ("Quite all"; hence) 1. *The whole, entire.*—2. *The whole of.*

**ἀπέθανον**, 2. aor. ind. of **ἀποθνήσκω**.

**ἀπειθ-έω** **-ῶ**, *f.* **ἀπειθήσω**, 1. aor. **ἡπειθήσα**, *v. n.* [**ἀπειθ-ής**, "disobedient"] *To be disobedient, to disobey.*

**ἀπ-εἰμι**, inf. **ἀπιέναι**, *p.* **ἀπιών**, *v. n.* [**ἀπ-ό**, "from, away"; **εἶμι**, "to go"] 1. *To go away, depart.*—2. *To go back, retire, withdraw.*

**ἄ-πειρ-ος**, *ον*, adj. [**ἀ**, "negative"; **πειρ-α**, "trial"] ("Without trial or experience" of a thing"; hence) With Gen.: *Unacquainted with, unused to, ignorant of* [§ 110, 2].

**ἀπελά**, 3. pers. sing. subj. pres. of **ἀπελάω**.

**ἀπ-ελαύνω**, *f.* **ἀπ-ελάσω**, Attic **ἀπ-ελάω**, *p.* **ἀπ-ελήλακα**, 1. aor. **ἀπ-ἡλάσα**, *v. a.* [**ἀπ-ό**, "away"; **ελαύνω**, "to drive"] 1. *To drive away, expel, or banish, from one's society, etc.*; 1, 32.—2. *To drive away, or dislodge, the enemy from a spot*; 4, 40; see **ἀπελάω**.

**ἀπελάω**, a rare collateral form of **ἀπελαύνω**.

**ἀπελθών**, *οὔσα, όν*, *P. 2. aor.* of **ἀπέρχομαι**.

**ἀπ-έρχομαι**, *f.* **ἀπ-ελεύσομαι**, *p.* **ἀπ-ελήλυθα**, 2. aor. **ἀπ-ἤλθον**, *v. mid.* [**ἀπ-ό**, "away"; **έρχομαι**, "to come, to go"] *To go away, depart.*

**ἀπ-έχω**, *f.* **ἀφ-έξω** and **ἀπο-σχήσω**, 2. aor. **ἀπ-έσχον**, *v. a.* and *n.* [**ἀπ-ό**, "away, away

from"; ἔχω, (act.) "to have or hold"; (neut.) "to be"] 1. Act.: *To hold, or keep, away.*—2. Neut.: a. *To be away or distant*; 2, 34.—b. With Gen.: *To be distant from*; 4, 3.—3. Mid.: ἀπ-έχομαι, f. ἀφ-έχομαι, ("To hold one's self, etc., away from"; hence) With Gen.: *To refrain one's self, etc., from; to abstain from*; 1, 22.

ἀπῆσαν, 3. pers. plur. imperf. ind. of ἀπειμι.

ἀπῆλσα, 1. aor. of ἀπελαύνω.

ἀπῆλθον, 2. aor. of ἀπέρχομαι.

ἀπίναι, inf. pres. of ἀπειμι.

ἀπίοιεν, 3. pers. plur. pres. opt. of ἀπειμι.

ἀπιούσιν, masc. dat. plur. of ἀπίων.

ἀπιστ-ία, ἰας, f. [ἀπιστος, "faithless, treacherous"] ("The quality of the ἀπιστος"; hence) *Faithlessness, treachery.*

ἀπίων, οὔσα, ὄν, P. pres. of ἀπειμι;—at 1, 1 τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἀπίωντων is Gen. Abs. [§ 118].

ἀπό (before a soft vowel ἀπ; before an aspirated vowel ἀφ'), prep. gov. gen.: 1. *From*, in the fullest meaning of the term.—2. *Of time: After* [akin to Sans. *apa*, "away from"].

ἀπο-βλέπω, f. ἀπο-βλέψω,

p. ἀπο-βέβλεφα, v. n. [ἀπό, "away from"; βλέπω, "to look"] ("To look away from" other things; hence) *To look intently, earnestly, etc.; to direct one's, etc., eyes or attention*;—at 1, 36 folld. by πρὸς and Acc. of person.

ἀποδᾶρεις, εἶσα, ἐν, P. 2. aor. pass. of ἀποδέρω.

ἀπο-δείκνυμι, f. ἀπο-δείξω, 1. aor. ἀπ-έδειξα, v. a. [ἀπό, "forth"; δείκνυμι, "to show"]

1. *To show forth, point out.*—Impers. Pass.: ἀποδειχθείη, *It should be pointed out*;—at 2, 36 ἀποδειχθείη has for its Subject the clause τίνα . . . δπισθοφύλακεῖν.—2. With second Acc.: ("To show forth" one as that which is denoted by the second Acc.; hence) *To appoint, name, create*, one something.—Pass. ἀπο-δείκνυμαι, p. ἀπο-δέδειγμαι, 1. aor. ἀπ-εδείχθην, 1. f. ἀπο-δειχθήσομαι.

ἀποδειχθείη, 3. pers. sing. 1. aor. opt. pass. of ἀποδείκνυμι; see ἀποδείκνυμι.

ἀπο-δέρω, f. ἀπο-δερῶ, v. a. [ἀπό, in "strengthening" force; δέρω, "to flay"] *To flay.*—Pass.: 2. aor. ἀπ-εδᾶρην.

ἀποθάνειν, 2. aor. inf. of ἀποθνήσκω.

ἀποθάνων, οὔσα, ὄν, P. 2. aor. of ἀποθνήσκω.

ἀπο-θνήσκω, f. ἀπο-θανεῖν

μαι, 2. aor. ἀπ-έθανον, v. n. [ἀπό, in "strengthening" force; θνήσκω, "to die"] 1. *To die*;—at 2, 3 ἀποθνήσκωμεν is the "Subjunctivus Hortativus"; see ἀντιδίδωμι.—2. In 2. aor.: *To have died*, i. e.: a. *To be dead*.—b. *To be put to death*.

ἀπο-θύω, 1. aor. ἀπ-έθυσα, v. a. [ἀπό, in "strengthening" force; θύω, "to offer up"] *To offer up* something in consequence of a vow;—at 2, 12 supply αὐτός (= χιμαίρας) after ἀποθύουσιν; see preceding context. Herodotus mentions that the number of Persians slain at the battle of Marathon was six thousand four hundred. From the date of that battle to the time mentioned in the Text was a space of ninety years, so that forty-five thousand she-goats must have been offered up during that time; see Πέρσης.

ἀπο-κόπτω, f. ἀπο-κόψω, 1. aor. ἀπ-έκοψα, v. a. [ἀπό, "off"; κόπτω, "to cut"] ("To cut off" a limb, etc.; hence) *To beat off*, *drive away* the enemy from a position; 4, 39.

ἀπο-κρίνομαι, f. ἀπο-κρίν-ομαι, 1. aor. ἀπ-εκρίναμην, p. pass. in mid. force ἀπο-κέκριμαι, 1. aor. pass. in mid. force ἀπ-εκριθην, v. mid. [ἀπό, "from"; κρίνεται (mid.), in force of "to adjudge" some-

thing to some one] ("To adjudge" something to some one "from" another; hence, "to give a decision, pronounce an opinion" respecting a matter; hence) 1. With Dat. of person: *To give an answer*, or *to reply*, to some one.—2. With Acc. of thing: *To give something as an answer*; to answer; 3, 3.

ἀπο-κτείνω, f. ἀπο-κτενῶ, p. ἀπ-έκτονα, later ἀπ-έκτακα, 1. aor. ἀπ-έκτεινα, 2. aor. ἀπ-έκταρον, v. a. [ἀπό, in "strengthening" force; κτείνω, "to kill"] *To kill* or *slay*.

ἀποκτενοῦντες, masc. nom. plur. of ἀποκτενῶν, part. fut. of ἀποκτείνω.

ἀπο-κωλύω, f. ἀπο-κωλύσω, 1. aor. ἀπ-εκώλυσα, v. a. [ἀπό, "from"; κωλύω, "to hinder"] With Acc. of person and Gen. of thing: *To hinder*, or *debar*, a person *from* something; 3, 3.

ἀπολέσθαι, 2. aor. inf. mid. of ἀπόλλυμι.

ἀπ-όλλυμι, f. ἀπ-ολέσω, Attic ἀπ-ολῶ, p. ἀπ-ώλεκα, Attic ἀπ-ολώλεκα, 1. aor. ἀπ-ώλεσα, v. a. [ἀπ-ό, in "intensive" force; ἄλλυμι, "to destroy; to lose"] 1. Act.: a. *To destroy utterly*, *kill*, *slay*.—b. *To lose*.—2. Mid.: ἀπ-όλλυμαι, f. ἀπ-ολοῦμαι, p. ἀπ-όλωλα, plur. ἀπ-ολώλειν, 2. aor. ἀπ-ωλόμην, ("To lose

one's self"; hence) *a. To perish, die.*—*b. To be ruined or undone.*

**Ἀπόλλων**, *ωνος* (Acc. Sing. Ἀπόλλω, 1, 6), *m. Apollo*; son of Jupiter and Latona, brother of Diana, and sun-god of the ancient Greeks and Romans. He was regarded as the deity who destroyed the impious, averted evil, protected flocks and herds, presided over the foundation of towns and over civil communities; while, further still, he was held to be the god of prophecy, and of song and music.

**Ἀπολλων-ίδης**, *ου*, *m.* [Ἀπόλλων, "Apollo"] ("Son of Apollo") *Apollonides*; a captain in the Greek army who pretended to be a Boeotian, but was in reality a Lydian; 1, 26; cf. 1, 31.

**ἀπολώλεκα**, *perf. ind. of ἀπόλλυμι.*

**ἀπολώλεσαν**, 3. *pers. plur. plup. ind. mid. of ἀπόλλυμι.*

**ἀπολωλώς**, *ῥια, ὅς*, *P. perf. mid. of ἀπόλλυμι.*

**ἀπό-μάχ-ος**, *ον*, *adj.* [ἀπό, in "negative" force; μάχ-ομαι, "to fight"] ("Not fighting"; hence) *Unable to fight, disabled from fighting.*

**ἀπο-νοστήω -νοστήω**, 1. *aor. ἀπ-ενόστησα*, *v. n.* [ἀπό, "back again"; νοστήω, "to return"] *To return back*

*again, to return home*; 5, 16.

**ἀπο-πέμπω**, *f. ἵπο-πέμψω*, 1. *aor. ἀπ-έπεμψα*, *v. a.* [ἀπό, "back again"; πέμπω, "to send"] *To send back again, to send home.*

**ἀπορ-έω -ῶ**, *f. ἀπορήσω*, *p. ἠπόρηκα*, 1. *aor. ἠπόρησα*, *v. n.* [ἀπορ-ος, "without means or resource"] ("To be ἀπορος"; hence) 1. *To be at a loss, to be perplexed.*—2. *Mid. : ἀπορ-έομαι -οῦμαι*, *f. ἀπορήσομαι*, *p. ἠπόρημαι* = *po. 1.*

**ἀπορ-ία**, *ίας*, *f.* [id.] ("The state, or quality, of the ἀπορος"; hence) 1. *Perplexity, embarrassment.*—2. *A difficulty; a difficult circumstance or matter.*

**ἀ-πορ-ος**, *ον*, *adj.* [d, "negative"; πόρ-ος, "a ford"; also, "a way, passage," etc.] ("Not having πόρος"; hence)

1. *Of rivers: Unfordable, impassable; not to be forded or crossed.*—As Subst.: **ἀπορον**, *ον*, *n.* *An unfordable, or impassable, thing.*—2. ("Not having a way," etc.; hence) *Of circumstances: Impracticable, impossible, difficult, etc.*;—at 3, 4 **ἀπορον** is predicated of the Substantival Inf. *σώθῃναι*; see *σώζω*.

**ἀπο-σκηνώ -σκηνώ**, *v. n.* [ἀπό, "apart from"; σκηνώ, "to pitch a (σκηνή, i.e.) tent; to encamp"] *With Gen.: To*

*encamp apart or away from* ; —at 4, 35 in combination with πόρρω.

ἀποσπᾶς, ἄσα, ἄν, P. 2. aor. of ἀφίστημι.

ἀπο-στράτοπεδεύομαι, 1. aor. ἀπ-εστρατοπεδευσάμην, v. mid. [ἀπό, "apart from"; στρατοπεδεύομαι, "to encamp"] With Gen. : *To encamp apart or away from*.

ἀποταμών, οὔσα, ὄν, P. 2. aor. of ἀποτέμνω.

ἀπο-τέμνω, f. ἀπο-τεμῶ, p. ἀπο-τέμνηκα, 2. aor. ἀπ-έταμον, v. a. [ἀπό, "off"; τέμνω, "to cut"] 1. *To cut off* the head, etc. ; 1, 17.—2. *To cut off* troops from the main body ; 4, 29.—Pass. : ἀπο-τέμνομαι, 1. aor. ἀπ-ετμήθην, f. ἀπο-τμήθισομαι.

ἀπο-τίνω, f. ἀπο-τίσω, 1. aor. ἀπ-έτισα, v. a. [ἀπό, "back"; τίνω, "to pay"] 1. Act. : *To pay back, repay*.—2. Mid. : ἀπο-τίνομαι, 1. aor. ἀπ-ετισάμην, ("To get paid to one's self," etc. ; hence, "to exact, or require," a penalty from a person ; hence) With Acc. of person : *To punish ; to avenge one's self*, etc., on ; 2, 6.

ἀποτμηθείσαν, 3. pers. plur. 1. aor. opt. pass. of ἀποτέμνω.

ἀπο-τρέπω, f. ἀπο-τρέψω, v. a. [ἀπό, "away"; τρέπω, "to turn"] 1. *To turn away*.

—2. Mid. : ἀπο-τρέπομαι, 2. aor. ἀπ-ετραπόμην, *To turn one's self*, etc., away ; *to turn aside*.

ἀπο-φεύγω, f. ἀπο-φεύξομαι, 2. aor. ἀπ-εφύγον, 2. p. ἀπο-πέφυγα, v. n. [ἀπό, "away"; φεύγω, "to flee"] 1. *To flee away*.—2. *To escape*.

ἀπο-χωρέω -χωρῶ, f. ἀπο-χωρήσω, 1. aor. ἀπ-εχώρησα, v. n. [ἀπό, "away"; χωρέω, "to go"] 1. *To go away, depart*.—2. *To withdraw, retire, retreat* ;—at 4, 15 the difference between the imperfect and 1st aorist should be noticed (*began to withdraw ; withdrew*) [§§ 147 ; 148, 2].

ἀπόλεσα, 1. aor. ind. of ἀπολλύμι.

1. ἄρα, interrogative particle (= Lat. num) used in marking a question, and in prose always placed first in a sentence. It is not rendered into English ; 1, 18.

2. ἄρα, adv. : 1. *Perchance, indeed*.—2. In questions : *To mark amazement : I, etc., pray you ; then in the world*.

—3. In inferential force : *Then, so then, therefore*.—4. *In this case, etc.*

ἀ-ργός, ὄν, adj. [for ἀ-εργός ; fr. ἀ, "negative"; ἐργον, "work"] ("Not doing work, not working" ; hence) *Lazy, idle, slothful* ;—at 2, 25 used in adverbial force.

**ἀργύριον**, *lov*, n. dim. [**ἀργύριος**, "silver"] ("Small silver"; hence, "a piece of silver"; hence) 1. *Silver-money*.—2. In collective force: *Money* in general;—at 2, 21 **πολλοῦ ἀργυρίου** is Gen. of price [§ 116].

**ἀρετή**, *ετης*, f. ("Excellence, goodness," of any kind; hence) 1. *Manliness, bravery, prowess, valour*.—2. *Goodness, excellence, merit*, etc. [prob. akin to **ἀρεῖν**, "better"; **ἀριστος**, "best"; fr. Sans. root **√RI**, in original force of "to choose"].

**Ἀριαῖος**, *ov*, m. *Ariaios*; a Persian commander in the rebel army of Cyrus. After the death of Cyrus he made common cause with the Greeks, but was soon induced to desert to the king.

**ἀριστ-άω** -*ῶ*, f. **ἀρίστησω**, p. **ἡρίστηκα**, 1. aor. **ἡρίστησα**, v. n. [**ἀριστον**, "the mid-day meal"] *To take the mid-day meal*.

**ἀριστο-ποιέομαι** -*ποιούμαι*, f. **ἀριστοποιήσομαι**, 1. aor. **ἡριστοποιήσασθην**, v. mid. [**ἀριστον**, (uncontr. gen. **ἀρίστο-ος**, "the mid-day meal"; **ποιέομαι** (mid.), "to make for one's self," etc.] ("To make the **ἀριστον** for one's self," etc.; hence) *To prepare the mid-day meal*.

**ἀρ-ιστος**, *ιστη*, *ιστον*, adj.

irreg. superl. of **ἀγαθός**: *Best* of its kind; *most excellent*;—at 1, 24 with Gen. of "thing distributed" [§ 112]; cf. Primer, § 130 [prob. akin to Sans. root **√RI**, in original force of "to choose"; and so, literally, "most chosen"].

**Ἀρκάς**, *άδος*, adj. *Arcadian*; *of*, or *belonging to*, *Arcadia*, the central state of the Peloponnesus (now the Morea).—As Subst. m.: *An Arcadian*.

**ἄρκτος**, *ov*: 1. Masc. and fem.: *A bear*.—2. Fem.: ("The Great Bear"; hence) *The North* [akin to Sans. **ṛiksha**, "a bear"].

**Ἀρμενία**, *as*, f. *Armenia*; a country of Asia, divided anciently into *Armenia Major* and *Armenia Minor*.

**ἀρπάζ-ῃ**, *ῃς*, f. [fr. **ἀρπάζω**, "to plunder," through root **ἀρπαι**] 1. *A plundering* or *pillaging*; *pillage*.—2. *Plunder*, *booty*.

**ἀρτάω** -*ῶ*, f. **ἀρτήσω**, p. **ἤρτηκα**, 1. aor. **ἤρτησα**, v. a. *To attach, fasten*.

**Ἄρτεμις**, *ιδος*, f. *Artemis*, the Roman *Diana*; the daughter of Jupiter and Latona, and the sister of Apollo; 2, 12.

**ἀρχ-αῖος**, *αἰα*, *αῖον*, adj. [**ἀρχ-ῃ**, "a beginning"] ("Pertaining to **ἀρχή**"; hence) *Ancient*, *old*, of long standing.

**ἀρχ-ή, ἡς, f.** [ἀρχ-ω] 1. [ἀρχω, "to begin"] ("That which begins"; hence) *A beginning.*—2. [ἀρχω, "to rule"] ("That which rules"; hence) a. *Supreme power, dominion, etc.*—b. *An empire, dominion.*

**ἀρχόμενος, η, ον, P. pres.** pass. of ἀρχω.—As Subst.: **ἀρχόμενοι, ον, m. plur.** With Art.: *They who are ruled or governed; the governed.*

**ἀρχ-ω, f. ἀρχω, p. ἄρχα,** 1. aor. ἤρξα, v. a.: 1. Act.: With Gen.: a. [§ 112, Obs. 2] *To begin*; 1, 24; 2, 17.—b. [§ 102, (4), Obs.] *To rule, command*; 5, 17.—2. Pass.: **ἄρχομαι, p. ἄρχμαι, 1. aor. ἤρχθην, 1. f. ἀρχθήσομαι, To be ruled or governed; to be subject, to obey.**—3. Mid.: **ἄρχομαι, 1. f. ἀρξομαι, 1. aor. ἡρξάμην: a. With Inf.: To begin to do, etc.**; 1, 26 and 34.—b. Abs.: *To begin to speak; to begin, commence*; 2, 9.—c. With Gen. [§ 112, Obs. 2]: *To begin, commence, a thing*; 2, 7 [prob. akin to Sans. root *ARH*, in force of "to be able"].

**ἄρχων, ονσα, ον, P. pres. of ἀρχω.**—As Subst.: **ἄρχων, οντος, m.:** a. *A ruler.*—b. *A commander, officer, of soldiers.*

**ἀσέβ-εια, ειας, f.** [ἀσεβ-ής, "impious"] ("The quality of the ἀσεβής"; hence) *Impiety.*

**ἀσινέστατα, sup. adv.** [adverbial neut. plur. of ἀσιν-*Anab., Book III.*

*έστατες, sup. of ἀσινής, "not hurting, doing no hurt or harm; harmless"] In the most harmless way, most harmlessly.*

**ἀσκός, οῦ, m.** An animal's skin or hide.

**ἄσ-μενος, μένη, μενον, adj.** [prob. for ἄδ-μενος; fr. root *ād*, whence *δ(ν)δ-άνω, ἡδ-ομαι, "to please"*] ("Pleased"; hence) *Glad.*—It is always used in connexion with the Subject of a verb, and may be rendered either *gladly, or to be, etc., glad to do, etc.,* that which is betokened by the Greek verb:—*εἶδον ἄσμενοι οἱ Ἕλληνες, the Greeks gladly saw, or the Greeks were glad to see*, 4, 24.

**ἀσπίς, ἰδος (Dat. plur. ἀσπίσι), f.** *A shield.*

**ἀσφάλεστατα, sup. adv.** [adverbial neut. plur. of sup. of ἀσφάλής, "safe, secure"] *Most safely, most securely:—ὡς ἀσφάλεστατα, as safely, or securely, as possible; with the utmost possible safety or security*, 2, 27.

**ἀ-σφάλ-ής, ές, adj.** [ἀ, "negative"; σφαλ, root of σφάλ-ω, "to throw down"] ("Not thrown down"; hence, "firm"; hence) *Safe, secure*;—at 2, 19 the neut. comp. *ἀσφάλεστερον* is predicated of the Substantival Inf. [§ 155] *φείγην.* ~~Comp.~~ Comp.: *ἀσφάλ-εστερος; Sup.: ἀσφάλ-εστάτος.*



**ἀσφαλ-ει**, adv. [ἀσφαλ-ής, "safe, secure"] ("After the manner of the ἀσφαλής"; hence) *Safely, securely; in safety or security.*

**ἄ-τακ-τος**, τον, adj. [for ἄ-ταγ-τος; fr. ἄ, "negative"; τάσσω, "to set in order," through root ταγ] ("Not set in order"; hence) *In disorder or confusion.*

**ἀταξία**, ας, f. [ἄ-ταγ-σία, σίας; fr. ἄ, "negative"; τάσσω, "to set in order," through root ταγ] ("A not being set in order"; hence) 1. Of soldiers: *Want, or absence, of discipline.*—2. *Disorder, confusion.*

**ἀτέλ-εια**, είας, f. [ἀτελ-ής, "free, or exempt, from public burdens"] ("The state, or condition, of the ἀτελής"; hence) *Immunity from some public burden or service*;—at 3, 18 the word denotes *exemption* from certain military duties.

**ἄ, adv.**: 1. *Again, anew, afresh.*—2. *On the other hand, in turn.*—3. *Further, moreover, besides.*

**ἄν-τικα**, adv. [ἄν-τός, "self, very"] ("At the very" time; hence) *Forthwith, immediately, instantly, at the moment, at once*:—ἄντικα μᾶλα, (quite at the moment, i. e.) *at this very moment, this instant*; see μᾶλα, no. 1, b.

**αὐτοῖς**, Attic for ἐαυτοῖς; 5, 5; see ἐαυτοῦ.

**αὐτο-κέλευστος**, κέλευστον, adj. [αὐτός, (uncontr. gen.) αὐτό-ος, "self"; κέλευστος, "ordered"] ("Self-ordered"; hence) *Unbidden by others; of one's own accord.*

**αὐ-τός, τή, τό**, pron. adj.: 1. *Self, very.*—As Subst. of all persons: *I myself, you yourself, he himself.*—2. With article prefixed, in all genders and cases: *The same*; sometimes folld. by Dat.;—at 1, 27 with ἐν ταύτῳ (= τῷ αὐτῷ) supply τόπος ("place"), *in the same place or spot.*—As Subst.: a. ol αὐτοί, m. *The same persons.*—b. τὰ αὐτά or ταῦτά, *The same things.*—ο τὸ αὐτό or ταὐτό: (a) *The same thing.*—(b) *The same place*; 1, 30.—3. a. As simple pron. of third person: *He, she, it.*—b. Acc. masc. plur. used of a people or nation, and with εἰς prefixed: *eis αὐτούς, into their country*; 5, 16; cf. *eis Καρδούχους*, 5, 17 [akin to pron. *av-a*, preserved in the Zend language].

1. **αὐτοῦ**, adv. [adverbial neut. gen. of αὐτός, "very"] ("At the very" place; hence) 1. *There.*—2. *Here, on the spot.*

2. **αὐτοῦ, αὐτῷ**, masc. and neut. gen. and dat. sing. of αὐτός.

3. αὐτοῦ, αὐτῷ, Attic for ἐαυτοῦ, ἐαυτῷ; see ἐαυτοῦ.

ἀφ-αίρῃω -αίρω, f. ἀφ-αίρήσω, p. ἀφ-εἶκα, 1. aor. ἀφ-ῆκα, 2. aor. (not used in sing. of Indic.) ἀφ-ῆν, v. a. [ἀφ' (= ἀπό), "to take"] 1. Act.: *To take something away from a person, etc.*—2. Mid.: ἀφ-αίρ-έομαι -οῦμαι, f. ἀφ-ελοῦμαι, 2. aor. ἀφ-εἰλόμην: With Acc. of thing: *To take away by one's own act, etc.*

ἀφᾶν-ἴλω, f. ἀφάνισω, Attic ἀφάνιω, p. ἡφάνικα, 1. aor. ἡφάνισα, v. a. [ἀφᾶν-ῆς, "unseen"] ("To make ἀφᾶνής"; hence) 1. Of the sun: *To hide from sight; to conceal, obscure*; 4, 8.—2. Of a city: *To destroy utterly, to raze to the ground*; 2, 11.

ἀφᾶνίζω, οὔσα, οὖν, Attic part. fut. of ἀφανίζω; 2, 11.

ἀφείς, εἶσα, ἐν, P. 2. aor. of ἀφίγημι.

ἀφελόμενος, η, ον, P. 2. aor. mid. of ἀφαιρέω.

ἀφέστηκα, perf. ind. of ἀφίστημι.

ἄ-φθον-ος, ον, adj. [ἄ, "negative"; φθόν-ος, "envy"] ("Not having φθόνος"; hence, "free from envy"; hence, "ungrudging, bounteous"; hence, in pass. force, "ungrudged, bountifully bestowed"; hence) *Plentiful, abundant, in abundance*; 1, 19.—As Subst.: ἄφθονα, ον, n plur. ("Plentiful things";

hence) *Plenty, abundance*; 2, 25.

ἀφ-ἵημι, f. ἀφ-ῆσω, p. ἀφ-εἶκα, 1. aor. ἀφ-ῆκα, 2. aor. (not used in sing. of Indic.) ἀφ-ῆν, v. a. [ἀφ' (= ἀπό), "forth"; ἵημι, "to send"] ("To send forth"; hence) With εἰς: ("To send forth into"; i. e.) *To let down, lower as an anchor into the water*; 5, 10.

ἀφ-ικνέομαι -ικνούμαι, f. ἀφ-ἴξομαι, p. ἀφ-ἵγμαι, 2. aor. ἀφ-ικόμην, v. mid. [ἀφ' (= ἀπό) denoting "completeness"; ἱκνέομαι, "to come"] With εἰς, or ἐπὶ, and Acc. of thing; and with πρός and Acc. of person: 1. *To come to, arrive at*.—2. *To arrive at, attain to, reach* old age; 1, 43.

ἀφικόμενος, η, ον, P. 2. aor. of ἀφικνέομαι.

ἀφικόμην, 2. aor. ind. of ἀφικνέομαι.

ἀφ-ίστημι, f. ἀπο-στήσω, 1. aor. ἀπ-έστησα, as v. a. in causal force;—but as v. n.; p. ἀφ-έστηκα, 2. aor. ἀπ-έστην [ἀφ' (= ἀπό), "away"; ἵστημι, etc., "to make to stand"; in perf., etc., "to stand"] 1. Act.: ("To cause to stand away"; hence) *To put away, remove*.—2. Neut.: a. *To stand away or off; to stand aloof*.—b. *To revolt, desert, etc.*

Ἀχα-ός, οὔ, m. [Ἀχα-ός,

"belonging to Achaia," the central province of the Peloponnesus (now Morëa); "Achaean"] *A man of Achaia*; as *Achaean*.

**ἄχθ-ομαι**, f. *ἀχθεσθήσομαι* (and in mid. form *ἀχθέσομαι*), p. *ἤχθημαι*, 1. aor. *ἤχθέσθην*, v. pass. [*ἄχθ-ος*, "a burden"] ("To be burdened"; hence) *To be grieved, vexed, disquieted*, etc.;—at 2, 20 folld. by *τοῦτο* as Acc. of Respect [§ 98].

**ἄ-χρηστος**, *χρηστος*, adj. [*ἄ*, "negative"; *χρηστός*, "useful"] *Useless, of no use, of no service*; 4, 26.

**βάθ-ος**, *εὸς οὐς*, n. [*βαθύς*, "deep"] ("The quality of the *βαθύς*"; hence) *Depth*;—at 5, 7 *βάθος* is Acc. of "Measure of Space" [§ 99].

**βαίνειν**, f. *βήσομαι*, p. *βέβηκα*, 2. aor. *ἔβην*, v. n. : 1. *To go, to walk on foot, to step*.—2. In Perf. : With *ἐπί* and Gen. : *To stand, rest, or be, on*; 2, 19 [akin to Sans. root *GAM*, "to go"].

**βάλλω**, f. *βάλῶ*, p. *βέβηκα*, 2. aor. *ἔβαλον*, v. a. : 1. With Acc. of person as Object : *To hurl a missile, etc., at; to pelt, etc.*—2. With Acc. of weapon, missile, etc. : *To cast, throw, hurl*.—3. With ellipse of the Acc. of weapon, or *Ab.* : *To hurl, shoot, etc.*; 4,

25. [This verb in neut. form signifies "to fall," "tumble," etc., and is akin to Sans. root *GAL*, "to fall"; in active force it assumes a causal force, "to cause or make to fall upon," and so "to hurl at," with the accessory notion of striking.]

1. **βάρ-βάρ-ος**, *ος, ον*, adj. [usually regarded as formed from the sound] *Barbarous, barbarian*, i. e. not Greek; *foreign*.—As Subst. : **βάρβαρος**, *ος, ον*, m. *A barbarian, foreigner*.

2. **βάρβαρος**, *ος, ον*; see 1. *Barbaros*.

**βᾶσιλ-εία**, *είας*, f. [*βασιλεύς*, "to be a king"] ("A being a king"; hence, "hereditary monarchy"; hence) 1. *Sovereignty*.—2. *A kingdom*.

**βᾶσιλειον**, *ος, ον*; see *βασιλείος*.

**βασιλ-εῖος**, *είας, εἰον*, adj. = *βασιλικός*.—As Subst. : **βασιλειον**, *ος, ον*, n. *A royal abode, a palace*.

**βασιλεύς**, *έος*, Att. *έως*, m. : 1. *A king*.—2. Without Art., as if a proper name : *The king; the great king*, i. e. the king of Persia.

**βᾶσιλ-ικός**, *ική, ἰκόν*, adj. [*βᾶσιλ-εύς*, "a king"] 1. *Of, or belonging to, a king; royal*.—2. *Of, or belonging to, the king of Persia*; 5, 16. (Comp. : *βασιλικ-ώτερος; βασιλικ-ώτατος*.)

**βά-σιμος**, *σίμον*, adj. [*βα-ινω* (disyll.), "to walk or step"] ("Capable of being walked or stepped"; hence) Of a place, etc.: *Passable*.—As Subst.: **βάσιμα**, *ων*, n. *Passable places or ways*; 4, 49; see *εἰμι*, no. 5, and cf. *ἄβατος*.

**βεβηκώς**, *νῖα*, *ός*, P. perf. of *αβῖνω*.

**βέλ-ος**, *εος οὖς*, n. [for *βάλ-ος*; fr. *βάλ-λω*, "to hurl"] ("That which is hurled"; hence) 1. *A missile of any kind; a dart, javelin, etc.*—2. *A bullet* thrown from a sling; 3, 16; cf. 3, 17, where the term *μολυβδῖς* is its equivalent.

**βελτίων**, *ον*, **βέλτιστος**, *η*, *ον*, irreg. comp. and sup. of *ἀγαθός*; see *ἀγαθός*.

**βία**, *ας*, f. *Force, might* [akin to Sans. root *ज्या*, "to overpower"].

**βίω-εύω**, v. n. [*βίω-ος*, "life"] ("To have *βίωτος*"; hence) *To live, pass one's days*.

**βλάπ-τω**, f. *βλάψω*, p. *βέβλαφα*, 1. aor. *έβλαψα*, v. a. and n. [for *βλάβ-τω*; fr. root *βλαβ*] 1. Act.: *To hurt, harm, injure, damage, a person, etc.*; 3, 11 and 16.—2. Neut.: *To inflict hurt, harm, injury, or damage*;—at 3, 14 folld. by Acc. of equivalent meaning; viz. *βλάπτειν μέγδλα* (= *μεγ-*

*δλας βλάβας*), *to inflict great injuries, to do much harm*.

**βοήθε-ια** (trisyll.), *ας*, f. [*βοητέ-ω*, "to help"] *A helping; help, aid, assistance, succour, rescue, support*.

**βοηθ-έω** -*ω*, f. *βοηθήσω*, p. *βεβοήθηκα*, 1. aor. *έβοήθησα*, v. n. [*βοηθ-ός*, "a helper"] ("To be a *βοηθός*"; hence) 1. With Dat. [§ 102, (3)]: *To aid, assist, help, succour, a person*.—2. Alone: *To give, or afford, aid, help, etc.; to assist, render assistance, give suc-*

*cour*.

**Βοιωτία**, *ας*; see *Βοιωτίας*.  
**Βοιωτ-ῖα**, v. n. [*Βοιωτ-ός*, "a Boeotian"] *To speak like a Boeotian*.

**Βοιώτ-ιος**, *ια*, *ιον*, adj. [id.] *Of, or belonging to, a Boeotian or the Boeotians; Boeotian*.—As Subst.: *Βοιωτία*, *ας*, f. *The country of the Boeotians; Boeotia*; a country of ancient N. Greece.

**βόσκ-ημα**, *ήματος*, n. [*βόσκ-ω*, "to feed"] (Sing.: "That which is fed"; hence) Plur.: *Cattle*.

**βουλ-εύω**, f. *βουλεύσω*, p. *βεβούλευκα*, v. a. [*βουλ-ή*, "counsel, plan"] 1. Act.: With Acc. of thing: *To plan, devise, deliberate on or about a thing*.—2. Mid.: *βουλεύομαι*, f. *βουλεύσομαι*, 1. aor. *έβουλεύσάμην*: a. *To take counsel with one's self, to do*

*liberate*, etc.—b. With Acc. of thing: *To determine*, or *resolve*, on; *to concert*, *devise*.—c. With Inf.: *To determine*, or *resolve*, to do, etc.

**βούλ-ομαι**, f. *βουλήσομαι*, p. *βεβούλημαι*, 2. p. *βέβουλα*, v. mid.: 1. Alone: *To have a wish* or *desire*; *to wish*, *desire*, *will*, *be willing*.—2. With Inf.: *To wish*, *be willing*, etc., to do, etc.—3. With Objective clause: *To wish*, etc., *that* something should be, etc.—4. With Acc.: *To wish for*, *want*, something [root *βουλ*, strengthened from *βολ*, akin to Sans. root *vbh*, “to choose”].

1. **βοῦς**, *boûs*, comm. gen.: 1. *A cow*, oz.—2. Plur.: *Cattle* in collective force [acc. to some from the natural sound *βο*, and so “the lowing or bellowing one”; acc. to others, akin to Sanscrit *go*, “a bull, a cow”; and in plur. “cattle”].

2. **βοῦς**, contr. fr. *βόας*, acc. plur. of *βοῦς*; 5, 9.

**βραχύς**, *éia*, *ú*, adj. *Short*.—As Subst.: **βραχύ** (*sc. διδ-στημα*), n. *A short distance*.

Comp.: **βραχύτερος**, (*βραχίων*; Sup.: *βραχύτερος*, *βραχίστος*.)

**βραχύτερα**, comp. adv. [adverbial neut. plur. of *βραχύτερος*, “shorter”; see *βραχύς*] *A shorter distance*.

**βρέχω**, f. *βρέξω*, 1. aor. *έβρεξα*, v. a. *To wet* [akin to Sans. root *vrish*, “to rain”; also, “to moisten”].

**βροντή**, *ῆς*, f. *Thunder*.

**Γ** = *τρεις*, *three*; also *τρίτος*, *η*, *ον*, *Third*:—*Ξενοφώντος Κύρου Ἀνάβασεως Γ'* (= *ἡ τρίτη βίβλος*), *the Third Book*, or *Division*, of *Xenophon's Anabasis*.

**γέ**, enclitic particle, *At least*, *indeed*, *at any rate* [prob. akin to Sans. *gha* or *ghá*, an old pronominal base].

**γείτων**, *ονος*, comm. gen. *A neighbour*.

**γενέσθαι**, 2. aor. inf. of *γίγνομαι*.

**γενόμενος**, *η*, *ον*, P. 2. aor. of *γίγνομαι*.

**γνώμεθα**, 1. pers. plur. 2. aor. subj. of *γίγνομαι*.

**γεύ-ω**, f. *γεύσω*, 1. aor. *έγευσα*, v. a.: 1. Act.: *To give a taste of*.—2. Mid.: **γεύ-ομαι**, f. *γεύσομαι*, 1. aor. *έγευσάμην*, p. pass. in mid. force *γέγευμαι*, v. mid. (“To give one's self a taste of”; i. e.) With Partitive Gen.: *To taste something* [akin to Sans. root *jus*: “to enjoy”].

**γέφυρα**, *ας*, f. *A bridge*.

**γῆ**, *γῆς*, f. (“The earth hence) 1. *Land*, *country*. *Land*, as opp. to “*water*”—*καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ θάλατταν*, both by land

*sea*, 2, 13.—3. *Earth, soil* [akin to Sans. *go*, in force of "the earth"].

γῆ-λοφος, λόφος, m. [γῆ, "earth"; λόφος, "a hill"] ("An earth-hill"; hence) *A rising ground, hill*.

γῆρ-ας, αος, ως, and (late) ἄτος, n. *Old age* [akin to Sans. root *ḡṛ*, "to grow old"].

γίνομαι or γίγνομαι, f. γενήσομαι, p. γέγονα, 2. aor. ἐγενόμην; also in pass. forms, p. γεγένημαι, 1. aor. ἐγενήθην, 1. fut. γενεθήσομαι, v. mid. ("To come into being"; hence) 1. *To be born*.—2. *To happen, come to pass, take place, occur*.

—3. With predicate: *To be, become, or be made something*.—Impers.: ἐγίγνετο, *It was becoming*;—ἐγίγνετο ὀψέ, *it was becoming, or getting, late in the day*, 4, 36 [reduplicated, and changed, from root *γεν*, akin to Sans. root *jan*, in intransitive force, "to be born"; also, "to become, take place"]

γῖ-νώ-σκω or γι-γνώ-σκω, f. γνώσω, γνώσομαι, p. ἔγνωκα, 2. aor. ἔγνω, (imperat. γνώθι, subj. γνώ, γνῶς, γνῶ, opt. γνῶλην, inf. γνῶναι, part. γνούς), v. a. : 1. a. *To perceive, mark, observe, understand, learn, pay heed or attention to*;—at 1, 27 without nearer Object.—

b. Foll'd. by part. in concord with Object: *To perceive, etc., that one, etc.*, is; 4, 36.

—2. In past tenses: ("To have perceived," etc.; hence) *To know*;—at 1, 43 foll'd. by Objective clause.—3. Foll'd. by clause introduced by *ὅτι*: *To perceive, or discover, that, etc.*; 4, 19.—Pass.: γῖ-νώ-σκομαι or γι-γνώ-σκομαι, p. ἔγνωσμαι, 1. aor. ἐγνώσθην, 1. fut. γνωσθήσομαι.—Impers. Pass.: ἐγιγνώσκετο, *It began to be perceived*; 3, 4 [root *γνω*, akin to Sans. root *jñā*, "to know"; cf. Lat. *no-sco* (old form *gno-sco*), Eng. "know"].

γνώ-μη, μης, f. [γνώ, root of γι-γνώ-σκω, "to know"] ("That which knows"; hence) *Mind*;—at 1, 41 in plur. in reference to several persons; where, also, αὐτῶν depends on γνώμας.

γον-εύς, έως, m. [γον-ᾶω (= γεννᾶω), "to beget"] ("A begetter"; hence, "a father"; hence) Plur.: *Parents*.

γόνυ, ἄτος (Dat. Plur. γόνυασι), n. *A knee*:—γόνυα τιθέναι, (to place, i.e.) *to bend the knee* in token of homage [akin to Sans. *jānu*, "a knee"].

γυμν-ής, ἥτος, m. [γυμν-ός, "naked, unclad"; hence, "unarmed" with the weapons of the hoplites] ("He that is unarmed"; hence) 1. *A light-armed soldier, as one not clad in the armour of the hoplites*.

—2. Plur.: *Light-armed troops*.

γυμν-ήτης, ἡτου, m. = γυμνής.

γυναικας, γυναικῶν, γυναιξί, acc., gen., and dat. plur. of γυνή.

δάκ-νω, f. δήξομαι, p. δέδηχα, v. a. *To bite*.—Pass.: (δάκ-νομαι), p. δέδηγμαι, 1. aor. ἐδήχθην, 1. fut. δηχθήσομαι [akin to Sans. root *DAṢ*, or *DAḌ*, "to bite"].

Δαρδᾶν-εύς, έως, m. [Δαρδᾶν-ος, "Dardānōs"; a town of Troas in Asia Minor] *A man of Dardānōs; a Dardanian*.

δέ (before a vowel δ'), conj.: 1. *But*; see μέν.—2. *And, further, too*.

δεδογμένος, η, ον, P. perf. pass. of δοκέω.—As Subst.: δεδομένα, ων, n. plur. With Art.: *The things decreed or decided on*.

δέδοικα, perf. ind. of δεῖδω.

δεδοικώς, υῖα, ός, P. perf. of δεῖδω.

δέη, δέοι; see δεῖ.

δεῖ, subj. δέη, opt. δέοι, inf. δεῖν, part. δέον, f. δέησει, 1. aor. ἐδέησε, v. n. impers. [formed partly from δέω, "to bind," partly from δέω, "to need, lack"] 1. *It is necessary, it is needful, etc.; one, etc., must*;—at 2, 28 the Subject of δεῖ is the clause τοὺς πολεμικοὺς σκευοφόρους ἡμετέρους νομίζειν; cf. 1, 6; 3, 35; 4, 23.—2. *With Gen. of thing:*

*There is need, or want, of something; something is needed or is wanting.*

δεῖδω, f. δέισομαι, p. (in force of pres.) δέδοικα, δέδια, pluperf. (in force of imperf.) ἐδεδοίκειν, 1. aor. ἐδεισα, v. a. and n.: 1. Act.: *To fear, be afraid of*; 2, 5;—at 5, 18 ὑπερβολήν Acc. becomes the Object of ἐδεδοίκεσαν by attraction, instead of being the Subject in Nom., ὑπερβολή, of προκάτ' ἀληφθείη. By this means ἐδεδοίκεσαν takes an act., instead of a neut., force.—2. Neut.: *To fear, to be afraid*; 2, 25.

δείλη, ης, f. *Afternoon, esp. the early part of it*.

δει-λός, λή, λόν, adj. [for δεῖδ-λός; fr. δεῖδ-ω, "to fear"] ("Fearing"; hence) *Cowardly*.

δει-νός, νή, νόν, adj. [for δεῖδ-νός; fr. δεῖδ-ω, "to fear"] ("To be feared"; hence) 1. *Terrible, dreadful*.—As Subst.: δεινότατα, ων, n. plur. *Most terrible, or dreadful, things*; 1, 13.—2. *Dangerous*.—As Subst.: δεινά, ων, n. plur. *Dangerous circumstances, dangers, perils*; 2, 10; (with πάνν, 2, 11. ~~δεν~~) (Com δειν-ότερος); Sup.: δειν-όταδ' *δεινότατα, ων; δεινότης* η, ον; see δεινός.

δειπν-έω -ω, f. δειπν. δειπν-ηκα, 1. aor. ἐδέν

v. n. [δειπν-ον, "a meal; supper"] *To take a meal; to take supper, to sup.*

δειπνήσεια, Attic 1. aor. opt. of δειπνέω.

Δελφοί, ὦν, f. plur. *Delphi* (now *Kastri*); a city of Phocis in N. Greece where Apollo had his most celebrated Oracle.

δεξιός, ἰδ, ἰόν, adj. *Right*, as opposed to "left."—Adverbial expression: ἐκ δεξιῶν, *on the right*.—As Subst.: δεξιά, ἄς, f. *The right hand*:—δεξιὰς δίδοναι, *to give right hands*, as a pledge of fidelity, 2, 4 [akin to Sans. *dakṣh-a*].

δέομαι, f. δεήσομαι, 1. aor. ἐδέηθην, v. mid. *To want, require, need, stand in need of*;—at 1, 46 supply αὐτῶν or ἀρχόντων after δεόμενοι.

δεόν, P. pres. of δεῖ.—As Subst.: δέοντα: With Art.: *The things that are necessary; the necessary, or requisite, things*; 1, 27.

δεσμός, σμουῦ, m. (Plur. irreg. δεσμά, ὦν, n.) [δέω, "to bind"] ("That which binds"; hence) *A band, yoke-strap*, used with cattle; 5, 10.

δεσπότης, ου, m.: 1. *A master of a house or household*; as opposed to οἰκέτης, "a domestic."—2. *A ruler, lord*; 2, 13 [prob. akin to Sans. *dam-pat-i*, "master of a house"].

δεύ-τερος, τέρα, τερον, adj. *Second* [akin, like δύο, "two," to Sans. *dvi*, "two"].

δέχομαι, f. δέχομαι, p. δέδεγμαι, 1. aor. ἐδέξαμην, v. mid.: 1. *To receive*.—2. In military language: a. With Acc.: *To receive the enemy, etc.; to await the attack of*.—b. Abs.: *To await the attack or onset* [akin to Sans. root *DAGH*, "to attain"].

δέω, f. δήσω, p. δέδεκα, 1. aor. ἔδησα, v. a.: 1. *To bind, tie, fasten*.—2. Of horses: *To tie up*.—Pass.: p. δέδεμαι, 1. aor. ἐδέθην, 1. f. δεθήσομαι [probably akin to Sans. root *DĀ*, "to bind"].

δή, adv.: 1. *Indeed, in truth, truly*, etc.—2. With pronouns: *To mark the person or thing strongly: Plainly, truly, evidently, indeed, etc.*

δηλον-ότι, adv. [= δηλόν ἐστιν ὅτι, "it is manifest that"] *Manifestly, clearly, evidently*.

δῆ-λος, λη, λον, adj.: 1. *Visible*.—2. *Clear, manifest, plain, evident*;—at 1, 16; 1, 35; 2, 34 δηλον is predicated of a clause introduced by ὅτι, such clause being the Subject of ἐστίν, which is to be supplied:—for construction of δηλον at 5, 17 see ποιεῖν, no. 1, a. (b) [akin to Sans. root *DĀ*, "to shine"; and so, literally, "shining"].



δηλ-ω -ω, f. δηλ-ώσω, p. δεδήλωκα, 1. aor. ἐδήλωσα, v. a. [δηλ-ος, "manifest"] *To make manifest; to manifest, show, point out*;—at 3, 14 the Object of δηλώσαι is the demonstr. pron. ἐκεῖνα, which is omitted before the follg. relative ὧν; see δs, no. 1, b. —Pass.: δηλ-όμαι -οῦμαι, p. δεδήλωμαι, 1. aor. ἐδηλώθην, 1. fut. δηλωθήσομαι;—at 1, 1 the Subject of δεδήλωται is the clause ὅσα . . . σπονδαῖς.

δή-που, adv. [δή, "indeed"; πού, "perhaps"] 1. *Perhaps indeed, possibly, it may be.*—2. In Attic usage: *Doubtless, no doubt, I etc. presume, of course.*

δηχθεῖς, εἶσα, ἐν, P. 1. aor. pass. of δάκνω.

1. Δία, acc. of Ζεύς.

2. Διά, prep.: 1. With Gen.: a. Locally: *Through*.—b. Of time: *At intervals of*.—c. Of the instrument: *By means of, by, through*.—d. Of the way or manner: *Through*:—αὐτοῖς διὰ φιλίας λέναι, (*to go through friendship with them*; i. e.) *to be friends to them, or on a friendly footing with them*, 2, 8;—διὰ παντὸς πολέμου αὐτοῖς λέναι, (*to go through all war with them*; i. e.) *to engage in every kind of warfare with them*, 2, 8.—2. With Acc.: a. *Through, on account or for the sake of*.—b. *Because of*,

*by reason of, in consequence of* [akin to Sans. *द्वा*, "two"].

διᾶ-βαίνω, f. δια-βήσομαι, p. δια-βέβηκα, 2. aor. δι-έβην, v. a. and n. [διᾶ, "over, across"; βαίνω, "to go"] *To go or pass over or across; to cross.*

διᾶβᾶς, ᾄσα, ἀν, P. 2. aor. of διᾶ-βαίνω.

διᾶβᾶ-σις, σεις, f. [διᾶβαίνω, "to cross"] 1. *A crossing, a crossing over.*—2. *A means, or place, of crossing.*—3. *A passage.*

διᾶβᾶ-τός, τῆ, τόν, verbal adj. [id.] 1. *To be crossed; capable of being crossed.*—2. Of rivers: *Fordable.*

διᾶβεβηκώς, via, ὅς, P. perf. of διᾶβαίνω.

διᾶβῆναι, 2. aor. inf. of διᾶβαίνω.

διᾶ-βιβᾶζω, f. διᾶ-βιβᾶσω, 1. aor. δι-εβίβασα, v. a. [διᾶ, "across"; βιβᾶζω, "to cause to go"] ("To cause to go across"; hence) *To take, or convey, across; to transport over.*—Pass.: διᾶ-βιβᾶζομαι.

διᾶγᾶγών, οὔσα, ὄν, P. 2. aor. of διᾶγω.

δι-αγγέλλω, f. δι-αγγελά 1. aor. δι-ήγγειλα, v. a. [δι- in "strengthening" force ἀγγέλλω, "to announce" by a messenger] 1. *To announce by a messenger; to notify, communicate, etc.*—2. 1 δι-αγγέλλομαι, ("To n

*etc.*, by one's own act"; hence) *To pass the word* of command *etc. from man to man*, or *along the ranks*.

δι-ἄγω, f. δι-ἄξω, 2. aor. δι-ἤγαγον, v. a. and n. [δι-δ; ἄγω] 1. Act.: [διδ, "across"; ἄγω, "to carry"] *To carry, or convey, across; to extend across*. — 2. [διδ, denoting "completeness"; ἄγω (of time), "to spend"] (Of time: *To spend, pass, etc.*, a certain time; hence, with ellipse of βίον, "life," as verb) Neut.: *To spend, or pass, life; to live*; 1, 43, *etc.*

διᾶ-θεόμαι -θεῶμαι, f. διᾶ-θεόσομαι, v. mid. [διδ, in "strengthening" force; θεάομαι, "to look at"] ("To look at thoroughly"; hence) *To examine closely*.

διᾶ-κειμαι, f. διᾶ-κείσομαι, v. mid. [διδ, in "strengthening" force; κείμαι, "to lie"] ("To lie"; hence) *Mentally: To be disposed, or affected, in any way*.

διᾶ-κελεύομαι, f. διᾶ-κελεύσομαι, 1. aor. δι-έκελευσάμην, v. mid. [διδ, in "strengthening" force; κελεύομαι (mid.), "to urge on," as one's own act] With Dat. of person: *To urge or cheer on; to encourage*; — at 4, 45 διακελυομένων, masc. gen. plur. of part. pres., is in attribution to στρατεύμας, neut. gen. sing.,

inasmuch as this latter word is a noun of "multitude" and implies "men."

διᾶ-κινδυνεύω, v. n. [διδ, denoting "completeness"; κινδυνεύω, "to encounter danger"] *To encounter every danger, run all hazards*.

διᾶ-κόσ-ιοι, ιαι, ια, num. adj. plur. *Two hundred* [prob. διᾶ, lengthened fr. διδ, in its etymological force of "twice" (see διδ): — κόσ = κατ, fr. Sans. *cat-a*, "a hundred"; see ἐκατόν].

διᾶ-νοέομαι -νοεῖν, f. διᾶ-νοήσομαι, p. διᾶ-νενοήμαι, 1. aor. δι-ενοήθην, v. mid. [διδ, in "strengthening" force; νοέομαι (mid. with Inf.), "to think with one's self, to be minded to" do, *etc.*] ("To think with one's self, or to be minded, to" do, *etc.*; hence) With Inf. pres. or aor.: *To be minded, intend, purpose to do, etc.*

διᾶ-πολεμέω -πολεμῶ, v. n. [διδ, "to the end"; πολεμέω, "to wage war"] With Dat. of person: *To wage war to the end with, or against, a person; to fight it out with a person*; 3, 3.

διᾶπορεύω, v. a. [διδ, "across, through"; πορεύω, "to make to go, to convey"] 1. Act.: *To convey across, transport over*. — 2. Mid.: διᾶπορεύομαι, f. διαπορεύσασθαι

1. aor. pass. in mid. force δι-επορεύθην, ("To make one's self to go through"; hence) With acc. of place, *etc.*: *To pass through*; 3, 3.

δια-πράσσω or δια-πράττω, f. δια-πράξω, v. a. [διδ, in "strengthening" force; πράσσω, "to effect, bring about"]

1. *To bring about, effect.*—2. Mid.: δια-πράσσομαι or δια-πράττομαι, p. pass. in mid. force διὰ-πράγμαμαι, *To bring about, or effect, for one's self, etc.*; *to exact for one's self or on one's own part, etc.*; 5, 5.

δια-σπάω -σπῶ, f. δια-σπᾶω and δια-σπᾶσομαι, 1. aor. δι-εσπάσα and δι-εσπᾶσάμην, v. a. [διδ, "asunder"; σπάω, "to pluck or tear"] 1. Act.: *To pluck, or tear, asunder.*—2. Pass.: δια-σπάομαι -σπῶμαι, p. δι-έσπασμαι, 1. aor. δι-εσπάσθην, 1. fut. δια-σπασθήσομαι, ("To be plucked, or torn, asunder"; hence) In military language: Of soldiers: *To be separated from the rest or from the main body*; 4, 20.

διασχή, 3. pers. sing. 2. aor. subj. of διέχω.

διάσχοιεν, 3. pers. plur. 2. aor. opt. of διέχω.

διά-τάσσω or διά-τάττω, f. διὰ-τάξω, 1. aor. δι-έταξα, v. a. [διδ, in "strengthening" force; τάσσω, "to set in order"] 1. *To set in order,*

*arrange, draw up in order of battle.*—2. Pass.: διὰ-τάσσομαι or διὰ-τάττομαι, p. διὰ-τέταγμαμαι, 1. aor. δι-ετάχθην, *To be drawn up in battle order; to be in battle order; to be put at different posts.*

διά-τελέω -τελῶ, f. διὰ-τελέσω (Attic διὰ-τελώ), p. διὰ-τετέλεκα, 1. aor. δι-ετέλεσα, v. a. [διδ, denoting "completeness"; τελέω, "to end"] 1. *To bring quite to an end.*—2. Foll'd. by part. in concord with Subject: *To continue to do, etc.*; *to continue doing, etc.*; 4, 17.

διά-φέρω, f. δι-όλω and δι-όλομαι, 2. aor. δι-ήνεγκον, v. n. [διδ, "apart"; φέρω, "to bear or carry"] ("To bear, or carry, apart"; hence, in neut. force, "to bear, *etc.*, one's self, or be, apart" from some other object; hence, "to differ, be different"; hence) In good sense: 1. Foll'd. by Comparative Gen. [§ 114]: *To be better than; to surpass or excel; to be superior to*; 1, 37.—2. Impers. Imperf. Ind.: διέφερον: Foll'd. by ἥ (than): *It was better . . . than*; —at 4, 33 διέφερον has for its Subject the clause ἐκ τῆς χάρας ὁρμωμένους ἀλέξασθαι.

δια-φθείρω, f. δια-φθερῶ, p. δι-έφθαρκα, 1. aor. δι-έφθειρα, v. a. [διδ, in "intensive" force; φθείρω, "to destroy"] ("To

destroy utterly, to ruin"; hence) Morally: *To corrupt; to seduce* from allegiance, etc.

**διδάσκω**, f. διδάξω, p. διδάχα, 1. aor. ἐδίδαξα, v. a. and n.: 1. With personal Object: *To teach, instruct*.—2. With Acc. of person and Inf.: *To teach* a person to do, etc.; 4, 32.—3. With Acc. of thing: *To teach, show*.—4. With clause as Object: *To show, demonstrate, prove* by arguments, etc.; 3, 4.—5. Without Object: *To teach*; 2, 32, where, however, ἡμᾶς or αὐτό may be supplied [akin to lost Sans. root DAṣ].

**διδοῖεν**, 3. pers. plur. pres. opt. of διδωμι.

**δίδωμι**, f. δώσω, p. δέδωκα, 1. aor. ἔδωκα, 2. aor. ἔδων, v. a.: 1. Act.: a. *To give*;—for δεξιὰς διδόναι see δεξιός.—b. *To grant, assign*.—c. With Inf.: *To give, grant, allow, permit* to do, etc.—2. Pass.: **δίδομαι**, p. δέδομαι, 1. aor. ἐδόθην, 1. f. δοθήσομαι, *To be given* [lengthened and strengthened from root δο, akin to Sans. root dā, "to give"].

**διείργω**, f. διείρξω, v. a. and n. [δι-δ, "apart"; εἶργω, "to shut out"] ("To shut out and apart"; hence) 1. Act.: *To part, shut out, separate*.—2. Neut.: *To lie between*.

**διελθών, οὔσα, όν**, P. 2. aor.

of διέρχομαι;—at 5, 17 supply αὐτούς with διελθόντας.

**διέρχομαι**, f. δι-ελεύσομαι, p. δι-ελήλυθα, 2. aor. δι-ἤλθον, v. mid. [δι-δ, "through"; ἔρχομαι, "to come or go"] *To come or go through; to pass through; to traverse*;—at 4, 37 folld. by Acc. of space traversed [§ 99]. -

**δίεχω**, imperf. δι-εἶχον, f. δι-έξω, 2. aor. δι-έσχον, v. n. [δι-δ, "apart"; ἔχω (neut.), "to be"] *To be apart; to stand apart; to diverge* from one another, etc.

**δίεχων, οὔσα, όν**, P. pres. of διέχω.—As Subst.: **διεχον, οντος**, n. With Art.: ("That which is apart"; hence) *The space, or interval, between two things, etc.*

**δίησω**, fut. of διήμι.

**δίημι**, f. δι-ήσω, v. a. [δι-δ, "through"; ἵημι, "to send"] ("To send through"; hence) *To allow, or suffer, to pass through; to give a passage through*;—at 2, 23 without nearer Object.

**δικ-αιος, αία, αιον**, adj. [δικ-η, "justice"] ("Of, or belonging to, δικη"; hence) *Just, right, proper*;—at 1, 37 δικαιον is predicated of the clause ὑμᾶς διαφέρειν τι τούτων.

**δικ-η, ης**, f. ("That which is shown, is manifest, or apparent," etc., and so, "case

tom, usage"; hence) 1. *Right*.—2. *Justice, law, etc.*—3. *Satisfaction, or penalty, awarded by a judge*:—ὡν τε πεποικῆκασι δίκην ἐπιθεῖναι αὐτοῖς, *to inflict punishment upon them both for those things that they have done*, 2 8;—ὡν = ἐκείνων & [prob. root *δικ* = *δικ*, whence *δίκην*, akin to Sans. root *DIQ*, "to show"].

*Διός*, Gen. of *Ζεύς*.

*διπλ-άστος*, *ασία*, *δσιον*, adj. [*διπλ-ούς*, "double"] ("Pertaining to *διπλούς*"; hence) *Double, twice as much, etc.*—As Subst.: *διπλάσιον*, ου (sc. *διάστημα*), n. *Double the distance*; 3, 16, where *διπλάσιον* is Acc. of "Measure of Space" [§ 99].

*δισ-χίλιοι*, *χιλῖαι*, *χιλῖα*, num. adj. [*δῖς*, "twice"; *χιλῖοι*, "a thousand"] ("Twice a thousand"; hence) *Two thousand*.

*διωκ-τέος*, *τέα*, *τέον*, verbal adj. [*διώκ-ω*, "to pursue"] *Must be pursued*:—*διωκτέον εἶναι*, (that it must be pursued by them; i. e.) *that a pursuit must be made, or that they must commence a pursuit*, 3, 8, where the verbal adj. in combination with *εἶναι* forms an impersonal verb [§ 161, 2]; cf. the Impersonal Gerundive construction in Latin, and see *Primer*, § 144, 1.

*διώκω*, f. *διώξω*, p. *δεδιώχα*, 1. aor. *ἐδιώξα*, v. a. and n.: 1. Of persons as Subject: a. Act.: *To pursue, chase*.—b. Neut.: *To make pursuit* for the purpose of driving away; *to drive, or chase away, the enemy, etc.*; *to give chase*;—at 3, 8 *ἐδιώκων* takes for its Subject the Partitive Genitives *τῶν τε ὀπλιτῶν καὶ τῶν πελταστῶν*.—2. Of dogs as Subject: *To pursue, run after*; 2, 35 [prob. a lengthened form of *δίω*, "to flee"; also, "to put to flight," etc.; akin to Sans. root *DI*, "to fly"].

*διώξις*, *εως*, f. [for *διώκ-σις*; fr. *διώκ-ω*, "to pursue"] *A pursuing, pursuit*.

*δόγ-μα*, *μάτος*, n. [for *δόκ-μα*; fr. *δοκ-έω*, "to seem good"] ("That which seems good" to a person; hence) Of a public assembly, etc.: *A decree, ordinance*.

*δοῖην*, 2. aor. opt. of *δίδωμι*.

*δοκέω*, f. *δόξω*, *δοκήσω*, p. *εδόκηκα*, 1. aor. *ἐδοξα*, v. a. and n.: 1. Act.: With Objectival clause: *To think, suppose, imagine that, etc.*; 1. 21;—at 2, 17 *δόξητε* (used as imperat.; cf. *φαίνω*) is folld. by Objectival clause *τοῦτο μείον ἔχειν*, where the Subject of *ἔχειν* is not expressed, inasmuch as it is the same as that of the principal verb of the sentence, viz. *δόξητε* [§ 163.

2, b and c]. It should be mentioned, however, that the Inf. (without a Subject expressed) immediately following a tense of *δοκέω*, is sometimes regarded as an Infinitival Acc. defining the result, *etc.*, of the "thought" embodied in *δοκέω*. In this case the translation would be to *think to do, etc.*—2. Neut. : a. *To seem, appear.*—b. Impers. : *ἰδόκει, It seemed or appeared.*—c. Of things : *To seem good, appear right ; to be resolved, or agreed, upon ;*—at 2, 39 *ἰδοξε* has *ταῦτα* for its Subject [§ 82, a].—d. With Dat. of person [§ 103] : *To seem good to, etc.* ; 2, 6.—Impers. : Foldl. by Dat. of person and with clause as Subject : *δοκεῖ, It seems good ;* 1, 30 ; 2, 26, *etc.* :—*ἰδόκει, It seemed good ;* 4, 40, *etc.* :—*ἰδοξε, It seemed good ; it was resolved or decreed ;* 2, 12.—e. With Inf. : *To be reputed or deemed to be, etc. ; to have the character of being, etc.* ; 1, 5.—3. Part. perf. pass. : *δεδογμένος, η, ον, Deceased.*

*δοκίμ-αζω, f. δοκίμασω, 1. aor. ἰδοκίμασα, v. a. [δόκιμος, "examined, tested"] ("To make δόκιμος"; hence, "to put to the test"; hence, as a consequence of finding a person, etc., fit, etc., when tested) To approve of for any*

*purpose.*—Pass. : *δοκίμ-αζομαι, p. δεδοκίμασμαι, 1. aor. ἰδοκίμασθην, 1. fut. δοκίμασθ-σομαι.*

*δόρυα, nom. and acc. plur. of δόρυ.*

*δόρυ, δόρυτος, n. ("Timber, a plank," as made from felled wood ; hence, "the shaft" of a spear ; hence) A spear, lance [akin to Sans. dāru, "wood"].*

*δούλ-ος, ου, m. [prob. for δέ-ολ-ος ; fr. δέ-ω, "to bind" ; δλ-ος, "whole"] ("One wholly bound" ; hence) A bond-man, slave.*

*δοῦναι, 2. aor. inf. of διδω-μι.*

*δοῦς, δοῦσα, δόν, P. 2. aor. of διδωμι.*

*δύνάμαι, f. δυνήσομαι, p. δεδύνημαι, v. mid. irreg. : 1. To be able.—2. With Inf. : To be able, or have the power, etc., to do, etc.*

*δύνάμ-ις, ιος, Attic εως, f. [δύναμ-αι, "to be able"] ("A being able," or "having power"; hence) 1. Power, in the widest acceptation of the word :—κατὰ δυνάμιν, according to our power or ability, 2, 9.—2. Forces, troops, etc. ; 4, 3.*

*δύο or δύνω (Gen. and Dat. δυοῖν), dual numeral adj. Two ;*—at 4, 7 ; 4, 9 ; 5, 11 in attribution to a plural word [akin to Sans. द्वι, "two"].

*δύσ-χρηστος, χρηστων, adj.*

[*δύς*, "negative" particle; *χρηστός*, "useful"] ("Not *χρηστός*"; hence) *Useless*, *unserviceable*.

*δυσ-χωρ-ία*, *ias*, f. [*δύς*, "difficult"; *χωρ-ος*, "a country"] ("That which appertains to a difficult country"; hence) *Difficulty of the country*; *difficult nature of the country*.

*δώ-δεκα*, num. adj. indecl. [contr. fr. *δυώ-δεκα*; fr. *δύω* (= *δύο*), "two"; *δέκα*, "ten"] ("Two and ten"; i. e.) *Twelve*.

*δῶμεν*, 1. pers. plur. 2. aor. subj. of *δίδωμι*;—at 3, 18 it is the Subjunctivus Hortativus; see *ἀντιδίδωμι*.

*ἄλων*, 2. aor. of *ἀλίσκομαι*.

*εἰ-άν*, conj. [for *εἰ-άν*; fr. *εἰ*, "if"; particle *άν*] With Subjunctive mood: *If that or so be that; if haply*:—*εἰ-άν μή*, *if not*, i. e. *except, unless*.

*ἔαρ-ῖζω*, f. *ἔαριῶ*, v. n. [*ἔαρ*, "spring"] *To pass the spring or spring-season*.

*ἑαυτοῦ*, *ἡς*, *οὔ* (*αὐτοῦ*, *ἡς*, *οὔ*), reflexive pron. of 3rd person. (*Of*) *himself, herself, itself*, etc.

*εἰᾶς*, f. *εἰᾶσω*, p. *εἰᾶκα*, 1. aor. *εἰᾶσα*, v. n. *To allow, suffer, permit*.

*ἐγγύς*, adv. [akin to *ἐγγι*, "near"] *Near, nigh at hand*: sometimes folld. by Gen. ~~ἐγγύς~~

Comp.: *ἐγγύτερον*, *ἐγγυτέ* Sup.: *ἐγγυτάτω*, *ἐγγύτα*.

*ἐγενόμην*, 2. aor. ind. *γίγνομαι*.

*ἐγνώκα*, perf. ind. of *γινώσκω*.

*ἐγνων*, 2. aor. ind. of *γινώσκω*.

*ἐγ-χειρ-ῖζω*, f. *ἐγ-χειρ-ῖ* p. *ἐγ-κε-χειρ-ῖκα*, 1. aor. *ἐ-χειρ-ῖσα*, v. a. [for *ἐν-χειρ-ῖ* fr. *ἐν*, "in"; *χειρ*, "hand"] With Acc. and Dat. of 1 son: *To put, or place, in hands of another; to surrender or give up to another, etc.*

*ἐγώ*, Gen. *ἐμοῦ* (enclitic *μ* pron. pers.: 1. *I*;—at 4, 39 is an Ethic Dative [§ 104, —2. With enclitic *γε*: *ἐγὼ I indeed, I at least* [akin Sans. *aham* (= *ἐγών*)]).

*ἐγωγε*; see *ἐγώ*.

*ἐγώμαι* = *ἐγὼ οἶμαι*.

*εἰδεδοίκεσαν*, 3. pers. p pluperf. ind. of *εἶδω*.

*εἶδοξε*; see *δοκέω*.

*εἶδωκα*, 1. aor. ind. of *εἶμι*.

*ἐθέλω*, f. *ἐθελήσω*, p. *ἤηκα*, 1. aor. *ἠθέλησα*, v. [another form of *θέλω*] 1. *will, be willing*.—2. *To wish, desire, etc.*—3. With Inf.: *To be willing, or to wish, be or do, etc.*—b. Of something future: *Nearly in force of μέλλω*, and equiva to English *will* or *shall*.

sign of the future tense:—*ἐγὼ δὲ θέλω πορεύεσθαι, and I will go, 4, 41.*

1. εἰ, conj.: 1. *If, supposing that, in case that*:—*εἰ-γε, if at least*:—*εἰ μὴ, if not; unless; except*:—*εἰ δὲ μὴ, but if not*.—2. After verbs involving a question or doubt: *Whether.*

2. εἰ, 2. pers. sing. pres. ind. of εἶμι.

εἰδέναι, perf. inf. of εἶδω; see εἶδω.

εἰδῆτε, 2. pers. plur. 2. aor. subj. of εἶδω.

εἶδον, 2. aor. ind. of εἶδω.

εἰδότες, masc. nom. plur. of εἶδός.

εἶδω (pres. not in use), fut.

εἴσομαι, seldom εἰδήσω, 2. aor.

εἶδον (imper. ἴδε, subj. ἴδω,

ᾤς, ᾖ, opt. ἴδοιμι, inf. ἴδειν,

part. ἴδων), perf. mid. οἶδα

(2. pers. οἶδας, οἰδασθα, οἶσθα,

1. pers. plur. ἴδμεν for οἶδαμεν,

imperat. ἴσθι, subj. εἶδω, opt.

εἰδείην, inf. εἰδέναι, part. εἰδώς),

pluperf. ᾔδειν, 2. aor. mid.

εἰδόμην, v. a. irreg. *To know;*

*to perceive* mentally or phys-

ically.  The perf. and

pluperf. are respectively used

as pres. and imperf., viz., *I*

etc. *know, I etc. knew;* with

inf. following: (*I etc.*) *know*

*how*;—with part. in concord

with Object of verb: *I, etc.,*

*know, etc.,* that such and such

is the case:—*ᾔδειν ἔτι ὀλίγους*

*Anab., Book III.*

*ἐχοντας, I knew that few any longer were in possession of that, wherewith, etc., 1, 20.*

The 2. aor. εἶδον and εἰδόμην apply to the sight, whether physical or mental, viz., (*I saw* [akin to Sans. root VID, "to perceive, know"]).

εἰδώς, vĩa, ὅς, P. perf. of εἶδω; see εἶδω.

εἶεν; see εἶσαν.

εἶην, pres. opt. of 1. εἶμι.

εἶσαν (εἶεν), 3. pers. plur. pres. opt. of 1. εἶμι.

εἰκός, εἰκότος: 1. Neut.

part. of εἰκα.—2. As Adj.:

a. *Probable, likely*;—at 1, 13

predicated of the clause τοὺς

πολεμίους ἤξειν; supply ἐστὶ

as the copula.—As Subst.:

With Art.: *The probability*

or *likelihood*; 1, 21, where

supply ἐστὶ.—b. *Reasonable,*

*fair, equitable*;—at 2, 26 pre-

dictated of the clause πρῶτ-

ον . . . ὁρᾶν, the copula being

expressed, viz. εἶναι; cf. no. a

above.

εἰκοσι(ν), num. adj. indecl.

*Twenty* [akin to Sans. *vimśatiś*

(contr. fr. *dvī*, "two"; *daśanś*

(original form of *daśan*),

"ten"; (ι) suffix); whence also

Lat. *viginti*].

εἰλόμην, εἶλον, 2. aor. ind.

mid. and act. of αἰρέω.

1. εἰ-μί, f. εἴσομαι, v. n.: 1.

a. *To be*;—at 2, 11 εἶναι in

folld. by the same case (Dat.)

as that which precedes it



[§ 88]; cf. 2, 31;—at 1, 45 supply *σέ* as the Subject of *εἶναι*;—at 1, 2 *ἦν* has for its Subject the clause *δτι... λειφθεῖη*.—b. With *περί* or *ἀμφί* (with Acc.): *To be engaged or employed about*; 5, 7; 5, 14.—2. With Gen.: a. *To be the property of, to belong to*; 2, 26, etc.—b. *To be the part of, etc.*—c. *To be of the number of*.—d. To express descent or extraction: *To be sprung, or descended, from*; 2, 13.—3. With Dat. of person: *To be to a person, i. e. of the person as Subject: To have*; cf. 2, 18, etc. [§ 104, b]; cf. Primer, § 107, c.—4. Impers.: With Inf., or clause, as Subject: *ἐστίν, It is possible*:—*ἐστὶν ὁρᾶν, it is possible to see, or one may see*, 2, 13, where grammatically the clause *ὦν μὲν τεκμήρια ὁρᾶν τὰ τρόπαια* is the Subject:—*οὐκ ἐστὶ(ν), it is impossible*:—*οὐκ ἐστι τυχεῖν, it is impossible to obtain*, 2, 39, where grammatically the clause *ἄλλως τούτου τυχεῖν* is the Subject of *ἐστι*;—at 4, 39 (*οὐκ ἐστι παρελθεῖν, it is impossible to pass by*) the Substantival Inf. *παρελθεῖν* is the Subject of *ἐστι*.—5. As predicate and copula: a. *To be, exist, etc.*; 1, 19, etc.—b. *To be in existence, to be alive*.—*N.B.* For *τὸ γῦν εἶναι* see *γῦν*

[for *ἐσ-μι*, akin to Sans. root *as*, “to be”].

2. *εἶ-μι*, v. n. *To go*; mostly in fut. force [akin to Sans. root *i*, “to go”].

*εἶναι*, pres. inf. of 1. *εἶμι*.

*εἰπεῖν*, inf. of *εἶπον*.

*εἰ-περ*, conj. [*εἰ*, “if”; *τέρ*, “indeed”] *If indeed*.

*εἶπ-ον*, 2. aor., 1. aor. *εἶπα*, v. a. without pres.: 1. *To say, speak*.—2. *To tell, relate, mention* [akin to Sans. root *vac*, “to speak”].

*εἰπών, οὔσα, ὄν*, P. of *εἶπον*.

*εἴρω*, f. *εἴρω*, 1. aor. *εἴρα*, 2. aor. *εἰργάθον*, v. a. (“To bar the way” either by shutting in or shutting out; hence) 1. *To shut in, enclose*.—2. (“To shut out, exclude”; hence) Foldd. by Acc. of person and *ὥστε μή* and an Inf.: (“To shut out, or exclude, persons for the purpose of their not doing,” etc.; hence) *To hinder, or prevent*, persons from doing, etc.; 3, 16.—Pass.: *εἰργομαι*, p. *εἰργμαι*, 1. aor. *εἰρχθην* [akin to Sans. root *vr̥j*, “to exclude”].

*εἴρηκα*, perf. ind. of *εἴρω*.

*εἴρ-ῃνη*, *ῃνης*, f. [prob. *εἴρ-ω*, “to bind or fasten”] (“The binding, or fastening, thing”; hence) *Peace*;—cf. Lat. *pax* (= *pac-s*), fr. root *PAC* = *PAG*, whence *πα(ν)* “to fasten,” etc.

(*εἶπω*, pres. found prps. only once), f. *ἐπέω* and *ἐπῶ*, p. *εἶρηκα*, v. a.: 1. *To say or speak*.—2. *To speak of*.—3. a. *To tell, order*.—b. Impers. Pass. pluperf. ind.: *εἰρητο*: With Dat. of person and Inf.: *It had been ordered to a person, etc., to do, etc.*:—*τοῖς ἰππεύσιν εἰρητο θαρρόνσι διώκειν*, orders had been given to the cavalry to pursue with boldness (literally, being bold), 4, 3, where grammatically the Substantival Inf. *διώκειν* is the Subject of *εἰρητο*, while *ἰππεῖσι* is the Dat. dependent on the latter verb.—Pass. p. *εἰρημαι*, 1. aor. *ἐρρήθην* and late *ἐρρέθην*.

1. *εἰς* (Attic *ἐς*), prep. gov. acc.: 1. Of place: a. With verbs of motion: *To, into, unto*.—b. With verbs of rest: *In, at*.—2. To denote a purpose, etc.: a. *For, as*; 3, 19.—b. *For, for the use of, for the purpose of*; 4, 17.—3. Of time: a. *Up to, until*.—b. *For, upon, during*.—c. *At*.—4. Of number: *Up to, to the number of*.

2. *εἰς*, *μία*, *ἓν*, num. adj. *One*;—at 1, 10 folld. by Gen. of the "Thing Distributed" [§ 112, Obs. 1].—As Subst.: a. *εἰς*, *ένός*, m. *One man, one*.—b. *ἓν*, *ένός*, n. *One thing*.

*εἰσομαι*, fut. ind. of *εἶδω*.

*εἰς-ω*, adv. [*εἰς*, "in"]

*Within, inside*;—sometimes with follg. Gen. [§ 112, Obs. 3].

*εἴ-τε*, conj. [*εἰ*, "if"; *τέ*, "and"] In alternatives: *εἴτε . . . εἴτε, whether . . . or whether*.

*εἴχον*, imperf. ind. of *εἶχω*.

*ἐκ* (before a vowel *ἐξ*), prep. gov. gen.: 1. Locally: a. *Out of, from*.—b. *Outside of, beyond*.—2. In time: *From, after*:—*ἐκ τούτου* (sc. χρόνου), *after this*, 1, 14, etc.—3. *By, on the part of*.—4. *From, in consequence of*.—5. Of circumstances, etc.: *Out of, from*, 1, 13.—6. Of a person from whom anything comes: *From*.—7. Of the Agent after passive verbs: *By*.—8. Of the instrument, means, etc.: *By, by means of*.—9. To form adverbial expressions:—*ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου*, *in every way*, 1, 43:—*ἐξ ἴσου*, *on an equality, on an equal footing*, 4, 47.

*ἐκαστ-ἄχόσα*, adv. [*ἐκαστος*, "each"] *To each side, in each direction*.

*ἐκαστος*, η, ον, pron. adj. *Each*.—As Subst.: *ἐκαστος*, ον, m. *Each man, each*.

*ἐκάτερος*, α, ον, adj. *Each of two, or singly*.—As Subst.: *ἐκάτερος*, ον, m. *Each of two persons*.

*ἑ-κᾶτόν*, num. adj. indecl. *One hundred, a hundred* [*ἑ*

ἐν-κατόν; fr. εἷς, ἐν-ός, "one"; κάτον, akin to Sans. *catan*, "a hundred"].

Ἐκβάτανα, *ων*, n. plur. *Ekbātana* or *Ecbatana*; the name, according to the best modern authorities, of two cities of Media; the one being the capital of Media Magna, and corresponding to the modern *Hamadan*; the other, the capital of Media Atropenē, now the ruins of *Takht-i-Soleiman*.

ἐκ-γον-ος, *ον*, adj. [for ἐκ-γεν-ος; fr. ἐκ, "from"; γίγνομαι, "to be sprung or born," through root *γεν*] *Sprung from, born of*.—As Subst.: ἐκγονος, *ου*, m. *A child*;—Plur.: *Descendants*.

ἐκεῖ, adv. *In, or at, that place; there*.

ἐκεῖ-νος, *νη*, *νο*, pron. dem. [ἐκεῖ, "there"] *The person or thing there; that person, or thing*;—frequently to mark something that has preceded.—As Subst.: a. ἐκεῖνος, *ου*, m. *That person, he*;—Plur.: *Those persons or men; those, they*;—at 1, 35 with ἐκεῖνοι supply γένωνται.—b. ἐκεῖνα, *ων*, n. plur. *Those things*.

ἐκ-θλίβω, v. a. [ἐκ, "out"; θλίβω, "to press or squeeze"] 1. *To press, squeeze, or push out from a place, etc.*—2. *To distress much*.—Pass.: ἐκ-θλίβομαι, 2. aor. ἐξ-εθλίβην.

ἐκ-λέγω, f. ἐκ-λέξω, p. ἐξ-είλεχα, 1. aor. ἐξ-έλεξα, v. a. [ἐκ, "out"; λέγω, "to choose"] *To choose, or pick, out*.

ἐκ-λείπω, f. ἐκ-λείψω, p. ἐκ-λείποιτα, 2. aor. ἐξ-έλιπον, v. a. [ἐκ, denoting "completeness"; λείπω, "to leave"] ("To leave entirely"; hence) *To forsake, abandon, quit, etc.*

ἐκ-πέμπω, f. ἐκ-πέμψω, v. a. [ἐκ, "out of"; πέμπω, "to send"] *To send out of a country, etc.; to send away*;—at 2, 24 without nearer Object.

ἐκ-πλέω, f. ἐκ-πλεύσομαι, v. n. [ἐκ, "out or forth"; πλέω, "to sail"] *To sail out or forth; to sail away, set sail*.

ἐκ-πλεω (Attic form of ἐκ-πλεος), *πλεων*, adj. [ἐκ, denoting "completeness"; πλέος, "full"] *Quite full, filled up, etc.*

ἐκ-φαίνω, f. ἐκ φᾶνῶ, 1. aor. ἐξ-έφηνα, v. a. [ἐκ, "forth"; φαίνω, "to show"] ("To show forth"; hence) *To show openly; to declare, etc.*

ἐκ-φέρω, f. ἐξ-οίσω, 1. aor. ἐξ-ήνεγκα, 2. aor. ἐξ-ήνεγκον, v. a. [ἐκ, "forth"; φέρω, "to bear or carry"] ("To bring or carry forth"; hence) *Of war as Object: To begin*.

ἐκ-φεύγω, f. ἐκ-φεύξομαι, and ἐκ-φευξομαι, p. ἐκ-πέφευγα, 2. aor. ἐξ-εφύγον.

v. n. and a. [ἐκ, "away;" φεύγω, "to flee"] 1. Neut.: *To flee away, escapes by flight.*—2. Act.: *To escape from something, to escape something.*

ἐκ-ών, οὔσα, ὄν, adj. *Will-ing, voluntary*;—at 2, 26 in "adverbial force," of one's own accord, willingly, etc. [akin to Sans. root वाच्, "to desire, to will"].

ἐλάβων, 2. aor. ind. of λαμβάνω.

ἐλαύνω, f. ἐλάσω, Attic ἐλάω, p. ἐλήλακα, 1. aor. ἤλασα (v. a. "To set in motion"; used especially of horses, chariots, an army, etc.; hence, with ellipse of nearer Object) 1. *To ride, gallop.*—2. *To charge.*

ἐ-λαφ-ρός, ρά, ρόν, adj.: 1. *Light, not heavy.*—2. *Light, nimble, active* [akin to Sans. lagh-*a*, "light"; *e* is a prefix].

ἐλαχιστος, η, ον, sup. adj.; see μικρός, no. 4, b.

ἐλέγχω, f. ἐλέγξω, 1. aor. ἤλεγξα, v. a. With Acc. of person and Acc. of thing: *To question, or cross-examine, one about something*; 5, 14.

ἐλεῖν, 2. aor. inf. of αἰρέω.

ἐλέσθαι, 2. aor. inf. mid. of αἰρέω.

ἐλευθερ-ία, ἰας, f. [ἐλευθερ-ος, "free"] ("The state, or condition, of the ἐλευθερος"; hence) *Freedom, liberty.*

ἐλήφθην, 1. aor. ind. pass. of λαμβάνω.

ἐλθεῖν, 2. aor. inf. of ἔρχομαι.

ἐλθοιμι, 2. aor. opt. of ἔρχομαι.

ἐλθών, οὔσα, ὄν, P. 2. aor. of ἔρχομαι.

Ἑλλάς, ἴδος, f. *Hellas*; (a city of Thessaly, said to have been founded by Hellen; hence, that part of Thessaly called Phthiotis; hence) *Greece.*

Ἑλλην, ηνος, m. ("Hellen," the son of Deucalion; hence)

1. Sing.: ("A descendant of Hellen"; i. e.) *A Greek.*—As Adj.: *Greek, Grecian*; 4, 26.

—2. Plur.: *Ἑλλην-ες, ον, m.: a. Without Art.: Greeks.*—

b. With Art.: *The Greeks.*—Hence, *Ἑλλην-ικός, ἰκή, ἰκόν,*

adj. *Of, or belonging to, the Greeks; Greek.*—As Subst.: *Ἑλληνικός, οὔ* (sc. στρα-

τευμα), n. With Art.: *The Greek army, the Greeks*; 4, 34.

*Ἑλληνες, ον*; see *Ἑλλην.*

*Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὄν*; see *Ἑλλην.*

*Ἑλλησι, dat. plur. of Ἑλληνες.*

*ἐλόμενος, η, ον, P. 2. aor. mid. of αἰρέω.*

*ἐλπς, ἴδος, f. Hope, expectation*;—at 2, 8 in plur.

*ἐμ-αυτοῦ, -αυτῆς* (only in sing. number), reflexive pron.

of 1st person [ἐγώ, ἐμοί, "I"; αὐτοῦ, gen. of αὐ-

"self"] (*Of, etc.*) *myself* or *my own self*; in Gen. to be sometimes rendered, *my own*.

ἐμβάλλειν, 2. aor. inf. of ἐμβάλλω.

ἐμ-βάλλω, f. ἐμ-βαλῶ, p. ἐμ-βέβληκα, 2. aor. ἐν-έβαλον, v. a. [for ἐν-βάλλω; fr. ἐν, "in" or "into"; βάλλω, "to throw"] 1. *To throw, or fling, in.*—2. With ellipse of ἐαυτόν: ("To throw one's self in" among the enemy, *etc.*; hence) *To make an attack or onset; to charge, etc.*; 4, 14.—3. With ellipse of στρατόν (i. e. "an army": ("To throw an army into"; hence) *To make an incursion into, to penetrate into, an enemy's land*; 5, 17.

ἐμβρόντη-τος, τον, adj. [for ἐμβρόντα-τος; fr. ἐμβροντάω, in force of "to be thunder-struck, stupid"] *Thunder-struck, stupid*.

ἐμ-πάλιν, adv. [for ἐν-πάλιν; fr. ἐν, "without force"; πάλιν, "back, backwards"] 1. *Back, backwards.*—2. *Contrariwise, in opposite way*: —τοῦπαλιν (= τὸ ἐμπαλιν), *the opposite way*; —εἰς τοῦπαλιν ἢ, *towards the opposite way, or in the opposite direction, to that*, 5, 13. With regard to the present passage, *it may be remarked, that the Greek forces kept falling back from the point to which they ad advanced, yet not on the*

road towards Babylon by which they had come, but in a directly contrary direction. That they should on this occasion make a retrograde march is not at all surprising, since they were driven to it by the necessity of the case.

ἐμπεδ-όω -ῶ, 1. aor. ἐνεπέδωσα, v. a. [ἐμπεδ-ος, "in the ground"; hence, with accessory notion of fixity, "firm"] ("To make ἐμπεδος"; hence) *Of oaths as Object: To firmly observe, to abide steadfastly by.*

ἐμ-πίπτω, f. ἐμ-πεσοῦμαι, 2. aor. ἐν-έπεσον, v. n. [for ἐν-πίπτω; fr. ἐν, "in"; πίπτω, "to fall"] ("To fall in or on"; hence) *Of a thought, etc., as Subject, and with Dat. of person: To occur to one; to suggest itself to one.*

ἐμ-ποδ-ών, adv. [for ἐν-ποδ-ών; fr. ἐν, in force of "at, by"; ποῦς, ποδ-ός, "a foot"; ὢν, "being"] ("Being at the foot or feet"; hence, with accessory notion of hindrance) *In the way, presenting a hindrance*: —τί ἐμποδών (sc. ἐστὶ) μὴ οὐχί . . . ἀποθάνειν; (*what is in the way that we should not die; i. e.) what prevents, or hinders, our dying?* 1, 13.

1. ἐν, prep. gov. dat.: 1. Locally: a. In, within.—b. In, among, amidst.—2. Of

time: a. *During*.—b. *In the course of*.—3. Of circumstances, etc.: *In*.—4. Of perils, etc.: *In, in the midst of*.

2. *ἐν*, neut. of 2. *εἰς*.

*ἐνα*, *ἐνός*, acc. and gen. of 2. *εἰς*.

*ἐν-αντίος*, *αντία*, *αντίον*, adj. [*ἐν*, "without force" (cf. Lat. *in*); *ἀντίος*, "opposite"] ("Opposite"; hence) 1. *Hostile*.—As Subst.: *ἐναντίοι*, *ων*, m. plur. With Art.: (*The hostile ones*; i. e.) *The enemy, the foe*.—2. With Dat.: *Opposed to*; 2, 10.

*ἐνεκα*, adv. With Gen.: *For the sake of, on account of*.

*ἐνθα*, adv.: 1. Of place: a. *There*.—b. *Where*; 4, 41.—2. *Upon this, hereupon* [prob. Sans. *adha*, "there"].

*ἐνθάδε*, adv. [*ἐνθα*, "there"; *δε* = *πρός*, "to"] ("To or towards there"; i. e. that place; hence) 1. *Thither, there*.—2. *Hither, here*.

*ἐνθεν*, adv. [akin to *ἐνθα*; perhaps contr. fr. *ἐνθα-θεν*] 1. *Thence, from that side*:—*ἐνθεν* . . . *ἐνθεν*, *from, or on, this side* . . . *from, or on, that side*.—2. *Whence*.

*ἐν-θῦμ-έομαι* -*οῦμαι*, f. *ἐν-θῦμησμαι*, p. *ἐν-τεθῦμημαι*, v. mid. [*ἐν*, "in"; *θῦμ-ός*, "mind"] ("To have" something "in the mind"; hence) 1. *To turn over in the mind*; *to think of or upon*; *to con-*

*sider, to ponder, to reflect upon*.—2. With Inf.: *To think of doing, etc.*; *to intend to do, etc.*; 2, 8.—3. *To observe, notice, etc.*

*ἐνθῦμη-μα*, *μᾶτος*, n. [for *ἐνθῦμε-μα*; fr. *ἐνθυμέ-ομαι*, "to turn over in the mind"] ("That which is turned over in the mind"; hence) 1. *Device, contrivance, etc.*

*ἐνιαυτός*, *οὔ*, m. 1. *A year*:—*κατ' ἐνιαυτόν*, *year by year, yearly*; see *κατά*, no. 2, d.

*ἐνί-οτε*, adv. [*ἐνι-οι*, "some"; *δτε*, "when"; cf. *ἄλλ-οτε*] ("Some" time "when"; hence) *Sometimes*; *from time to time*.

*ἐν-νό-έομαι* -*οῦμαι*, v. mid. [*ἐν*, "in"; *νό-ος*, "mind"] ("To have in the mind"; hence) 1. With Acc. of thing: *To think upon, consider, reflect upon, turn over in the mind*.—2. Folded by *μή*: *To be anxious, or apprehensive, lest or that not*; 5, 3.

*ἐννο-ία* (trissyll.), *ίας*, f. [*ἐννο-έω*, "to think"] ("A thinking"; hence) 1. *A thought, reflection, etc.*

*ἐν-οικέω* -*οικέω*, f. *ἐν-οικήσω*, 1. aor. *ἐν-έκησα*, v. a. and n. [*ἐν*, "in"; *οικέω*, "to dwell"] 1. Act.: With Acc. of place: *To dwell in, inhabit*.—2. Neut.: *To be an inhabitant*:—*τοὺς ἐνοικοῦντας*, *the inhabitants* 4, 12.

ἐνοικοῦντας, masc. acc. plur. of ἐνοικῶν, contr. part. pres. of ἐνοικίω.

ἐνός, gen. sing. of 2. εἰς.

ἐν-οχλ-έω -ῶ, f. ἐνοχλήσω, p. ἠνώχληκα, v. n. [ἐν, "in"; ὄχλ-os, "a crowd"; hence, "tumult," etc.; hence, "trouble"] ("To cause trouble in" one; hence) With Dat.: *To trouble, molest; to cause trouble, or annoyance, to.*

ἐνταῦθα, adv.: 1. Of place: a. *Here, there.*—b. *Hither, thither.*—2. *Thereupon, hereupon, then.*

ἐντεῦθεν, adv.: 1. Of place: *From this place, hence.*—2. Of time: *From this time, after this, afterwards.*

ἐν-τυγχάνω, f. ἐν-τεύξομαι, p. ἐν-τετύχηκα, v. n. [ἐν, "at"; τυγχάνω, "to be"] ("To be at"; hence) *To fall in with, meet with, etc.*

ἐνώμοτ-άρχ-ης, ου, m. [ἐνώμοτ-os (subst.), "one bound by oath"; ἀρχ-ω, "to command"] ("One who commands ἐνώμοτοι"; hence) *A commander of an ἐπὶ νόμῳ; an ἐπὶ νόμῳ; see ἐνωμοτία.*

ἐνωμοτ-ία, ιας, f. [ἐνώμοτ-os, "bound by oath"] ("The state, or condition, of the ἐνώμοτος"; hence, "a being bound by oath"; hence, "a body of soldiers bound by oath"; hence) *As the name of a division of the Spartan*

army: *Ἀν ἐπὶ νόμῳ, containing on an average 32 men.*

1. ἐξ; see ἐκ.

2. ἕξ, num. adj. indecl. *Six* [akin to Sans. *ṣhasṣ*. "six"].

ἐξ-ἁπᾶτάω -ἁπᾶτῶ, 1. aor. ἐξ-ἡπᾶτησα, v. a. [ἐξ, in "strengthening" force; ἁπᾶτ-ῶ, "to deceive"] *To deceive thoroughly.*—Pass.: ἐξ-ἁπᾶτάομαι -ἁπᾶτῶμαι, p. ἐξ-ἡπᾶτημαι, 1. aor. ἐξ-ἡπᾶτήθην, 1. fut. ἐξ-ἁπᾶτηθήσομαι.

ἐξ-ἁπίνης, adv. [softened fr. ἐξ-αίφνης; fr. ἐξ (= ἐκ), in "strengthening" force; αἰφνης, "suddenly"] *Suddenly, on a sudden.*

ἐξ-εἶμι, imperf. ἐξ-ῆειν, v. n. [ἐξ, "out, forth"; εἶμι, "to go"] *To go, or come, out or forth.*

ἐξεῖναι, inf. of ἐξεστί.

ἐξελθεῖν, 2. aor. inf. of ἐξερχομαι.

ἐξενεγκεῖν, 2. aor. inf. of ἐκφέρειν.

ἐξ-έρχομαι, f. ἐξ-ελεύσομαι, p. ἐξ-ελήλυθα, 2. aor. ἐξ-ἦλθον, v. mid. [ἐξ, "out"; ἐρχομαι, "to come or go"] *To come, or go, out or forth.*

ἐξέσται, fut. of ἐξεστί.

ἐξ-εστί, f. ἐξ-έσται, v. impers. [ἐξ, denoting "completeness"; ἐστί (impers.), "it is possible"] ("It is quite possible" for one; hence) *It is lawful or allowable; it is permitted, etc.;—at 4, 39 ἐξ-εστω.*

nas for its Subject the Substantival Inf. ὀρᾶν; cf. 2, 33.

ἐξέφθηνα, 1. aor. ind. of ἐκφαίνα.

ἐξήσαν, 3. pers. plur. imperf. ind. of ἐξεῖμι.

ἐξ-ή-κοντα, num. adj. indecl. [ἐξ, "six"; (η) connecting vowel; κοντα; see πενήκοντα] "Provided with six tens"; i. e.) Sixty.

ἐξ-ικνέομαι -ικνούμαι, f. ἐξ-ίζομαι, 2. aor. ἐξ-ικόμην, v. mid. [ἐξ, denoting "completion"; ἰκνεομαι, "to come"] ("To come quite, or entirely"; hence) Of a weapon: *To reach*; —at 3, 7 folld. by Gen.; —at 3, 15 and 17 without any dependent case.

ἐξόν, P. of impers. ἐξεστί; —at 1, 14; 2, 25 ἐξόν is used as Acc. Abs., in connexion with a clause [cf. § 155, 4].

ἐξ-οπλίζω, 1. aor. ἐξ-ώπλισα, v. a. [ἐξ (= ἐκ) in "intensive" force; ὀπλίζω, "to arm"] *To arm completely*. —Mid.: ἐξ-οπλίζομαι, 1. aor. ἐξ-ωπλίσαμην, p. pass. in mid. force, ἐξ-ώπλισμαι, *To arm one's self completely; to accoutre one's self for battle*.

ἐξ-ορμάω -ορμῶ, f. ἐξ-ορμήσω, p. ἐξ-ώρμηκα, 1. aor. ἐξ-ώρμησα, v. a. and n. [ἐξ (= ἐκ); ὀρμάω] 1. Act.: [ἐξ, in "intensive" force; ὀρμάω, "to urge or spur on"] With Acc. of person: *To urge or*

*spur on; to stimulate, stir up, excite*, etc.; —at 1, 24 τοῦ ἐξορμῆσαι forms a Gen., and is dependent on ἔρξωμεν.—2. Neut.: [ἐξ, "out of or forth from"; ὀρμάω, "to put one's self in motion"] ("To put one's self in motion out of or forth from" a place; hence) *To set out, advance, proceed*, etc.; —at 1, 25 opposed to ἔπεσθαι (*to follow*).

1. ἔξω, fut. ind. of ἔχω.

2. ἔξ-ω, adv. [ἐξ, "out"] 1. *On the outside*. —2. With Gen.: *Outside of*, i. e. *out of the way, or reach of*; 4, 15.

ἐξω-θεν, adv. [ἐξω, "outside"; suffix -θεν, denoting "from"] (1. "From without." —2.) = ἔξω: a. *On the outside, without*. —b. With Gen.: *Outside of, outside*.

εἰκοα, inf. εἰκέναι, part. εἰκοῦς, Attic εἰκῶς, perf. with force of pres. fr. obsol. εἰκω: 1. With Dat.: *To be, or seem, like to*. —2. Alone: *To seem or appear*.

ἐπαῖθον, 2. aor. ind. of παύω.

ἐπ-αινέω -αινῶ, f. ἐπ-αινέσω, Attic ἐπ-αινέσομαι, p. ἐπ-ήνεκα, 1. aor. ἐπ-ήνεσα, v. a. [ἐπ-ι, in "strengthening" force; αἰνέω, "to praise"] *To praise, commend*.

ἐπ-ἀκολουθῶ -ἀκολουθῶ, v. n. [ἐπ-ι, in "strengthening" force; ἀκολουθῶ, "to follow"]



With Dat. of person: *To follow close after.*

ἐπ-ἀνᾶχωπέω -ἀνᾶχωπε, v. n. [ἐπ-ι, in "strengthening" force; ἀνᾶχωπέω, "to go back"] *To go back, retire, retreat.*

ἐπει, adv. and conj.: 1. Adv.: *When, after that.*—2. Conj.: *Since, seeing that, inasmuch as.*

ἐπειδ-άν, conj. [ἐπειδ-ή, "when"; άν, indef. particle] *Whenever*:—ἐπειδάν τάχιστα, (*whenever, soonest; i. e.*) *as soon as ever*, 1, 9.

ἐπει-δή, adv. and conj. [ἐπει, "when"; δή, used in "strengthening" force] 1. Adv.: *Of time: When, when that.*—2. Conj.: *Since, seeing that, inasmuch as.*

ἐπ-εἶδον, 2. aor. without pres., v. a. [ἐπ-ι, "upon"; εἶδον, "to look"] *To look upon, behold, etc.*; 1, 13.

ἐπ-εἰμι, imperf. ἐπ-φεῖν, f. ἐπ-είσομαι, v. n. [ἐπί; εἰμι, "to go or come"] 1. [ἐπί, "to or towards"] ("To go, or come, towards" a place; hence) *To go, or come, on; to advance.*—2. [ἐπί, "against"] ("To go, or come, against"; hence) *To attack, assail.*—3. [ἐπί, "after"] ("To go, or come, after"; hence) *Of time: To follow, succeed*:—τήν ἐπιούσαν ἡμέραν, *during, or throughout, the following day*, 4, 18;

Acc. of "Duration of time" [§ 99].

ἐπ-είρομαι, f. ἐπ-ερώσομαι, 2. aor. ἐπ-ηρόμην, v. mid. [ἐπ-ι, in "strengthening" force; εἶρομαι (mid.) = ἐρωμαι, "to ask"] With Acc. of a deity and clause embodying a question: *To ask, or inquire of*, a deity what the inquirer is to do, etc.; 1, 6, where the clause τίμι . . . σωθείη forms the question.—N.B. Used by Attic writers only in fut. and 2. aor.

ἐπ-εῖτα, adv. [ἐπ-ι, "in addition"; εἰτα, "then"] 1. *Thereupon, then.*—2. *In the next place, further.*

ἐπελάβόμην, 2. aor. ind. mid. of ἐπιλανθάνω.

ἐπεστώθην, 1. aor. ind. pass. of ἐφίστημι.

ἐπέσχω, 2. aor. ind. of ἐπέχω.

ἐπεφάνην, 2. aor. ind. pass. of ἐπιφαίνω.

ἐπ-έχω, f. ἐφ-έξω, 2. aor. ἐπ-έσχω, v. (a. and) n. [ἐπ-ι, in "strengthening" force; έχω, in meaning of "to hold back"] (Act.: "To hold back, keep in check"; hence, with Acc. of reflexive pron. understood, or in reflexive force, a Verb Neut., "to keep one's self back"; i. e.) With Gen. o thing: *To refrain, or desist from; to cease from*; 4, 38 where ἐπέσχω is also folld. by

Acc. of "Duration of time" [§ 99].

1. ἐπῆκο-ος, ον, adj. [for ἐπάκο-ος; fr. ἐπακο-ύω, "to listen"; see ἀκούω] *Listening*. As Subst.: ἐπῆκο-ος, ον (sc. χώρος), m. *A listening place, a place within hearing*.

2. ἐπήκοος, ον; see 1. ἐπήκοος.

ἐπηρόμην, 2. aor. of ἐπερ-ομαι.

ἐπί (before a soft vowel, ἐπ'; before an aspirated vowel, ἐφ'), prep. gov. gen., dat., and acc.: 1. With Gen.: *On, upon*.—2. With Dat.: a. Locally: (a) *On, upon*.—(b) *At, near*.—b. *In the power of, in the hands of*; 1, 18; 1, 35.—c. *In regard to, in reference to*; 5, 18.—d. *At, on account of, for, in consequence of*.—e. *In addition to, besides, beyond*:—ἐπὶ τοῖσιν, *in addition to these things*, 2, 4.—f. *In time or order: After, immediately after*:—ἐπὶ τούτῳ, *immediately after this one*, 2, 4.—g. *At a circumstance, etc.*—3. With Acc.: a. Locally: (a) *On, upon, up on, on to*.—(b) *At*.—(c) *To*:—ἐπὶ βραχύ, *to a short distance*, 3, 17.—(d) *In hostile sense: Against*; 2, 13.—b. *Of a certain point of time, etc.: To, at*; 1, 43.—c. *Of an object or purpose: For*.—d. *To a course of action, etc.*—e. *As far as, as regards,*

*for*:—ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ, *for the most part, in general*, 1, 42 and 43:—see 1. ὡς, no. 2, j.

ἐπι-βάλλω, f. ἐπι-βάλλω, 2. aor. ἐπ-έβαλον, v. a. [ἐπί, "upon"; βάλλω, "to throw"] ("To throw upon"; hence) With Acc. of thing: *To put on the top, to lay on*.

ἐπι-βουλεύω, 1. aor. ἐπεβούλενσα, v. n. [ἐπί, "against"; βουλεύω, "to plan"] With Dat.: *To plan, or plot, against*.

ἐπι-γίγνομαι or ἐπι-γίνομαι, f. ἐπι-γενήσομαι, p. ἐπι-γένεονα, v. mid. [ἐπί, "upon"; γίγνομαι, "to be"] ("To be upon"; hence) *In hostile sense*: 1. With Dat.: *To fall upon, make an attack upon*.—2. Abs.: *To make an attack, to attack*.

ἐπι-δείκνυμι or ἐπι-δεικνύω, f. ἐπι-δείξω, 1. aor. ἐπ-έδειξα, v. a. [ἐπί, in "strengthening" force; δείκνυμι, "to show"] ("To show, exhibit, display"; hence) With Dat. of person and clause introduced by ὅτι: *To prove, or make clear, to a person, etc., that, etc.*; 2, 26.

ἐπιθεῖναι, 1. aor. inf. of ἐπιδείκνυμι.

ἐπιδών, οὔσα, ὄν, P. of ἐπεῖδον.

ἐπιθεῖναι, 2. aor. inf. of ἐπιτίθηναι.

ἐπιθολμην, for ἐπιθείμην, 2. aor. opt. mid. of ἐπιτίθηναι.

ἐπι-θύμ-έω -ῶ, f. ἐπι-θύμ-ήσω, 1. aor. ἐπ-εθύμ-ησα, v. n. [ἐπί, "upon"; θύμ-ός, "mind"] 1. With Gen. of thing (§ 111): *To set the mind, or heart, on; to desire eagerly, to long for.*—2. With Inf.: *To set the heart, or mind, upon doing, etc.; to desire eagerly, or long, to do, etc.*

ἐπι-κυρώω -κῦρῶ, f. ἐπικῦρώσω, 1. aor. ἐπ-εκῦρῶσα, v. a. [ἐπί, in "strengthening" force; κύρω, "to make valid"] *To make valid; to confirm, ratify.*

ἐπιλανθάν-ομαι, f. ἐπιλήσομαι, p. act. in mid. force, ἐπι-λήθηθα, 2. aor. ἐπ-ελάθ-ομην, v. mid. [ἐπιλανθάν-ω, "to cause to forget"] ("To cause one's self to forget"; hence) With Gen. (§ 111): *To forget.*

ἐπιλεκ-τος, τη, τον, adj. [for ἐπιλεγ-τος; fr. ἐπιλέγ-ω, "to choose or pick out"] *Chosen or picked out.*—As Subst.: ἐπιλεκτοι, ων, m. plur. With Art.: *The picked men*; 4, 43, where τῶν ἐπιλέκτων is attracted by the relative into its own clause.

ἐπιμελείσθων, for ἐπιμελείσθωσαν, contr. 3. pers. plur. pres. imperat. of ἐπιμελέομαι.

ἐπι-μελέομαι -μελοῦμαι and ἐπι-μέλομαι, f. ἐπι-μελήσομαι, 1. aor. ἐπ-εμελήθην, late ἐπ-εμελησάμην, p. ἐπι-

μεμέλημαι, v. dep. [ἐπί, in "strengthening" force; μέλομαι, "to take care of or for"] 1. With Gen.: ("To take care of"; hence) *To pay attention to; to take, or have, charge of*; 2, 37.—2. Fold. by ὅπως: a. *To take care that.*—b. *To take care how or in what way.*

ἐπιμελείστερος, α, ον; see ἐπιμελής.

ἐπι-μελ-ής, ές, adj. [ἐπιμέλομαι, "to take care of"] ("Taking care of" something; hence) *Careful, cautious.* 325 Comp.: ἐπιμελ-έστερος; Sup.: ἐπιμελ-έστατος.

ἐπι-μίσγνυμι or ἐπι-μίγνυμι, f. ἐπι-μίξω, 1. aor. ἐπ-έμιξα, v. a. [ἐπί, "in addition to"; μίσγνυμι, "to mix"] ("To mix in addition to"; hence) 1. Act.: *To mix, or mingle, with something.*—2. Pass.: ἐπι-μίγνυμαι: With πρός: ("To go to others and be mingled with them"; hence) *To have dealings, or intercourse, with*;—at 5, 16 ἐπιμίγνυσθαι has the partitive Gen. σφῶν as its Subject.—N.B. This passage is quoted in Matthiæ's Gr. Gr. (§ 323) as an instance of the use of the partitive Gen. as Subject.

ἐπι-νοέω -νοῶ, f. ἐπι-νοήσω, 1. aor. ἐπ-ενόησα, v. a. [ἐπί, "upon"; νοέω, "to think"] ("To think upon"; hence) 1.

With Acc.: *To intend, purpose, a thing.*—2. With Inf.: *To intend, purpose, etc., to do; to think of doing.*

ἐπιορκ-έω -ᾶ, f. ἐπιορκήσω, p. ἐπιόρκηκα, 1. aor. ἐπιόρκησα, v. n. [ἐπιορκ-ος, "perjured"] 1. *To become, or be, perjured; to perjure one's self, to swear falsely, forswear one's self;* 2, 10.—2.

With Acc. of deity, etc., sworn by, as Acc. of Respect: *To swear falsely by;* 1, 22, where αὐτοῖς refers to *to θεοί* in preceding sentence.—N.B. The present word is an instance of a verb which is clearly a derivative, and not formed of a preposition and a verb, taking the augment in the middle instead of the beginning.

ἐπιορκ-ῶ, 1st, f. [ἐπιορκ-έω, "to perjure one's self"] *A perjuring one's self, perjury, false swearing.*

1. ἐπὶ-πᾶραιμι, imperf. ἐπι-πᾶρῃν, v. n. [ἐπὶ, in "strengthening" force; πᾶρ-εἰμι (πᾶρ-α, "near"; εἰμι, "to be"), "to be near or at hand"] *To be near or at hand;* 4, 23.

2. ἐπὶ-πᾶραιμι, imperf. ἐπι-πᾶρῃν, v. n. [ἐπὶ, "upon"; πᾶρ-εἰμι (πᾶρ-α, "alongside"; εἰμι, "to go"), "to go alongside"] ("To go alongside upon" higher ground; i. e.) *To march parallel, or in a parallel direction, on higher*

ground; 4, 30.—N.B. The foregoing is the usual force attributed to this word in the above-cited passage; but, as in the case of 1. ἐπὶ-πᾶραιμι, ἐπὶ may here have merely a "strengthening" force, inasmuch as "on higher ground" does not appear to be required by the context. On the contrary, such meaning seems almost to be excluded by the words κατὰ τὸ ὄρος, which themselves sufficiently indicate the position as being higher than that κατὰ τοὺς γηλόφους.

ἐπιπᾶρῶν, οὔσα, ὄν, P. pres. of 2. ἐπιπᾶραιμι.

ἐπὶ-σάττω, 1. aor. ἐπέσατα, v. a. [ἐπὶ, "upon"; σάττω, "to pack or load" something on a beast of burden] ("To pack, or load, upon"; hence, prob. with ellipse of σάγμα, "a saddle," and) With Acc. of animal: *To put a saddle on, to saddle;* 4, 35.

ἐπὶ-σιτ-ίζομαι, f. ἐπὶ-σιτ-ίσομαι, Attic ἐπὶ-σιτ-ισύμαι, 1. aor. ἐπ-εσιτ-ισάμην, v. mid. [ἐπὶ, in "strengthening" force; σιτ-ος, "food"] *To procure, or get, food or provisions for one's self, etc.; to forage.*

ἐπισκοπέω, 3. pers. sing.

1. aor. imper. of ἐπισκοπέω.

ἐπισκοπέω -σκοπῶ, f. ἐπὶ-

σκέψομαι, late ἐπι-σκοπήσω, ἐπ-εσκέψάμην, late ἐπ-εσκόπησα, v. a. [ἐπί, "upon"; σκοπέω, "to look"] ("To look upon"; hence) *To examine; to see by examination.*

ἐπί-στᾶ-μαι, f. ἐπι-στήσομαι, v. mid. ("To stand at or by" a thing; hence) *Mentally: 1. Abs.: To know.*—2. With *ὅτι*: *To know, etc., that.*—3. With *ἵνα*: *To know how to do, etc.; to be able to do, etc.; to be capable of doing, etc.*; 3, 16 [ἐπί, "at"; στα, akin to Sans. root *sthā*, "to stand"].

ἐπιστολ-ή, ἡ, f. [for ἐπιστελ-ή; fr. ἐπιστέλλω, "to send to"] ("That which is sent to" a person; hence) *A letter, epistle.*

ἐπιτήδεια, ὧν, see ἐπιτήδειος.

ἐπιτήδ-ειος, εια, ειον, adj. [ἐπιτηδ-ές (adv.), "serving the purpose"] ("Pertaining to ἐπιτηδές"; hence) *Serviceable, necessary.*—As Subst.: ἐπιτήδεια, ὧν, n. plur. *The necessities of life, i. e. provisions, food.*

ἐπι-τίθημι, f. ἐπι-θήσω, p. ἐπι-τέθεικα, v. a. [ἐπί, "upon"; τίθημι, "to put or place"] 1. Act.: a. *To put, or place, upon.*—b. Of punishment: With Acc. of punishment and Dat. of person: *To inflict punishment.*—2. Mid.: ἐπι-τίθεμαι,

f. ἐπι-θήσομαι, 2. aor. ἐπι-θήσῃ ("To put one's self hence) *In a hostile sense: With Dat.: To attack upon, set upon* 4, 34.—b. Alone: *To attack.*

ἐπι-τρέπω, f. ἐπι-τρέψω, aor. ἐπ-έτρεψα, v. ("to"; τρέπω, "to") ("To turn to, or over to another; hence) 1. Ac. Dat. of person and thing: *To give up to a person to do, to permit, or allow, to do, etc.*—2. Mid. τρέπομαι, f. ἐπι-τρέψομαι, v. ("To turn one's self over to"; hence) *To commit, or entrust, to one's self to.*

ἐπι-τυγχάνω, f. ἐπι-τύχωμαι, 2. aor. ἐπ-έτυχ[εν], [ἐπί, "upon"; τυγχάνω, (neut.), "to happen"] ("To happen, or chance, to meet with, or find, chance, etc."; 4, 18.

ἐπι-τυχών, οὔσα, ὅτι aor. of ἐπι-τυγχάνω.

ἐπι-φαίνω, f. ἐπι-φάνω, [ἐπί, "to"; φαίνω, "to show"] ("To show to, or hence, "to show for play") Mid.: ἐπι-φάνην, 2. aor. pass. in mid. f. ἐφάνην, *To show one's self, appear, come into view*

ἐπι-φορέω -φορέω, φορήσω, v. a. [ἐπί, "to";

φορέω, "to carry"] ("To carry" something and put it "upon" something else; hence) *To lay, or put, on the top.*

ἐπι-χειρ-έω -ῶ, 1. aor. ἐπ-εχειρ-ησα, v. n. [ἐπί, "to"; χεῖρ, "hand"] ("To put the hand to" a thing; hence) With Inf.: *To endeavour, attempt, to do, etc.*

ἐπιών, οὔσα, ὄν, P. pres. of ἐπιέμι.

ἐπ-οικοδομέω -οικοδομῶ, f. ἐπ-οικοδομήσω, 1. aor. ἐπ-φοκοδόμησα, v. a. [ἐπ-ί, "upon"; οἰκοδομέω, "to build"] *To build, or erect, upon*;—at 4, 11 strengthened by follg. ἐπί (with Dat.).—PASS.: ἐπ-οικοδομέομαι -οικοδομοῦμαι, p. ἐπ-φοκοδοῦμαι, plur. ἐπ-φοκοδομήμην, 1. aor. ἐπ-φοκοδομήθην, 1. fut. ἐπ-οικοδομηθήσομαι.

ἔπ-ομαι, imperf. εἰπόμεν, f. ἔψομαι (= ἔπ-σομαι), v. mid. *To follow*;—sometimes with Dat. [akin to Sans. root SACH, "to follow"; Lat. *sequ-or*].


ἐράω -ῶ, v. a., found only in prea. and imperf. ("To love"; hence) With Gen. [§ 111]: *To be desirous of, to desire*; 1, 29.

ἔργ-ον, ον, n. [root ἐργ, "to work"] 1. *A work*.—2. *Deed, act, action, a thing done.*

ἔρημος, ον, adj.: 1. Of places: *Lonely, desert, desol-*

*ate*.—2. Of things: *Abandoned* by their owners, *deserted* [prob. to be divided ἔ-ρη-μος, and to be referred to Sans. root RAH, "to leave"; past part. "abandoned"; so that ἔ will be a prefix, and mos a suffix].

ἔρομαι, f. ἐρήσομαι, 2. aor. ἠρόμην, v. mid. *To ask, inquire.*

ἐρρωμένος, η, ον, adj. [strictly part. perf. pass. of ῥώννυμι ("to strengthen"), in adjectival force] ("Strengthened"; hence) 1. *Strong, stout, vigorous, etc.*—2. Mentally: *Determined, resolute, etc.*  Comp.: ἐρρωμεν-έστερος; Sup.: ἐρρωμεν-έστατος.

ἐρύκω, f. ἐρύξω, 1. aor. ἤρυξα, v. a. ("To hold back" from some object; hence) *To ward off, repel, avert.*

ἐρυ-μνός, μνή, μνόν, adj. [ἐρύ-ω, "to draw"; in Mid., "to draw to one's self"; hence, "to guard, protect"] ("Guarding, protecting"; hence) Of buildings, localities, etc.: *Strong, fortified, etc.*—As Subst.: ἐρυμνά, ὦν, n. plur. With Art.: *The fortified places or positions*; 2, 23.

ἔρχ-ομαι, f. ἐλεύσομαι, 2. p. ἐλήλυθα, Epic εἰλήλουθα, 2. aor. ἤλυθον, Attic ἦλθον, v. n. mid. irreg.: 1. *To come, to go.*

—2. With *ἰδόν* (cognate Acc.): *To go, or proceed on, a journey, etc.*; 1, 6.—3. *To proceed, resort, have recourse to something*; 1, 18 [Sans. *ARCHONHA* (fr. root *RICHH*, or *RI*, “to go”) = *ἔρχομαι*].

*ἔρῳ*, fut. of *ἔρω*.

*ἔρῶντες*, contr. masc. nom. plur. of P. pres. of *ἔρῶ*.

*ἑρωτάω* -*ῶ*, f. *ἑρωτήσω*, p. *ἠρώτηκα*, 1. aor. *ἠρώτησα*, v. a.: 1. *Foldl.* by interrogative clause (whether in direct or indirect speech) as Object: *To ask, inquire*.—2. With Acc. of thing: *To ask, or inquire, about*.—3. a. With Acc. of person and Acc. of thing [§ 96]: *To ask one about something; to inquire something of one*.—b. Pass.: With Acc. of thing [§ 96, *Obs.*]: *To be asked something*;—at 5, 9 the clause *δου δεήσονται* represents the Acc. of thing.

*ἐς*, Attic for *eis*.

*ἑσ-θής*, *θῆτος*, f. (“That which is worn”; hence) *Clothing, dress*;—at 1, 19 in collective force [akin to Sans. root *vas*, “to wear”; cf. Lat. *ves-tis*].

*ἑσπεδαμένος*, η, ον, P. perf. pass. of *σπεδάννυμι*.

*ἑσπέρα*, α, f.: 1. *Evening*:—*eis τὴν ἑσπέραν*, towards the evening, 1, 2.—2. *The West*:—*πρὸς ἑσπέραν*, to the west, westwards, 5, 15.

*ἑσταλμένος*, η, ον, P. perf. pass. of *στέλλω*.

1. *ἕσ-τε*, conj. [for. *ἐς* (= *eis*), *δε*; *eis*, “up to”; *δε*, “when”] (“Up to when,” i. e.) 1. *Till, until*:—*ἕστ’ ἄν*, until whatever time.—2. *While, so long as*.

2. *ἑστέ*, 2. pers. plur. pres. ind. of 1. *εἰμί*.

*ἑσχάτος*, η, ον, sup. adj. [perhaps akin to *ἐκ, ἐξ*, “out”] (“Outermost”; hence) *Of sufferings, etc.*: *Uttermost, utmost, extreme*.—As Subst.: *ἑσχατα*, ων, n. plur. With Art.: *The uttermost things, i. e. the severest punishment*.

*ἕτερος*, α, ον, adj.: 1. *Other* of two, *another*.—As Subst.: *ἕτερος*, ον, m. *Another person, another*.—2. *Second* (= *δεύτερος*);—at 4, 25 supply *γῆλοφον* with *τὸν ἕτερον*.

*ἔτι*, adv.: 1. *Of time*: a. *Present*: *As yet, yet, still*.—b. *Past*: *Any longer, still*.—c. *Future*: *Yet, longer, any longer, still, hereafter*.—2. *Further, besides, moreover* [akin to Sans. *ati*, “beyond”] *ἔτῳ* χον, 2. aor. ind. of *τυγχάνω*.

*εὖ*, adv.: 1. *Well*.—2. 1 composition: a. *Good, excellent*.—b. In “intensive” force *Greatly, very much, very*.—*Easy* [like *εὖς*, “good,” al to Sans. *su*, which signifi both “good” and “well”].

εὐδαιμονώτερον, comp. adv. [adverbial neut. of εὐδαιμονέστερος; see εὐδαιμων] *More prosperously, more happily*; 1, 43.

εὐ-δαίμων, δαίμων, adj. [εὐ, "good"; δαίμων, "a tutelary genius"] ("Having a good tutelary genius"; hence) 1. Of persons: *Prosperous; of prosperous, or exalted, fortune; happy, etc.*—2. Of places: *Flourishing, etc.* Comp.: εὐδαιμονέστερος; Sup.: εὐδαιμονέστατος.

εὐ-δηλος, δηλον, adj. [εὐ, in "intensive" force; δηλος, "manifest"] *Very manifest, quite clear or evident*;—at 1, 2 εὐδηλον is predicated of the clause *ὅτι . . . λειφθείη*.

εὐ-ἐπιθε-τος, τον, adj. [εὐ, "easy"; ἐπιτίθημι, "to set upon, attack," through verbal root ἐπιθε (= ἐπί; θε, a root of τίθημι)] *Easy to set upon or to attack*.—As Subst.: εὐ-ἐπιθετον, ov, n. *Easiness of attack; an easy or good opportunity of attacking*; 4, 20, where εὐἐπιθετον is the Subject of ἦν, while πολεμοίς is the Dat. dependent on ἦν; see 1. εἰμ., no. 3.

εὐ-ζών-ος, ov, adj. [εὐ, "good"; ζών-η, "a girdle or belt"] ("Having a good ζώνη"; hence, "well-girdled"; hence, of persons, "girl for exercise"; hence) *Oftroops: Light-armed*.

*Anab., Book III.*

εὐ-θύμ-ος, ov, adj. [εὐ, "good"; θυμ-ός, "mind"] ("Of good mind or spirits"; hence) *In good spirits, of good cheer, cheerful.* Comp.: εὐ-θύμ-ότερος; (Sup.: εὐ-θύμ-ότατος).

εὐθύμότερος, α, ov; see εὐθύμος.

εὐθύ-ς, adv. [εὐθύ-ς, "straight"] *Straightway, forthwith, immediately, at once*.

εὐ-νό-ος, ov (Attic εὐ-νοῦς, νουν), adj. [εὐ, "well"; νό-ος, "mind"] ("Having the mind well, i. e. in a good, or kind, frame"; hence) With Dat. [§ 102, (3)]: *Well-minded, well-disposed, well-affected, to or towards*.

εὐνοῦς, ουν; see εὐνοος.

εὐπετ-ῶς, adv. [εὐπετ-ής, "easy"] ("After the manner of the εὐπετής"; hence) *Easily*.

εὐ-πορ-ος, ov, adj. [for εὐ-περ-ος; fr. εὐ, "easy, easily"; περ-άω, "to pass through"] ("Easily passed through, readily traversed"; hence) *Easy*; 5, 17.

εὐρεῖν, 2. aor. inf. of εὐρ-ίσκω.

εὐρ-ίσκω, f. εὐρήσω, p. εὐρηκα, 1. aor. εὐρησα, 2. aor. εὐρον, v. a. irreg. [root εὐρ] 1. *To find*;—at 4, 18 εὐρίσκειτο has for its Subject the nom. neut. plur. νεῦρα [§ 82, α].—2. *To*

H



*find out, discover*.—Pass.: *εὖρ-ίσκωμαι*, p. *εὕρημαι*, 1. aor. *εὕρεθην*, 1. fut. *εὕρεθήσομαι*.

*εὖρ-ος*, eos ous, n. [*εὖρ-ός*, "wide"] *Width*;—at 4, 9; 4, 10; 4, 11 *εὖρος* is the Acc. of the "Measure of Space" [§ 99]; cf. Primer, § 102, (2).

*εὖ-τακ-τος*, τον, adj. [for *εὖ-ταγ-τος*; fr. *εὖ*, "well"; *ταγ*, root of *τάσσω*, "to order"] ("Well-ordered"; hence) *Orderly, well-disciplined*.  
Comp.: *εὖ-τακτ-ότερος*.

*εὐτακτότερος*, α, ον; see *εὐτακτος*.

*εὐταξία*, ιας, f. [for *εὖ-ταγ-σία*; fr. *εὖ*, "well"; *τάσσω* (= *τάγ-ω*), "to order"] ("An ordering well"; hence) *Good order, discipline*.

*εὐχόμαι*, imperf. *εὐχόμεν* or *ἡχόμεν*, f. *εὐξομαι*, p. *ἡύμαι*, 1. aor. *εὐξάμην* or *ἡξάμην*: 1. *To pray*.—2. *To vow*.

*ἐφ'*; see *ἐπί*.

*ἐφάμην*, 2. aor. ind. pass. of *φαίνω*.

*ἐφ-έπομαι*, imperf. *ἐφ-εἰπ-όμεν*, f. *ἐφ-έπομαι*, v. mid. (*ἐφ'* (= *ἐπί*), in "strengthening" force; *έπομαι*, "to follow"] *To follow after, pursue*.

*ἐφεπόμενος*, η, ον, P. fut. of *ἐφέπομαι*.

*ἐφ-ίστημι*, f. *ἐπι-στήσω*, p. *ἐφ-έστηκα*, 1. aor. *ἐπ-έστησα*, v. a. and n. [*ἐφ'* (= *ἐπί*), "over"; *ίστημι*, "to cause to

stand"; also, "to stand"] 1. Act.: In pres., imperf., fut., and 1. aor.: ("To cause to stand over"; hence, "to appoint or set over"; hence) a. *To appoint* a person to an office, etc.; 4, 21.—b. Pass.: *To be appointed* to an office, etc.; 3, 20.—2. Neut.: In imperf., pluperf., and 2. aor. ("To stand over"; hence) *To be set over*.—N.B. In the present book of Xenophon the neut. tenses of *ἐφ-ίστημι* do not occur.

*ἐφ-οδος*, ὁδου, f. [*ἐφ'* (= *ἐπί*), "towards"; *ὁδός*, "a way"] ("A way towards"; hence) *An approach*.

*ἐχθιστος*, η, ον, sup. adj.; see *ἐχθρός*.—As Subst.: *ἐχθιστοί*, ων, m. plur. ("Persons most hostile"; hence) *Bitterest foes or enemies*; 2, 5.

*ἐχθ-ρός*, ρά, ρόν, adj. [*ἐχθ-ω*, "to hate"] In active force: ("Hating"; hence) *Hostile*.—As Subst.: *ἐχθρός*, οὔ, m. *One who is hostile*; *an enemy*. (Comp.: *ἐχθίων*); Sup.: *ἐχθιστος*.

*ἐχ-ω*, imperf. *εἶχον*, f. *ἔξω* (= *ἐχ-σω*) and *σχήσω*, p. *ἔσχηκα*, 2. aor. *ἔσχον*, v. a. and n. irreg.: 1. Act.: a. *To have possess*.—b. *To have for w* 4, 13.—c. *To hold posse of, occupy*, a position; 5 d. In connexion with παρ concord with Subject of

to denote the continuance of the action denoted by the part., or its effects:—*ἔχειν καταστήσας*, (*having stationed, he kept*; i. e.) *he stationed and kept*, 4, 14. — *ο*. ("To hold in, keep back"; hence) With Acc. of nearer Object and Gen. of neut. art. with Inf.: *To hinder, or prevent, from doing, etc.*; 5, 11, where *μή*, connected with the Inf., is not used in a negative force, but is employed to strengthen the negation implied in the present meaning of *ἔχω*;—at end of 5, 11 fold. by *δοτε* and *μή* with Inf.—*f*. With Inf.: *To have the means or power to do, etc.*; *to be able to do, etc.*;—with preceding negative: *To be unable to do, etc.*; 2, 12.—*2*. Neut.: ("To have one's self, or itself," i. e.) *a*. *To be in a certain state*:—*καλῶς ἔχειν*, *to be in a good state, to be well*; i. e. at 2, 9 *to be duly celebrated*;—at 2, 32 *to be advantageous or proper*:—*ὁρθῶς ἔχειν*, *that it was right*, 2, 7, where the clause *τῶν . . . τυγχάνειν* is the Subject of *ἔχειν*:—*ἀθυμῶς ἔχοντες*, *being dispirited or disheartened*, 1, 3:—*οὕτω ἔχόντων*, (*they being in this state, i. e.*) *while they are in this frame of mind*, 1, 40; Gen. Abs. [§ 118]; supply *αὐτῶν* = *τῶν στρατ-*

*ιστῶν*;—but at 2, 10 supply *πραγμάτων* with *ἔχόντων*: *things being in this state or condition*.—*b*. Impers. pres. impernt.: *ἔχέτω*, *Let it be*:—*ἄλλως ἔχέτω*, *let it be otherwise, i. e. than I have said*, 2, 37.

*ἐψευσμένος, η, ον*, P. perf. pass. of *ψεύδω*.

*ἔψομαι*, fut. ind. of *ἔπ-ομαι*.

*ἑώρα*, contr. 3. pers. sing. imperf. ind. of *ὀράω*.

*ἑῶρων*, contr. 1. pers. sing. imperf. ind. of *ὀράω*; 3, 12.

1. *ἔως*, adv.: 1. *While, so long as*.—2. *Till, until, until such time as*.

2. *ἔως* (Attic for *ἡώς*), *oos*, *f*.: 1. *The dawn, morning*.—2. *The East*:—*πρὸς ἑω*, *towards the east, in an eastern direction*, 5, 15 [like *ἡώς*, akin to Sans. *ushas*, "the dawn"].

*Ζάβατος, ον, m*. *The Zabatus* (also called by the ancient Greek geographers *Λυκός*, "Wolf"); a river of Asia Minor. Its modern name is the *Upper*, or *Great*, *Zab*.

*ζῶω*, imperf. *ἔζων* (later *ἔζην*), *f*. *ζήσω* and *ζήσομαι*, *p*. *ἔζηκα*, 1. aor. *ἔζησα*, *v*. *n*. *To be alive, to live*.

*ζεύγ-νῦμι* or *ζευγ-νῶω*, *f*. *ζεύξω*, *p*. (late) *ἔζευχα*, 1. aor.

ἔσυνξα, v. a. *To join, fasten, unite.*—Pass.: ἑύγ-νύμαι, p. ἑσυνυμαι, 1. aor. ἑσύνχθην [root ὕγ, akin to Sans. root YUJ, “to join or connect”].

ἑύγ-ος, eos ous, n. [ἑύγ-νύμαι, “to join”; hence, “to yoke,” beasts] (“That which is yoked”; hence) 1. *A yoke, or pair, of beasts.*—2. Plur.: *Yoke-beasts, yoke-cattle.*

ἑύξας, āsa, av, P. 1. aor. of ἑύγνυμι.

Ζεύς, gen. Διός, poet. Ζηνός, m. *Zeus*; the Greek name of the Roman *Jupiter*, the king of the celestial deities [akin to Sans. *div*, “heaven”].

ἑῖν, contr. pres. inf. of ἵδω. ἑών, ἑώσα, ἑών, contr. P. pres. of ἵδω.

ἑω-ός, ἡ, όν, adj. [ἵδω, ἑώ, “to live”] *Living, alive.*

1. ἢ, conj.: 1. *Or:—ἢ . . . ἢ, either . . . or.*—2. After words denoting comparison or difference: *Than:—πλέον ἢ, more than*, 1, 2;—*διέφερον ἢ, was better than*, 4, 33;—*οὐδέν ἄλλο ἢ, nothing else than*, 2, 18;—*ἄλλως ἢ, in another way than*, 1, 20.

2. ἡ, fem. nom. sing. of dem. art. ὁ.

3. ἡ, fem. nom. sing. of rel. pron. ὅς.

4. η: 1. Fem. dat. sing. of rel. pron. ὅς.—2. As ad v.

(supply ὁδῶ): *By which we where, whither*;—at 5, 1 t demonstrative ἐκεῖσε (*thither* is omitted before ᾖ).

5. ᾖ, 3. pers. sing. pr subj. of εἶμι.

ἡγε-μών, μόνος, m. [ἡγ-ομαι, “to lead”] (“One t leads”; hence) 1. *A lead guide.*—2. *A command general.*

ἡγ-έομαι -οῦμαι, f. ἡσσομαι, p. ἡγημαι, v. mid.: a. Alone: *To lead, lead way.*—b. With Dat. [§ 104] *To lead the way for*, i. e. *go before, precede, guide*, et 2, 20.—c. *To be a lead chief, commander, etc.*—With Gen.: *To command have the command of*; 2, i.—2. *To deem, consider, this hold*, etc. [fr. same root ἄγω; see ἄγω].

ἡδαιν; see εἶδω.

ἡδέσθην, 1. aor. ind. of ἡέομαι.

ἡδη, adv.: 1. *Now, at present moment.*—2. *By ti time, before this, already.*—*Presently, forthwith, straight way* [akin to Sans. *adya*, “day, now”].

ἡκω, f. ἡξω, p. (late) ἦ; v. n. *To have come arrived; to be present, to here; to arrive.*

Ἡλεῖος, ου, m. *An Elea a man of Elis*, a state South-Western Greece.

ἦλθον, 2. aor. ind. of ἔρχομαι.

ἡλικ-ία, ἰας, f. [ἡλιξ, ἡλικ-ος, "of the same age"] ("The state, or condition, of the ἡλιξ"; hence, "a being of the same age with another"; hence) *Age* generally; i. e. *time of life*.

ἥλι-ος, ἰου, m. *The sun* [akin to Sans. *svár*, "the sun"].

ἡμέρα, as, f. *Day*;—at 2, 31 ἡμέρα is Dat. of time "when" [§ 106, (5)];—at 4, 1 ἡμέραν is Acc. of duration of time [§ 99]; cf. *Primer*, § 101, (1).

ἡμ-έτερος, ετέρα, έτερον, pron. poss. [ἡμ-εῖς, "we"] *Of, or belonging to, us; our, ours*.

1. ἥν, conj. with Subjunctive [contr. fr. ἐάν, "if"] *If*.

2. ἥν, 1. and 3. persons sing. imperf. ind. of 1. εἶμι.

3. ἥν, fem. acc. sing. of ὅς.

ἥνικα, adv. *When*.

ἥν-περ, conj. [ἥν, "if;" enclitic particle πέρ, "indeed"] *If indeed, if so be that, if at all events*.

ἦρθεῖν, 1. aor. ind. pass. of αἰρέω.

ἦρμήην, pluperf. ind. pass. of αἰρέω.

ἦρου, 2. pers. sing. 2. aor. ind. of ἔρομαι.

ἦσθα, 2. pers. sing. imperf. ind. of εἶμι.

ἡσυχ-ία, ἰας, f. [ἡσυχ-ος, "quiet"] ("The condition of the ἡσυχος"; hence) *Quiet, peace*:—for ἡσυχίαν ἀγειν see ἀγω, no. 4.

ἡττάομαι -ώμαι, f. mid. in pass. force ἡττήσομαι, f. ἡττηθήσομαι, p. ἡττημαι, v. pass. [akin to ἡττων, "less"] ("To be made or become less"; hence) *To be worsted or overcome; to be vanquished or conquered*.

ἡττηθείς, εἶσα, έν, P. 1. aor. of ἡττάομαι;—at 1, 2 ἡττηθέντων αυτῶν is Gen. Abs. [§ 118].

ἡττώμενος, η, ον: 1. P. pres. of ἡττάομαι.—2. As Subst.: ἡττώμενοι, ων, m. plur. With Art.: *The vanquished or conquered*; 2, 39.

θάλαττα, ης, f. *Sea* [prob. like ταράσσω, fr. Sans. root TRAS (see ταράσσω); and so, "the trembling or agitated thing," in reference to the action of the winds and waves].

θάλπος, εος ους, n. *Heat*; esp. *summer-heat*;—at 1, 23 in plur.

θάν-ατος, ατου, m. [θαν, root of θνή-σκω, "to die"; see θνήσκω] *Death*.

θαρρ-ἄλεις, ἄλεα, ἄλεον, adj. [θάρρ-ος, Attic for θάρσ-ος, "courage"] *Courageous, of good courage, bold, con-*

[illegible]

θυγ-ἄτηρ, ἄτερος ἄτρος, f. *A daughter* [akin to Sans. *duhitṛ-i*, "a daughter"; fr. root *DUH*, "to milk"; and so, literally, "a milker"].

θύρα, as, f. *A door, gate*: —ἐν ταῖς βασιλείαις θύραις, *at the king's gates*, i. e. at the king's court [akin to Sans. *dvāra*, "a door, a gate"].

θύ-ω, f. θύσω, p. τέθυκα, 1. aor. ἐθύσα, v. a.: 1. Act.: *To sacrifice, offer in sacrifice, slay, etc.*—2. Mid.: θύομαι, f. θύσομαι, 1. aor. ἐθυσάμην, *To offer sacrifices for one's self; to have a victim slain for one's self; to consult or take the auspices.*

θωπᾶκ-ἰζω, 1. aor. ἐθωπᾶκισα, v. a. [θώραξ, θωπᾶκ-ος, "a breast-plate"] ("To put a breast-plate, etc., on" a person; hence) 1. *To arm or equip another with a breast-plate, etc.*—2. Mid.: θωπᾶκ-ἵζομαι, *To put a breast-plate on one's self; to put on, or arm one's self with, a breast-plate.*—3. Pass.: θωπᾶκ-ἵζομαι, p. τεθωπᾶκ-ίσθην, 1. aor. ἐθωπᾶκ-ίσθην, *To be armed or equipped with a breast-plate, etc.*

θώραξ, ἄκος, m. *A breast-plate, cuirass.*

ἰᾱ-τρος, τροῦ, m. [ἰᾱ-ομαι, "to heal"] ("He who heals, a healer"; hence) *A physician.*

ἰδᾶν, inf. of εἶδον; see εἶδω. ἰεῖς, εἶσα, ἐν, P. pres. of ἱημι. ἰέναι, pres. inf. of ἱημι.

ἱερ-ώνυμ-ος, ου, m. [lengthened fr. ἱερ-όνυμ-ος; fr. ἱερ-ός, "sacred"; ὄνυμ-α (= ὄνομα), "a name"] ("Having, or of, a sacred name") *Hieronymus* ("Jerome"), an Elean; one of the senior captains in the Greek army; 1, 34.

ἰεσθαι, pres. inf. mid. of ἱημι.

ἱημι, f. ἦσω, 1. aor. (only in indic.), ἦκα, v. a. and n.: 1. Act.: ("To make to go, set in motion"; hence) a. *To send.*—b. Of a weapon: *To let fly, hurl, sling, throw, shoot, a weapon, arrow, etc.*—2. Neut.: *To shoot*; 4, 17.—3. Mid.: ἱεμαι, imperf. ἱέμην, 2. aor. εἰμην or ἔμην, ("To make one's self to go"; hence) *To make a rush; to rush, etc.* [akin to Sans. root *I*, "to go";—in causal force].

ἱκ-άνος, ἀνή, ἄνόν, adj. [usually referred to ἱκ, root of ἱκ-άνω, and ἱκ-νέομαι, "to come"] ("Becoming, besitting"; hence) 1. *Sufficient*; 2, 12.—2. *Competent, capable.*—3. With Inf.: *Competent, or able, to do, etc.; capable of doing, etc.; sufficient to do, etc.* ~~Comp.~~ Comp.: ἱκαν-ώτερος; (Sup.: ἱκαν-ώτατος).

ἱκάνωτερος, α, ου, comp. adj.;—at 1, 23 foll'd. by Gen.

THE  
LIBRARY  
OF THE  
MUSEUM  
OF  
NATURAL  
HISTORY  
OF  
THE  
CITY OF  
NEW YORK

1



1. aor. κατ-έστησα, p. καθ-έστηκα, 2. aor. κατ-έστην, v. a. and n. [κάθ' (= κατά), "down"; ἵστημι, "to cause to stand"]

1.: a. Act.: In pres., imperf., fut., 1. aor.: (a) Of guards, etc.: *To set, arrange, station.*

—(b) *To stop or halt*:—for καταστήσας εἶχεν, 4, 14, see ἔχω, no. 1, d.—(c) With Acc. of person and Acc. of office: *To appoint, or make, a person that which is denoted by the Acc. of office*; 2, 5.—b. Neut.: In perf., pluperf., and 2. aor.: *To set one's self down, to settle, to be set, etc.*—2. Mid.: καθ-ίσταμαι, f. κατα-στήσομαι, 1. aor. κατ-ίστησάμην, *To appoint for one's self, etc.; to choose*; 1, 39.—3. Pass.: καθ-ίσταμαι, p. καθ-έσταμαι, 1. aor. κατ-εστάθην, *To be appointed or chosen*; 1, 38.

καί, conj.: 1. *And, also*:—καί . . . καί, both . . . and;—but at 3, 6, in καί τοξότας καί σφενδοήτας, the first καί couples τοξότας to ἰππείας in preceding clause, and the second καί couples σφενδοήτας to τοξότας;—at 4, 31 the second reason for the stay of the Greeks, which is introduced by καί ἄμα, is expressed without ὅτι. This probably arises from the use of ἔνεκα immediately before, whereby the writer's mind was seemingly diverted from the natural

construction:—καί γε, and indeed, used to introduce something more emphatic:—καί γάρ, an elliptical mode of expression where καί reiterates, as it were, what has preceded, while γάρ assigns the reason in what follows; e. g. and (such and such is the case, or I say so) for; hence, commonly rendered, *and truly, for indeed, for of a surety*.—2. To make a word or statement emphatic: *Also, too*.—3. *Even*:—καί εἰ, even if, used in a supposed case which does not exist, and which is often to be regarded as impossible; 2, 24:—εἰ καί, if even, if indeed, although, allowing that, allows something which does or will really exist, or has existed; 2, 22.—4. With Participles: *Though, although, albeit*; 3, 10.

καιρός, οὐ, m. Of time: 1. *The right time or season; a fit time, opportunity, etc.*—Adverbial expression: ἐν καιρῷ, in season, seasonably, opportunely, 1, 39.—2. *A critical season or juncture*;—mostly in plur., but at 1, 44 in sing. [akin to Sans. *kalya* (for *kriya*), "ready"].

καίω (Attic κάω), f. καύσω, p. κέκαυκα, 1. aor. ἔκαυσα, v. a. *To burn*:—κάωμεν, let us burn, suppose we burn, 5, 63; an instance of Subjunctive Hortative; see ἀντιδιδῶμι.



κακῶν, *ον*; see κακός.

κακός, ἡ, *όν*, adj.: 1. *Bad* of its kind; *evil*, etc.—As Subst.: κακά, *ων*, n. plur. With Art.: *Evils, injuries*.—2. *Cowardly, faint-hearted, dastardly*.—As Subst.: a. κακός, *οῦ*, m. *A coward, a dastard*.—b. κακά, *ων*, n. plur. With Art.: *Cowardice*. Comp.: κακ-ίων; Sup.: κάκ-ιστος.

κακ-ῶς, adv. [κακ-ός, "bad"] ("After the manner of the κακός"; hence) *In a bad way, badly, ill*:—κακῶς πάσχειν, *to be in bad case, to fare ill*, 3, 7:—κακῶς ἀποθνήσκειν, *to die miserably*, 1, 43:—for κακῶς ποιεῖν see ποιεῖω, no. 1, b. (c).

κάλ-έω -ῶ, f. κάλέσω, Attic κάλω, p. κέκληκα, 1. aor. ἐκάλεσα, v. a.: 1. Act.: *To call, send for*, etc.;—at 4, 39 without nearer Object.—2. Mid.: κάλλομαι -οῦμαι, f. κάλῃσομαι, 1. aor. ἐκάλεσάμην, *To call* as one's own especial act or for one's self.

1. κάλλιστα, *ων*; see κάλλιστος.

2. κάλλιστα, sup. adv. [adverbial neut. plur. of κάλλιστος] 1. *Most handsomely*:—ὡς κάλλιστα, *as handsomely as possible*, in reference to equipments, 2, 7.—2. *Most honourably*.

κάλλιστος, ἡ, *ον*, sup. adj.; see καλός.—As Subst.: κάλλιστα, *ων*, n. plur. With

Art.: Of equipments, etc.: *The handsomest things or clothing*, etc.

καλ-ός, ἡ, *όν*, adj.: 1. *Beautiful, beauteous, handsome*.—2. *Fair, good, excellent*.—3. *Noble, brave*.—4. *Honourable, glorious*.—5. *Favourable, propitious, auspicious*. Comp.: καλ-λίων; Sup.: κάλ-λιστος [akin to Sans. *ohár-u*, "beautiful"].

καλ-ῶς, adv. [καλ-ός, "beautiful, honourable"] ("After the manner of the καλός"; hence) 1. *Beautifully*.—2. *Honourably, well, favourably, successfully*:—for καλῶς πράττειν see πράσσω, no. 2.

κάμνω, f. καμῶμαι, p. κέκμηκα, 2. aor. ἔκαμον, v. n. *To labour, toil* [root *καμ*, akin to Sans. root *çam*, in the original signification "to get tired"; and, also, to Sans. *çam*, "work"].

1. κἄν (= καὶ ἂν), conj. *Even if*.

2. κἄν (= καὶ ἐν) *And in*.

Καρδοῦχοι, *ων*, m. plur.: 1. *The Carduchi*, a people inhabiting the high mountainous tract between Persia and Mesopotamia; *the modern Kurds*.—2. *The country of the Carduchi*, the modern *Kurdistan*.

καρπ-όω -ῶ, f. καρπώσω, 1. aor. ἐκάρπωσα, v. a. [καρπ-ός,

"fruit"] *To make, or bear, fruit.* — Mid.: καρπ-όμαι -οῦμαι, f. καρπώσομαι, p. pass. in mid. force κεκάρπωμαι, 1. aor. ἐκαρπώσαμην, ("To get fruit for one's self"; hence) With Acc. of thing: *To take crops from, to gather in the fruits of.*

κατά (before a soft vowel κατ', before an aspirated vowel καθ'), prep.: 1. With Gen. a. *Down from.*—b. *Down upon or over.*—c. *Down into.*—d. *Down upon or towards.*—2. With Acc.: a. *Down along or with.*—b. Of space: (a) *On, over, throughout.*—(b) *By:*—καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν, both by land and by sea, 2, 13.—c. *Opposite, over against.*—d. *Distributively or of time:* *By:*—κατὰ λόχους, by companies, 4, 22:—κατ' ἐνιαυτόν, year by year, yearly, 2, 12.—e. Of purpose, etc.: *For, after, in search of:*—καθ' ἀρπάγην, in search of plunder, 5, 2.—f. *According to, in accordance with:*—κατὰ δύνάμιν, according to (our) ability or power, 2, 9.—g. *Against.*

κατὰ-βαίνω, f. κατὰ-βήσομαι, p. κατὰ-βέβηκα, 2. aor. κατ-έβην, v. n. [κατά, "down"; βαίνω, "to go"] *To go, or come, down; to descend.*

κατὰβάς, ἄσα, ἄν, P. 2. aor. of κατὰβαίνω

κατὰβᾶ-σις, σεις, f. [κατὰ-βαίνω, "to descend," through verbal root καταβα (= κατά; βα, a root of βαίνω)] ("A descending"; hence) *A descent, a way or road down.*

κατ-ἄγω, f. κατ-ἄξω, p. κατ-αγῶχα, 2. aor. κατ-ήγαγον, v. a. [κατ-δ, "down"; ἄγω, "to lead"] ("To lead down" to a place; hence) 1. *To bring back, restore.*—2. Mid.: κατ-άγομαι, ("To bring one's self, etc., down or back"; hence) a. *To arrive.*—b. *To return.*

κατὰδύναι, 2. aor. inf. of κατὰδύνω.

κατὰ-δύω or κατὰ-δύνω, f. κατὰ-δίσω, p. κατὰ-δέδωκα, 1. aor. κατ-έδυσα, 2. aor. κατ-έδυν, v. n. and a. [κατδ, "down"; δύω or δύνω, "to sink;—to make to sink"] 1. a. Neut.: In pres., imperf., perf., and 2. aor.: *To sink down, to sink;* 5, 11; see ἔχω, no. 1, e.—b. Act.: In fut. and 1. aor.: *To make to sink down, to sink.*—2. Mid.: κατὰ-δύομαι, f. κατὰ-δύσομαι, 1. aor. κατ-εδύσαμην = no. 1, a.

κατὰ-θύω, f. κατὰ-θύσω, 1. aor. κατ-έθισα, v. a. [κατδ, in "strengthening" force; θύω, "to sacrifice"] With Acc. of thing sacrificed and Dat. of deity: *To sacrifice to;* 2, 12.

κατ-αισχύνω, v. a. [κατ-δ,

in "strengthening" force; *αλσύνω*, "to shame"] *To shame, make ashamed; to disgrace.*

*κᾶτᾱ-καίνω*, f. *κᾶτᾱ-κᾶνῶ*, 2. aor. *κᾶτ-ἐκᾶνον*, v. a. [*κᾶτᾱ*, in "strengthening" force; *καίνω*, "to kill, slay"] *To kill, slay.*

*κᾶτᾱ-καίω*, f. *κᾶτᾱ-καύσω*, p. *κᾶτᾱ-κέκαυκα*, 1. aor. *κᾶτ-έκαυσα*, v. a. [*κᾶτᾱ*, in "intensive" force; *καίω*, "to burn"] *To burn completely, burn up, consume by fire;—at 5, 13 supply ἐκείνας (= κώμας) after κᾶτᾱκαύσαντες.*

*κᾶτᾱκᾶνοιεν*, 3. pers. plur. 2. aor. opt. of *κᾶτᾱκαίνω*. *κᾶτᾱκαύσαι*, 1. aor. inf. of *κᾶτᾱκαίω*.

*κᾶτᾱκαύσας*, ᾱσα, αν, P. 1. aor. of *κᾶτᾱκαίω*.

*κᾶτᾱ-κειμαι*, f. *κᾶτᾱ-κείσομαι*, v. n. [*κᾶτᾱ*, "down"; *κείμαι*, "to lie"] *To lie down.*

*κᾶτα-κλείω*, f. Attic *κᾶτα-κλιῶ*, 1. aor. *κᾶτ-έκλεισα*, v. a. [*κᾶτᾱ*, in "strengthening" force; *κλείω*, "to shut"] *To shut up, enclose, confine; 4, 26.—Pass.: κᾶτα-κλείομαι*, p. *κᾶτᾱ-κέκλειμαι* and *κᾶτᾱ-κέκλεισμαι*, pluperf. *κᾶτ-εκεκλείσμεν* and *κᾶτ-εκελείμεν* (3, 7), 1. aor. *κᾶτ-κλείσθην*.

*κᾶτᾱ-κόπτω*, f. *κᾶτᾱ-κόψω*, aor. *κᾶτ-έκοψα*, v. a. [*κᾶτᾱ*, *ῶν*]; *κόπτω*, "to cut"]

("To cut down, fell," t etc.; hence) Of persons, *To cut down, cut to pieces* *κᾶτᾱλᾶβόν*, οὔσα, ὄν, 2. aor. of *κᾶτᾱλαμβάνω*.

*κᾶτᾱ-λαμβάνω*, f. *κᾶτᾱ-λήψομαι*, p. *κᾶτ-είληφα*, 2. a. *κᾶτ-έλαβον*, v. a. [*κᾶτᾱ*, "strengthening" force; *λαμβάνω*, "to take"] 1. *To take possession of, seize, occupy.—2. To take hold of, overtake, catch, come up with;—at 4, 4 without nearer Object.—3. To find, discover.—Pass.: κᾶτᾱ-λαμβάνομαι*, p. *κᾶτ-είλημμαι*, 1. aor. *κᾶτ-ελήφθην*, 1. fut. *κᾶτᾱ-ληφθήσομαι*.

*κᾶτᾱ-λείπω*, f. *κᾶτᾱ-λείψω*, p. *κᾶτᾱ-λέλοιπα*, 2. aor. *κᾶτ-έλιπον*, v. a. [*κᾶτᾱ*, in "strengthening" force; *λείπω*, "to leave"] 1. Act.: a. *To leave behind.—b. To forsake, abandon.—2. Pass.: κᾶτᾱ-λείπομαι*, 1. aor. *κᾶτ-ελείφθην*, 1. fut. *κᾶτᾱ-λειφθήσομαι*: a. *To be left behind.—b. To be left remaining, to remain.*

*κᾶτᾱλίσπών*, οὔσα, ὄν, P. 2. aor. of *κᾶτᾱλείπω*.

*κᾶτᾱμᾶθόν*, οὔσα, ὄν, P. 2. aor. of *κᾶτᾱμανθάνω*.

*κᾶτᾱ-μανθάνω*, f. *κᾶτᾱ-μαθήσω*, p. *κᾶτᾱ-μεμάθηκα*, 2. aor. *κᾶτ-έμαθον*, v. a. [*κᾶτᾱ*, in "intensive" force; *μανθάνω*, "to learn"] 1. *To learn, or observe, well.—2. To understand.—3. To consider.*

κᾶτᾱπεσεῖν, 2. aor. inf. of κᾶτᾱπίπτω.

κᾶτᾱ-πηδάω-πηδῶ, f. κᾶτᾱ-πηδήσομαι, 1. aor. κᾶτ-επήδησα, v. n. [κᾶτᾱ, "down"; πηδάω, "to leap"] *To leap, or spring, down.*

κᾶτᾱ-πίπτω, f. κᾶτᾱ-πεσοῦμαι, p. κᾶτᾱ-πέπτωκα, 2. aor. κᾶτ-έπεσον, v. n. [κᾶτᾱ, "down"; πίπτω, "to fall"] *To fall down.*

κᾶτᾱ-σκευᾶζω, f. κᾶτᾱ-σκευᾶσω, p. κᾶτ-εσκευᾶκα, 1. aor. κᾶτ-εσκεύασα, v. a. [κατά, in "strengthening" force; σκευᾶζω, "to furnish, provide"] 1. *To furnish, provide, equip with necessaries, etc.; to accoutre.*—2. Mid.: κᾶτᾱ-σκευᾶζομαι, *To make one's self ready, or prepare one's self; to make one's own preparations.*

κᾶτᾱ-σκηνάω-σκηνῶ, f. κᾶτᾱ-σκηνησω, 1. aor. κᾶτ-εσκήνησα, v. n. [κᾶτᾱ, in "strengthening" force; σκηνάω, "to pitch a tent," etc.] *To pitch a tent or tents; to encamp; to take up one's quarters.*

κᾶτᾱστιάθωσιν, 3. pers. plur. 1. aor. subj. pass. of κᾶθίστημι.

κᾶτᾱστίσθησθε, 2. pers. plur. 1. aor. subj. mid. of κᾶθίστημι.

κᾶτᾱ-στρατοπεδεύομαι, v. mid. [κᾶτᾱ, in "strengthening" force; στρατοπεδεύομαι, "to encamp"] *To encamp.*

κᾶτᾱ-τιτρώσκω, f. κᾶτᾱ-τρώσω, 1. aor. κᾶτ-έτρωσα, v. a. [κᾶτᾱ, in "intensive" force; τιτρώσκω, "to wound"] *To wound severely or mortally; to cover with wounds.*

κᾶτᾱ-φεύγω, f. κᾶτᾱ-φεύξομαι, p. κᾶτᾱ-πέφευγα, 2. aor. κᾶτ-έφυγον, v. n. [κᾶτᾱ, "down"; φεύγω, "to flee"] ("To flee down"; hence, with the accessory notion of seeking protection) *To flee for refuge, betake one's self for safety or protection.*

κᾶτᾱ-φρονέω-φρονῶ, f. κᾶτᾱ-φρονήσω, 1. aor. κᾶτ-εφρόνησα, v. a. [κᾶτᾱ, "against"; φρονέω, "to think"] ("To think against"; hence) With Gen.: *To despise, scorn, think lightly of;*—at 4, 2 supply αὐτῶν.

κᾶτᾱφύγειν, 2. aor. inf. of κᾶτᾱφεύγω.

κᾶτείληφα, perf. ind. of κᾶτᾱλαμβάνω.

κᾶτελήφθην, 1. aor. ind. pass. of κᾶτᾱλαμβάνω.

κᾶτ-έχω, imperf. κᾶτ-εἶχον, f. κᾶθ-έξω, κᾶτᾱ-σχέσω, 2. aor. κᾶτ-έσχον, v. a. [κᾶτ-ᾱ, in "intensive" force; ἔχω, "to have or hold"] ("To hold fast"; hence, with accessory notion of detention) *To hold, or keep, back; to restrain.*

καύσειεν, Attic 3. pers. plur. 1. aor. opt. of καίω.

κᾶω; see καίω.

καί-μαι, f. κείσομαι, v. mid.: 1. *To lie down, to be lying down*.—2. *To be idle*.—3. Locally: *To lie, to be situated* [akin to Sans. root *çt*, “to lie, lie down”].

κέκράμαι; see κρεμάννυμι. κελ-εύω, f. κελεύσω, p. κέλευκα, 1. aor. ἐκέλευσα, v. a. (“To urge on, impel”; hence) 1. With Objective clause: *To bid, urge, enjoin, command that one should do, etc.*—2. With Acc. of thing: *To demand, require, etc.*—3. Alone: *To order, bid, etc.*; 1, 29 [like κέλ-ομαι, κέλ-λω, “to urge on,” etc.; akin to Sans. root *KAL*, “to impel”].

κεν-ός, ἡ, όν, adj. *Empty* [prob. akin to Sans. *cānya*, “empty”].

κεντέω -ώ, f. κεντήσω, 1. aor. ἐκέντησα, v. a. (“To prick, goad”; hence) *To stab, torture, etc.*—Pass.: κεντ-έομαι -οῦμαι, p. κεκέντημαι, 1. aor. ἐκεντήθην, 1. fut. κεντηθήσομαι.

κεράμ-ινος, ινη, ινον, adj. [κέραμ-ος, “potter’s earth, clay”] *Of, or made of, clay*.

κέρας, ἄος, Attic ἄος, contr. ως, n. (“A horn” of an animal; hence) Military term: *A wing of an army, etc.* [prob. akin to Sans. *çringa*, “a horn”].

κεφαλ-ή, ἡς, f. The head [akin to Sans. *kapāl-as*, “a head”].

κηδ-εμών, μόνος, m. [κεύω, “to take charge of” (“One who takes charge” a person or thing; hence) *O. who cares for a person; friend*.

κήρυξ, ὕκος, m. *A herald*. κηρύσσω or κηρύττω, 1. κηρύξω, p. κекήρυξα, 1. aor. ἐκήρυξα, v. a.: 1. *To proclaim, announce, as a herald does*.—2. Impers. 1. aor.: ἐκήρυξε, *The herald proclaimed, proclamation was made*; 4, 36;—the Subject of ἐκήρυξε is contained in itself, viz. κήρυξ.—Pass.: κηρύσσομαι or κηρύττομαι, p. κекήρυγμαi, 1. aor. ἐκερύχθην, 1. f. κερυχθήσομαι.

Κίλικ-ια, ιας, f. [Κίλικ-ες, “The Cilicians,” a people of Asia Minor] *The country of the Kίλικes or Cilicians; Cilicia*. It was divided into Rocky Cilicia and Cilicia in the plain country.

κινδύν-εύω, f. κινδυνεύσω, p. κекινδύνευκα, 1. aor. ἐκινδύνευσα, v. n. [κινδύν-ος, “danger”] 1. *To fall, or be brought, into danger or peril*.—2. *To encounter danger or peril*.

κινδύνος, ου, m. *Danger, peril*.

κί-νέω -νῶ, f. κινῆσω, 1. aor. ἐκίνησα, v. a. [κί-ω, “to go”] (“To make to go”; hence) *To move, remove, from a place*.

**Κλεῶνωρ**, *opos*, m. *Cleanor*; a Greek general in the army of Cyrus.

**Κλέαρχος**, *ou*, m.: 1. *Clearchus*; a Lacedæmonian exile, who became one of the generals of the Greek troops of Cyrus.—2. *A Clearchus*; i. e. a person like Clearchus in character, skill, bravery, etc.; —at 2, 31 in plur.

**κογχυλιᾶτης**, *ou*, m. adj. [a lengthened form of *κογχύλαι*, "having shells"; fr. *κογχύλη*, a lengthened form of *κόγχη*, "a shell"] *Having, or full of, shells*; —in combination with *λίθος*, 4, 10.

**κοινῇ**, adv. [adverbial fem. dat. of *κοινός*, "common"] *In common*.

**κοινός**, *ή, όν*, adj. [another form of *ξύν-ός*, fr. *ξύν*, "with"; through *κύν* = *ξύν*] ("Being held, etc., with" another; hence) *Common*.

**κολάζω**, f. *κολᾶσω*, f. mid. *κολάσσομαι*, 1. aor. *έκόλασα*, v. a. *To punish, chastise*.

**κομίζω**, f. *κομίσω* and *κομίω*, p. *κεκόμικα*, 1. aor. *έκόμισα*, v. a.: 1. *To carry, bring, convey, etc.*—2. Mid.: *κομίζομαι*, f. *κομίσομαι* and *κομιόυμαι*, 1. aor. *έκομίσᾰμην*, *To convey one's self, etc.; to come*.

**κορυφή**, *ής*, f. *A peak, top, summit, crest, of a hill, mountain, etc.*

**κοσμι-έω** -*ώ*, f. *κοσμήσω*, p. *κεκόσμηκα*, 1. aor. *έκόσμησα*, v. a. [*κόσμ-ος*, in force of "order"] ("To provide with *κόσμος*"; hence) *To order, arrange*.

**κόσμος**, *μου*, m. *An ornament, decoration, dress, etc.*

**κράτ-έω** -*ώ*, f. *κράτήσω*, p. *κεκράτηκα*, 1. aor. *έκράτησα*, v. n. and a. [*κράτ-ος*, "power"] 1. Neut.: ("To have power or strength"; hence) a. Alone: *To prevail, get the upper hand; to be conqueror, to gain the victory, to prove victorious*.—b. As involving the notion of superiority: With Gen.: *To conquer, prevail over, get the mastery of*; 4, 26.—2. Act.: *To conquer, master*.—Pass.: *κράτ-έομαι -ούμαι*, p. *κεκράτημαι*, 1. aor. *έκράτηθην*, 1. fut. *κράτηθήσομαι*.

**κράτιστα**, sup. adv. [adverbial neut. plur. of *κράτιστος*, "best"] *In the best way, best*:—*ώς κράτιστα*, *in the best way possible, i. e. to the greatest possible advantage*, 2, 27 (see *ώς*, no. 1, g); —but at 2, 6 and 3, 3 *ώς* is not to be taken with *κράτιστα*; see *άν*, no. 2.

**κράτ-ιστος**, *ιστη, ιστον*, adj. [*κράτ-ος*, "strength"; with superlative suffix *ιστος*] 1. *Strongest, mightiest*.—2. *Most powerful, principal*.—3.

*Best*;—at 4, 41 *κράτιστον* is predicated of the clause *ἴεσθαι* . . . *ἄκρον*. ~~§ 125~~ Used as irregular superlative of *ἀγαθός*.

*κρατούμενος*, η, ον, contr. P. pres. pass. of *κρατέω*.—As Subst.: *κρατούμενοι*, ων, m. plur. *Conquered men, men that are conquered*; 2, 28.

*κράτῶν*, οὔσα, οὖν, contr. P. pres. of *κρατέω*.—As Subst.: *κράτουντες*, ων, m. plur. With Art.: *The conquerors, the victors*; 2, 26.

*κραυγῆς*, ης, f. ("A crying out"; hence) *Clamour, outcry, shouting; a shout* [prob. akin to Sans. root *κρυ*, "to cry, cry out"].

*κρείττων*, ον, comp. adj. [akin to *κράτιστος*] 1. *Stronger, more powerful*.—2. *Better*;—at 1, 4 with Gen. of thing compared [§ 114]; cf. Primer, § 124;—at 2, 17 *κρείττον* (strengthened by *πολύ*) is predicated of the clause; cf., also, 2, 20. ~~§ 125~~ Used as irregular comp. of *ἀγαθός*.

*κρεμ-άννυμι* (rarely *κρεμ-αννῶ*), f. *κρεμάσω*, 1. aor. *ἐκρέμασα*, v. a. *To hang, hang up, suspend*.—Pass.: (*κρεμ-άννυμαι*, perhaps only in shortened form) *κρέμαμαι*, 1. aor. *ἐκρεμάσθην* [prob. akin to Sans. root *KRAM*, "to go to"; and so in causative force, and with accessory notion of

fixity, "to cause to go to a place, and to be there"].

*κρή-νη*, νης, f. *A spring*, as that which comes with a gushing sound from the earth [for *κράδ-νη*; akin to Sans. root *KRAD*, "to roar"].

*κρηπίς*, ἰδος, f. *A foundation of a wall, etc.*; 4, 7.

*Κρής*, ητός (Dat. Plur. *Κρησί*, 4, 17), m. *A Cretan*; an inhabitant of Crete, now Candia;—Plur.: *Cretans*.

*κριθῆς*, ης, f. *Barley*;—at 4, 31 in plur.

*κρί-νω*, f. *κρίνω*, p. *κέκρικα*, 1. aor. *ἐκρίνα*, v. a. ("To separate"; hence, "to pick out, choose"; hence) 1. *To decide*.—2. *To deem, judge, consider, etc.*—3. *To expound, interpret* [akin to Sans. root *KRĪ*, "to pour out"].

*κτη-νός*, νεός *vous* (mostly plur.), n. [*κτάνομαι*, "to acquire"; in perf. "to have acquired, to possess"; through root *κτη*] ("That which is possessed"; hence) 1. *Property in general*.—2. Plur.: *Property in herds or flocks; cattle*; 1, 19.

*κύκλος*, ου, m.: 1. *A circle, ring*:—adverbial dat., *κύκλῳ*, in a circle, round about; 1, 2; 5, 14.—2. *A circle, a wall around a city, etc.*; 4, 7.

*κύνης*, nom. plur. of *κύων*. *Κυρείοι*, ων; see *Κύρος*. *Κύρος*, ου, m. *Cyrus*; a son

of Darius Hystaspes and Parysatis, and a brother of Artaxerxes Mnemon, against whom he rebelled. He is usually called Cyrus the Younger, in order to distinguish him from Cyrus the founder of the Persian monarchy.—Hence, Κυρ-εῖος, εἰα, εἶον, adj. *Of, or belonging to, Cyrus*.—As Subst.: Κυρεῖοι, ων, m. plur. With Art.: *The men, or adherents, of Cyrus*; 2, 17 [Persian *Kurush*, Hebr. *Koresh* or *Khoresh*, prob. “sun or fire”].

κύων, κυός, m. and f. *A dog* [akin to Sans. *çvan*, “a dog”; cf. Latin *cān-is*].

κωλύω, f. κωλύσω, p. κεκώλυκα, 1. aor. ἐκώλυσα, v. n. and a.: 1. Neut.: *To offer, or be, a hindrance; to be an obstacle*; 5, 12.—2. Act.: *To hinder, prevent*.—N.B. The *υ* is always long before a consonant; but is common before a vowel.

κά-μη, μης, f. (“A thing—or place—for lying down or sleeping”; hence) *A village, as a dwelling-place*;—at 3, 11 τὰς κόμας refers to κόμας at 2, 34; see δ, no. 1, a. (b) [akin to Sans. root *çl*, “to lie down, to sleep”].

λαβών, οὔσα, όν, P. 2. aor. of λαμβάνω.

λαγχάνω, f. λήξομαι, p. *Αναδ., Book III.*

ἐληχα, poet. λέλογχα, 2. aor. ἐλάχον, v. n. With Partitive Gen. as Object: *To obtain, get some of that denoted by its Gen.*; 1, 11.

1. Λακεδαιμόν-ιος, ια, ιον, adj. [Λακεδαιμων, Λακεδαιμον-ος, “Lacedæmon”; otherwise Sparta (now Misitra), the chief city of Laconia, in the Peloponnesus (now the Morea)] *Of, or belonging to, Lacedæmon; Lacedæmonian*.—As Subst.: Λακεδαιμόνιος, ου, m. *A Lacedæmonian*;—Plur.: *Lacedæmonians*.

2. Λακεδαιμόνιος, ου; see 1. Λακεδαιμόνιος.

λακτίζω, f. λακτίσω, Attic λακτιῶ, 1. aor. ἐλάκτισα, v. a. [akin to λαῖ, “with the heel”] (“To strike with the heel”; hence) 1. Of horses: *To kick*.—2. Pass.: λακτιζομαι, 1. aor. ἐλακτίσθην: Of persons: *To be kicked by a horse*; 2, 18.

λα(μ)β-άνω, f. λήψομαι, p. εἴληφα, 2. aor. ἐλάβον, v. a. irreg.: 1. *To take, receive*.—2. *To take by violence; to seize, lay hold of, carry off* as prize, booty, prisoners, etc.; *to capture*.—3. *To take, or wrest, away*.—Pass.: λα(μ)β-άνομαι, p. εἴλημμαι, 1. aor. εἰλήφθην, 1. f. ληφθήσομαι [strengthened fr. root λαβ, akin to Sans. root *labh*, “to obtain”].

λάμπω, f. λάμψω, p. λέλαμφα, 1. aor. ἐλαμψα, v. a. 1



*To make to shine; to light up.*—Pass.: λάμπομαι, 1. aor. ἐλάμψην.

Λάρισσα, ης, f. *Larissa*; a deserted city of Assyria, at no great distance from the Tigris. It has been conjectured that it stood on the site of the city called Resen at Genesis x. 12; and further, it is generally held that its ruins represent those of *Nimrud*.

λάχων, οὔσα, ὄν, P. 2. aor. of λαγχάνω.

λέγω, f. λέξω, p. λέλεχα, 1. aor. ἔλεξα, v. a.: 1. Act.: a. *To speak, say, etc.*—b. *To tell, declare, make known, etc.*—c. *To speak of, mention, etc.*; 2, 27.—d. Foldd. by Objective clause, or clause introduced by *ὅτι* (that): *To say, or state, that*; 1, 26; 5, 15.—e. Foldd. by a speech, etc., as Object: *To say*; 1, 15, etc.—f. Without nearer Object: *To speak*; 1, 34; 3, 3.—2. Pass.: λέγομαι, p. λέλεγμαι, 1. aor. ἐλέχθην, 1. f. λεχθήσομαι: a. *To be said or spoken*; 3, 1.—b. *To be said or reported*.

λ(ε)ίπ-ω, f. λείψω, 2. perf. λέλοιπα, pluperf. ἐλελοίπειν, 1. aor. ἔλειψα, 2. aor. ἔλιπον, v. a.: 1. Act.: *To leave, quit, etc.*—2. Pass.: λείπ-ομαι, p. ἔλειμμαι, p. perf. ἐλελείμην, 1. aor. ἐλείφθην, 1. fut. λειφθή-

σομαι, 3. fut. λελείψομαι, *To be left, to be left behind, to remain* [root *λιπ*; akin to Sans. root *licH*, “to leave”].

λήγω, f. λήξω, 1. aor. ἔληξα, v. n. *To cease, come to an end; to end*.

λίθ-ινος, ἴρη, ἴνον, adj. [λίθ-ος, “a stone”] *Of, or made of, stone*.

λίθος, ου, m. *A stone*.

λογ-ίζομαι, f. λογ-ίσσομαι, Attic λογ-ιούμαι, 1. aor. ἐλογ-ίσσamen, v. mid. [λόγ-ος, in force of “account, consideration”] *To take into account or consideration; to consider, reflect upon*.

λόγ-ος, ου, m. [for λέγ-ος; fr. λέγ-ω, “to say or speak”] (“That which is said or spoken”; hence) 1. a. *A word*.—b. Plur.: *Words*, i. e. *language, talk*.—2. *A speech*.—3. *A story, account, narrative*.—4. Plur.: *A conference, interview*; 1, 29.

λοιδορ-έω, -ῶ, f. λοιδορήσω, p. λελοιδόρηκα, 1. aor. ἐλοιδόρησα, v. a. [λοιδορ-ος, “abusive”] *To be abusive to; to abuse, rail at, revile*.

λ(ο)ιπ-ός, ἡ, ὄν, adj. [strengthened fr. λιπ, root of λείπω, “to leave”] 1. a. *Left, remaining*.—b. With Inf. or infinitival clause as Subject: λοιπόν ἐστι, *It remains to do, etc.*; 2, 29.—As Subst.: λοιποί, ὦν, m. plur.

With Art.: *Those who are, etc., left; the rest.*—2. *The rest, or remainder, of that denoted by that to which it is in attribution;*—at 4, 46 supply *δδόν* with *τὴν λοιπὴν*.

—3. Of time: *Remaining, remainder of;*—at 2, 8 *τὸ λοιπόν* is an adverbial expression = *henceforward, for the future.*—As Subst.: *λοιπόν, οὐ, n. Remainder, rest;*—at 4, 16 *τὸ λοιπόν* is Acc. of “Duration of time” [§ 99].

*λοχαγ-ία, ias, f. [λοχαγ-ός, “a captain”] (“The condition, etc., of a λοχαγός”;* hence) *Δ captaincy.*

*λοχ-αγ-ός, οὐ, m. [for λοχηγ-ός; fr. λόχ-ος, “a company or band of soldiers”;* ἡγεύομαι, “to lead”] (“Company-, or band-, leader”) *Δ captain.*

*λόχ-ος, ου, m. [for λέγ-ος; fr. λέγ-ω (in mid. force), “to lie” anywhere] (“A lying” anywhere; esp. in ambush; “a body of men lying in wait; an ambush”;* hence) *Δ company of soldiers.*

*Λυδός, οὐ, m. Δ Lydian;* an inhabitant of Lydia, a country of Asia Minor;—Plur.: *The Lydians.*—Hence, *Λυδί-ος, α, or, adj. Of, or belonging to, the Lydians; Lydian.*—As Subst.: *Λυδία, ας, f. Lydia.*

*Λυκάονες, ων, m. plur.*

*The Lycaones;* the inhabitants of Lycaonia, a country on the S.E. of Phrygia in Asia Minor.

*Λυκίος, ου, m. Lycius;* an Athenian mentioned at 3, 20.

*λῦπ-έω -ώ, f. λυπήσω, p. λελύπηκα, 1. aor. ἐλύπησα, v. a. [λῦπ-η, “grief”] 1. Act.: To cause grief to one; to grieve.*—2. Pass.: *λῦπ-έομαι -οῦμαι, p. λελύπημαι, 1. aor. ἐλύπηθην, 1. f. λυπηθήσομαι, To be grieved.*

*λῦπ-η, ης, f. Grief, sorrow, pain of mind.*

*λύσ-ι-τελ-έω -ώ, v. n. [λύσ-ις, “a deliverance, a release”]; (i) connecting vowel; τέλ-ος, in force of “a tax, impost,” etc.] (“To have deliverance, or release, from a tax or taxes,” etc.; hence) With Dat. of person: To be advantageous, or profitable, to;* 4, 36.

*λύ-ω, f. λύσω, p. λέλυκα, 1. aor. ἐλύσα, v. a.: 1. a. To loosen, loose, unfasten.*—b. Of horses: *To untie the feet when fettered.*—2. *To break, destroy, whether actually or figuratively.*—3. Of a commandment, truce, etc.: *To break, violate.*—Pass.: *λύομαι, p. λέλύμαι, 1. aor. ἐλύθην, 1. f. λυθήσομαι [akin to Sans. root लृθ, “to cut”].*

*λω-ῶν, ῖον, comp. adj. [akin to λᾶω λᾶ, “to desire”] (“More to be desired”;*

## VOCABULARY.

hence) *Better*;—at 1, 7 *ἀδύον* is predicated of the clause *πορεύεσθαι ἢ μένειν*. Used as a comparative of *ἀγαθός*.  
*Λωτο-φάγ-οι, ων*, m. plur. [*λωτός*, (uncontr. gen.) *λωτός* os, "the lotus," a shrub growing on the coast of Africa, and producing fruit so pleasant to the taste that those who partook of it lost all desire to return home; *φάγ*, root of *ἐ-φάγ-ον*, "to eat"] *Lotophagi*, or *lotus-eaters*.

*μάθωμεν*, 1. pers. plur. 2. aor. subj. of *μανθάνω*.

*μάκαρ-ίζω*, f. *μακαρίσω* and *μακαρίω*, p. *μεμακάρικα*, v. a. [*μάκαρ*, "happy"] *To deem, regard, or call, happy*.

*μακ-ρός*, pá, pón, adj.: 1. *Long, whether in space or time*.—2. *Far, far off, distant*.—Adverbial expression: *Acc. fem. sing.: μακράν, A*

*long way or distance; far, far off*.—3. *Long, tedious*. Comp.: *μακρότερος* (and *μακρότερος*) (Sup.: *μακροτέρως*) and *μήκιστος* [akin to Sans. root *MAH*, originally *MAGH*, "to be great"].

*μακρότερον*, comp. adv. [adverbial neut. sing. of *μακρότερος*, "more distant, further"; see *μακρός*] *To a great distance, further*.

*μάλ-α*, adv.: 1. Pos.: a.

*Much, very, very much, exceedingly*.—b. *To strengthen the word to which it is joined: Quite, very, etc.*:—*μάλα ταχέως*, very quickly, 4, 16; cf., also, 3, 6.—2. Comp.: *μᾶλλον*: a. *More, in a higher degree*:—*μᾶλλον ἢ, more than*, 1, 20.—b. *Rather*; 1, 35.—3. Sup.: *μάλιστα*, *Most, in the highest degree, exceedingly, chiefly, most of all, especially* [acc. to some, akin to Sans. *varas*, "remarkable"; acc. to others, akin to Sans. root *MAH*; see *μέγας*].

*μάλιστα, μᾶλλον*; see *μάλα*.  
*μα(ν)θ-άνω*, f. *μαθήσω* (late) and *μαθήσομαι*, p. *μεμάθηκα*, 2. aor. *ἐμάθον*, v. a.: 1. *To learn*.—2. With Inf.: *To acquire a habit of doing, etc.*; and in past tenses, *to be accustomed to do, etc.*; 2, 25 [root *μαθ*, akin to Sans. root *MATH*, "to churn," and *sc* "to agitate" in the mind].  
*μαντε-ία* (trisyll.), las, [for *μαντε-ια*; fr. *μαντ* omai, "to predict"] ("A" dicting"; hence) *A*: *diction*; an oracular *resp* of a deity; 1, 7.  
*μαρτύρ-έω -ω*, f. *μαρτύρῃ*, p. *μεμαρτύρηκα*, v. n. [*μαρτύρ-ος*, "a witness," be a *μάρτυς*"; hence] *ness, to bear witness* (mony, to testify).

**μαρτύριον**, ἰον, n. [id.] "A thing pertaining to a *μαρτυρία*"; hence) *Testimony* in general, *evidence*, *proof*.

**μαρτυροῖν**, Attic pres. opt. of *μαρτυρέω*.

**μαστεύω**, v. a. With Inf.: *To seek*, or *strive*, to do, etc.

**μάστιξ**, ἴγος, f. *A whip*, *courge*:—ὕπὸ μάστιγων, *under whips*, *under the lash*;—at 1, 25 used of Persian soldiers driven on to the fight by their officers.

**μάχη**, ης, f. [μάχ-ομαι, *to fight*] *A fight*, *battle*:—μέχρι τῆς μάχης, *up to*, or *until*, *the* (memorable) *battle*, e. of Cynaxa, in which Cyrus was defeated, as mentioned by Xenophon in Book 1 Chapter 8 of the *Anabasis*.

**μάχ-ομαι**, f. *μαχέσσομαι*, *αχέσσομαι*, *μαχοῦμαι*, p. *μεάχημαι*, *μεμάχεσμαι*, 1. aor. *μαχεσάμην*, v. mid. irreg. *To ght* [root *μαχ*, akin to Sans. *akha*-a, "a warrior"].

**μέγα**; **μεγάλα**; **μεγάλοι**, ων; *see μέγας*.

**μεγάλ-ως**, adv. [μέγας, *great*] ("After the manner of the *μέγας*"; hence) *Greatly*, in a *great* degree, *exceedingly*.

**μέγ-ας**, ἄλη, α, adj.: 1. Of size: *Great*, *large*.—2. Of degree: *Great*, *high*, *vast*, *mighty*.—As Adv.: a. Neut. ing.: **μέγα**. *Greatly*, *highly*,

etc.:—μέγα ὀνῆσαι, *to benefit greatly*, 1, 38:—μέγα φρονήσας, (having thought highly, i. e.) *having entertained*, or *formed*, *high thoughts* or *notions*; *being in high spirits*, 1, 27.—b. Neut. Plur.: **μεγάλα**, *Greatly*, *much*; 3, 14.—3. Of number: *Great*, *large*, *numerous*.—4. Of rank, authority, etc.: *Great*, *powerful*, *mighty*, *exalted*.—5. Of importance, etc.: *Great*, *important*, etc. ~~Comp.~~ Comp.: **μείζων**; (Sup.: **μέγιστος**) [from same root as *μακρός*; see *μακρός*].

**μέγιστος**, η, ον, sup. adj.; *see μέγας*.

**μείζων**, ον, comp. adj.; *see μέγας*.

**μείων**; **μείων**, ον; *see μικρός*.

**μελετ-άω** -ῶ, f. *μελετήσω*, later *μελετήσομαι*, 1. aor. *ἐμελέτησα*, v. a. [μελέτ-η, "care, attention"] ("To have a care of or for; to pay attention to"; hence) With Inf.: *To practise doing*, etc.

**μέλλω**, f. *μελλήσω*, 1. aor. *ἐμέλλησα*, v. n.: 1. With Inf.: a. To mark free will: *To be about to do*, etc.; *to be on the point of doing*, etc.; *to intend*, or *purpose*, to do, etc.

—b. To mark necessity: *Must*, with the finite English verb of the Gr. Inf.:—*ἐμελλον παρίεναι*, *must pass by*, 4, 37.

—c. To mark a strong prob-

ability: *Will, would, etc.*, with the finite English verb of the Gr. Inf.:—*ἔμελλον παρέξειν, would supply*, 1, 2.—2. Abs.: To mark intention: ("To be about to do," without doing it; hence) a. Act.: *To delay*:—*μὴ μέλλωμεν, let us not delay*; 1, 46; see *ἀντιδίδωμι*.—b. Pass.: *μέλλομαι, To be delayed or deferred*; 1, 47.

*μὲμνησαι*, 2. pers. sing. perf. ind. of *μυμνήσκομαι*.

*μὲμνήσθω*, 3. pers. sing. 1. aor. imperat. of *μυμνήσκομαι*.

*μέν*, conj.: 1. *Indeed, on the one hand*:—*μέν . . . δέ, on the one hand . . . on the other hand*.—2. To mark an objection, *etc.*: *Yet, however, still, nevertheless*.

*μέν-τοι*, adv. [*μέν*, "indeed"; *τοι*, enclitic particle used in "strengthening" force] *In truth, indeed, at any rate, however*:—*μέντοιγε, however indeed*.

*μέντοι-γε*; see *μέντοι*.

*μένω*, f. *μενῶ*, p. *μεμένηκα*, 1. aor. *ἔμεινα*, v. n. and a.: 1. Neut.: a. *To remain, wait*.—b. *To remain, stay, in a place, etc.*—2. Act.: *To wait or tarry for; to expect*.

*Μένων*, *ωνος*, m. ("One that remains") *Menon*; a Greek general who raised a contingent for the army of Cyrus.

*μέρος, εος ους*, n.: 1. *A*

*part, portion*.—2. A person's turn:—*ἐν τῷ μέρει, in his turn*, 4, 23.

*μεσ-ημερ-ια*, *ιας*, f. (for *μεσ-ημερ-ια*; fr. *μέσ-ος*, "the middle of"; *ἡμέρ-α*, "day") ("The middle of the day; midday"; hence) *The South*.

*μέσ-ος*, *η, ου*, adj.: 1. *Middle*.—As Subst.: *μέσον, ου, n.*: a. *The middle, the space between*;—at 4, 20 with follg. Gen.—b. *The middle or centre*; 1, 46; 3, 6; 4, 22.—c. Phrase: *ἐν μέσῳ, in the midst, i. e. open to all*, 1, 21.—2. Where a thing is in the middle, *i. e. the middle of* that denoted by the subst. to which it is in attribution.—3. In time: *Middle*:—*μέσαι νύκτες, (the middle night-hours; i. e.) midnight*, 1, 33; see *νύξ* [akin to Sans. *madh-yes*, "middle"; whence also Lat. *med-ius*].

*Μέσπιλα, ης*, f. *Mespila*; an ancient deserted city of Assyria, where *Mosul* now probably stands. In its immediate neighbourhood are the ruins of *Koyunjik*, which are the remains of a vast palace erected by Sennacherib.

*μεσ-τός, τή, τόν*, adj. *Filled, full*;—at 5, 1 with Gen. [§ 108]; cf. Primer, § 119, b.

*μετά* (before a soft vowel *μετ'*; before an aspirated vowel *μεθ'*), prep.: 1. With

*With.*—2. *With Acc.*: a. *Among.*—b. *After.*

μετᾶ-δίδωμι, f. μετᾶ-δώσω, 2. aor. μετ-έδων, v. a. [μετά, denoting "participation or community"; δίδωμι, "to give"] *With Partitive Gen.* of thing as Object, and Dat. of person: *To give a part of, or to impart, to one; to distribute a portion of a thing to one*; 3, 1.

μετ-αξύ, adv. [μετά, "between"] 1. *With Gen.*: *Between*; 4, 37.—2. *Alone*: *In the middle, or midst, of his speaking or speech*; 1, 27.

μετᾶ-πέμπω, 1. aor. μετέπεμψα, v. a. [μετά, "for, in quest of, after"; πέμπω, "to send"] 1. *Act.*: *To send for a person.*—2. *Mid.*: μετᾶ-πέμπομαι, f. μετᾶ-πέμψομαι, 1. aor. μετ-επεμψάμην, *To send for, or summon, to one's self.*

μετεδίδωσαν, 3. pers. plur. imperf. ind. of μετᾶδίδωμι.

μετέλῃ; see μέτειμι.

μέτ-εἰμι, v. n. [μετ-δ, "among"; εἰμι, "to be"] ("To be among").—Impers.: μέτ-εστι, opt. μετέλῃ: *With Gen.* of thing and Dat. of person: *There is a share of something to a person; or, with Dat. of person becoming the Subject of the English verb: I, etc., have a share in something*; 1, 20.

μέτρον, τρου, n. *A measure*

[akin to Sans. root म॒, "to measure"].

μέχρι or μέχρῃ, adv. *Of time*: 1. *Alone*: *Until*; 4, 8.—2. *With Gen.*: *Until the time of, up to*; 1, 1.

μέχρῃς; see μέχρι.

μή, adv. and conj.: 1. *Adv.*: a. *Not*, as conveying a negative impression; also, in independent clauses, containing a command, entreaty, warning, or expressing a wish or fear.—b. *In combinations*: (a) εἰ μή, *If not*; i. e. *except.*—(b) εἰ δὲ μή, *But if not.*—(c) οὐ μή, *Not by any means, by no means.*—c. *In prohibitions*: (a) *With Imperat.* of pres. forbids what is occurring or being done.—(b) *With Subj.* of aorist forbids generally, or something not yet begun.—d. *When used in questions* a negative reply is expected, and μή is not rendered into English.—e. *In combination with οὐ or οὐχί* joined to the Inf. after words involving a negative notion, strengthening the preceding negative idea; see 1, 13, where μή increases the negative force implied in ἐμποδών.—2. *Conj.*: a. *That not.*—b. *Lest.*—c. *After words denoting "fear": That*;—at 2, 25 μή is repeated in consequence of the many words (ἂν ἄπαξ . . . ὀμιλεῖν) occurring between it and its verb.

**μη-δέ**, conj. [**μή**, "not"; **δέ**, "and"] 1. *And not, nor, neither*:—**μή** . . . **μηδέ**, *not . . . nor, not . . . neither*.—2. *Not even*.

**μηδ-είς**, **μηδε-μία**, **μηδ-έν**, num. adj. [**μηδ-έ**, "not even"; **είς**, "one"] *Not even one, not one, no, none*.—As Subst.: a. **μηδείς**, **εὐός**, m. *No one, nobody*:—after a preceding negative, *any person, anybody*.—b. **μηδέν**, **εὐός**, n. *Nothing*.

1. **Μηδία**, as, f. *Media*; a wife of the king of the Medes at the time that that people were vanquished by the Persians; 4, 11.

2. **Μηδία**, as, f. *Media*; a large and important country of W. Asia, divided into Media Magna and Media Atropēnē. It comprised the modern *Irak Ajemi, Kurdistan*, part of *Luristan, Azerbaijan*, and perhaps *Talish* and *Ghilan* [Hebrew *Mādai*, i. e. "Midland" (also, "The inhabitants of the midland country"); the name given to the country known as Media, from its supposed central position in Asia; so also Polybius (5, 4) says, ἡ Μηδία κείται περὶ μέσῃν τὴν Ἀσίαν, "Media lies about the middle of Asia"]].

**Μηδοί**, ων, m. plur. *The Medes*; i. e. *the inhabitants of Media* [Hebrew *Mādai*; see 2. *Μηδία*, at end].

**μήν**, a particle used in strengthening affirmations, protestations, etc. *In good truth, verily, truly, indeed*.

**μή-ποτε**, adv. [**μή**, "not"; **ποτε**, "at any time"] *Not at any time, at no time, never*.

**μή-πω**, adv. [**μή**, "not"; **πω**, "yet"] *Not yet, not as yet*.

**μή-τε**, adv. [**μή**, "not"; **τε**, "and"] *And not, nor*:—**μήτε** . . . **μήτε**, *neither . . . nor*:—**μήτε** . . . **τέ**, *both not . . . and*.

**μῆ**, fem. dat. sing. of **είς**.

**Μιθριδάτης**, ου, m. *Mithridates*; a Persian noble, one of the adherents of Cyrus.—N.B. The name is also written *Μιθραδάτης*, a form more in accordance with its etymology; viz., Persian *Mithra*, "the Sun"; root **DA**, "to give." It, therefore, means "One given by the Sun"; cf., in Greek, **Θεόδοτος**, "One given by the gods."

**μικρός**, δ, ὄν, adj.: 1. Of size: *Small, little*.—2. Of rank, estimation, etc.: *Of small account; mean, humble, abased*, etc.; 2, 9.—As Subst.: **μικροί**, ὧν, m. plur. With Art.: *The mean, humble, or abased*; 2, 10.—3. Of time: *Little, short, brief*.—Adverbial neut.: **μικρόν**, *For a little or short time; for a little while*; 1, 11.—4. In number: a. Pos.: *Little, small*.—b. Sup.: **ἐλάχιστος**, η, ου, *Few-*

*est*:—ὥς ἐλάχιστοι, *as few as possible*, 2, 28; cf. 1. ὥς, no. 1, g.—5. Of advantage, etc.: a. Pos.: *Little, small*.—b. Comp.: μείων, *ον*, *Less*:—τοῦτο μείον ἔχειν, (*that you have this less than your opponents*; i. e.) *that you have the disadvantage in this*, 2, 17.—As Subst.: μείον, *ονος*, *η*. ("That which is less"; hence) *A disadvantage*:—μείον ἔχοντες, *having a disadvantage*, i. e. getting the worst of it, 4, 18. ~~Comp.~~ Comp.: μικρότερος, ἐλάσσων or ἐλάττων, μείων; Sup.: μικρότατος, ἐλάχιστος, μέιστος.

μιμ-έσθαι, *οὔμαι*, *η*. μῖμη-σμαι, *η*. μεμῖμαι, 1. aor. ἐμίμησάμην, *η*. mid. *To imitate*;—at 1, 36 supply ὑμᾶς.

μι-μνή-σκομαι, *η*. μνήσσομαι, *η*. μέμνημαι, 1. aor. ἐμνήσθην, *η*. mid.: 1. Abs.: *To call to mind, remember*.—2. Folld. by Inf.: *To remember to do, be, etc.*—3. Folld. by Part. in concord with Subject of verb: *To remember that one is, etc.*—N.B. In Attic Greek the perf. μέμνημαι, etc., is always used as a pres. [akin to Sans. root MNĀ, "to remember"].

μισθός, *ου*, *η*. ("Wages, pay"; hence, with accessory notion of giving) *Reward, recompense*.

μόγ-η, *η*. adv. [μόγ-ος, "toil,

trouble"] *With toil and pain, with difficulty*.

μόλυβδ-ος, *η*. ἴδος, *η*. [μόλυβδ-ος, "lead"] ("A thing pertaining to μόλυβδος"; hence) *A leaden ball or bullet*; 3, 17.

μόλυβδος, *ου*, *η*. *Lead*.

μόνον, *η*. adv. [adverbial neut. of μόνος, "only"] *Only*.

μόνος, *η*, *ον*, *η*. adj. *Only, alone*.

μυρί-ας, *η*. ἄδος, *η*. [μυρί-οι, "ten thousand"] ("The thing pertaining to μυριοί"; hence) *The number of ten thousand*; *a myriad*.

μυρί-ος, *α*, *ον* (mostly plur.), *η*. adj.: 1. Of number: *Numberless, infinite*.—2. As a definite numeral: Plur.: *Ten thousand*, i. e. *countless, numberless, innumerable*.

Μυσοί, *ων*, *η*. plur. *The Mysi or Mysians*; the people of Mysia, in Asia Minor. Their country was divided into Lesser Mysia on the Hellespont, and Greater Mysia on the Aegean Sea.

μωρός, *η*, *ον*, *η*. adj. *Foolish*.

~~Comp.~~ Comp.: μωρότερος; Sup.: μωρότατος.

μωρότατος, *η*, *ον*, *η*. sup. adj.; see μωρός.—Neut. Sing. in adverbial force: *μωρότατον, Most foolishly*.

νέος, *α*, *ον*, *η*. adj. ("New"; hence) Of persons: *Young*.

~~Comp.~~ Comp.: νεώτερος; Sup.: νεώτατος.



*νε-ώτατος* [akin to Sans. *nava*, "new"; also, "young"].

*νεῦρον*, ου, n. ("A sinew or tendon"; hence, as made of sinews) *A cord* of a sling; 4, 17.

*νεφέ-λη*, ἑλης, f. ("A thing pertaining to the sky or atmosphere"; hence) *A cloud* [akin to Sans. *nabh-as*, "the sky, the atmosphere"].

*Νικ-αρχ-ος*, ου, m. [*νικ-η*, "victory"; *αρχ-ω*, "to begin"] ("Beginner of victory") *Nicarchus*, an Arcadian, one of the captains in the Greek army; 3, 5.

*νικ-άω* -ῶ, f. *νικήσω*, p. *νίκηκα*, 1. aor. *ἐνίκησα*, v. a. and n. [*νικ-η*, "victory"] 1. Act.: *To gain the victory over; to vanquish, overcome, conquer.*—2. Neut.: *To be, or prove, victorious; to conquer.*

*νίκη*, ης, f. *Victory*;—at 1, 42 in plur.

*νο-έω* -ῶ, f. *νοήσω*, p. *νόηκα*, 1. aor. *ἐνόησα*, v. n. [*νό-ος*, "the mind"] ("To use, etc., the mind"; hence) *To perceive, observe.*

*νομ-ή*, ης, f. [for *νεμ-ή*; fr. *νέμ-ω*, "to feed"] ("A feeding"; hence) *A pasture, feeding-place*:—*νομαβοσκημάτων*, (pastures of cattle; i. e.) *grazing cattle, herds grazing*, 5, 2.

*νομ-ίζω*, f. *νομίσω*, Attic *νομιῶ*, p. *νενόμικα*, 1. aor. *ἐνόμισα*, v. a. [*νόμ-ος*, "a

*custom*"] ("To hold, or own, as a custom"; hence, "to hold, own, or recognize, as"; hence)

1. With Objective clause: *To hold, deem, regard, consider, think, etc., that, etc.*—2. With second Acc.: *To hold, deem, regard, consider* an object as being that denoted by the second Acc.; 2, 28;—at 1, 4 the Inf. *νομίζειν* and the finite verb *εφη* have the same Subject, and hence *νομίζειν* has its Subject in the Nom. [§ 163, 2, b].

*νοῦς*, gen. *νοῦ*, dat. *νόφ*, acc. *νοῦν*, contr. fr. *νόος*, ου, etc. m. *Mind*:—*ἐν νόφ ἔχειν*, *to have in mind*, i. e. *to intend, purpose*, 3, 2; 5, 13.

*νύκ-τωρ*, adv. [*νύξ*, *νυκτός*, "night"] *By night, at night.*

*νῦν*, adv. *Now*.—Adverbial expression: *τὸ νῦν εἶναι*, *with respect to the present circumstances, for the present*. Strictly speaking, *τὸ εἶναι* is a verbal noun (see *εἶμι*, no. 3), and means literally "with respect to the (now) existing matter" [akin to Sans. *nu* or *nā*, "now"].

*νύξ*, *νυκτός*, f.: 1. *Night*;—at 1, 40; 3, 5; 3, 20 *νυκτός* is the Gen. of time "when" [§ 112, Obs. 3]; cf. Primer, § 120;—at 1, 3 *νύκτα* is the Acc. of "Duration of time" [§ 99]; cf. Primer, § 102, (1).—2. Plur.: *Night-hours*,

*night-watches*; i. e. the (three) watches into which the Greeks divided the night:—for μέσαι νύκτες (1, 33) see μέσος, no. 3 [akin to Sans. *niça*, “night”; *naktam*, “by night”].

νῦ, dat. sing. of νοῦς.

Ξανθικλῆς, ἐὼς οὖς, m. *Xanthicles*; an Achæan, appointed general in the room of Socrates, who had been treacherously seized and killed by Tissaphernes; 1, 47.

ξέν-ιος, ια, ιον (and ξέν-ιος, ιον), adj. [ξέν-ος, “a guest-friend”] (Of, or belonging to, a ξένος”; hence) *Hospitable*:—an epithet of Zeus as a protector of the rights of hospitality; 2, 4.

ξένος, ου, m. *A guest-friend*; i. e. a person (especially a citizen of a foreign state) with whom one has a treaty of hospitality for one's self and heirs, confirmed by mutual presents and an appeal to Ζεὺς Ξένιος.

Ξενοφών, ὄντος, m. *Xenophon*, the son of Gryllus, was born at Athens, about B.C. 444. In early life he was the friend and pupil of Socrates. In B.C. 401 he joined the expeditionary force under Cyrus, and on that account was banished from his country. In B.C. 396 he served under

Agasilaus in his Asiatic campaign, and fought against his countrymen at the battle of Coronea, B.C. 394. Subsequently he resided for many years at Scyllus, near Olympia, on an estate given him by the Lacedæmonians; and on being expelled from it by the Eleans on their making war with Sparta, he retired to Corinth, where he died in about the 90th year of his age. The writings of Xenophon are not few; the best known of them being the “Anabasis,” wherein he describes the “Retreat of the Ten Thousand,” in which he himself bore so distinguished a part.

Ξέρξης, ου, m. *Xerxes*, son of Darius and Atossa; a king of Persia, who invaded Greece with a vast host. The engagement to which reference is made at 2, 13 is that of Salamis, in which the Persian fleet was destroyed, B.C. 480 [Persian word: “Warrior,” or “King”].

ξε-στός, στή, στόν, adj. [ξέ-ω, “to smoothe, or polish, by scraping”; hence, “to work” stone, timber, etc.] 1. *Polished*.—2. *Worked, wrought*.

1. ὁ, ἡ, τό, definite article, *The*: 1. With Subst.: a. (a) To point out some particular

person or thing:—τῷ θεῷ, *with the god*, i. e. of Delphi, 1, 5;—ἡ στρατεία, *the expedition*, 1, 9.—(b) To point out some person, thing, etc., before mentioned:—ἐν ταῖς σπονδαῖς, *during the truce* (before mentioned), 1, 2.—(c) To denote something belonging to one:—τῆς πατρίδος, *his native land*, 1, 4;—τὰ ὅπλα, *their arms*, 1, 27.—(d) To point out something as well known or famous:—μέχρι τῆς μάχης, *up to the (famous) battle*, i. e. of Cynaxa, 1, 1.—b. With Personal names of individuals: To point out the person (a) As the one just before spoken of:—Κύρῳ φίλον γενέσθαι, *ὅτι ἐδόκει ὁ Κύρος*, 1, 5.—(b) As one famous or well known:—τὸν Ἀπόλλω, 1, 6; τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι, 2, 12.—c. With names of countries or cities (a) Referring to a previous mention of them.—(b) To mark them as well known and famous:—τῆς Ἑλλάδος, 1, 2; τὰς Ἀθήνας, 2, 11.—2. The neut. art. sing. is joined to an infinitive mood to form a verbal noun:—τὸ ἰδεῖν, 1, 13; τοῦ στρατεῦσαι, 1, 18; ἐν τῷ μένειν, 3, 12.—3. The masc. (or fem.) art. folld. by Gen. of the name of a person denotes *the son* (or *daughter*) of such person:—ὁ (sc. υἱὸς) Πολυστράτου, *the son of Poly-*

*stratus*, 3, 20.—4. With participles = Lat. *is qui*, *he*, etc., *who*, etc.; *one*, etc., *who*, etc.:—τοὺς αἰρεθέντας, *those who have been chosen*, 1, 46;—ἐκ τῶν συμβάντων, *from the things that happened*, 1, 13.—5. With cardinal adjectives to mark a number decisively:—τοὺς ἑκατόν, *a hundred exactly*, 1, 33.—6. With Adverbs forms: a. An adjectival expression:—ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν λόγῳ, *in the preceding narrative*, 1, 1;—τῆς οἰκᾶδε ὁδοῦ, *of their homeward journey or route*, 1, 2.—b. A complex noun:—τὸ πέραν, *the further side*, 5, 2;—τοῦμπάλιν (= τὸ ἐμπάλιν), *the reverse way, the opposite direction*, 5, 13;—τοῖς ἐμπροσθεν, τοῖς ὀπίσθεν, *those in front, those behind*, 4, 48;—τὸ πρόσθεν (as an acc. of "duration of time"), *during the former time*, i. e. *formerly*, 1, 23.—7. Masc. art. plur.: a. With σύν and Dat. of the name of a person, or a pron. referring to a person, denotes that person's followers, attendants, etc.:—οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, *the ones with him* (Tissaphernes), i. e. *his followers*, etc., 5, 3.—b. With περί or ἀμφί and Acc. of person, or pron. referring to a person, denotes that person's followers, sometimes taking also within its meaning the person himself; cf. 2, 2;

4, 45; 5, 1.—8. The neut. art.: a. With Dependent Gen. denotes *the thing*, etc., *of*, or *pertaining to*, a person, etc.:—τὰ τῶν θεῶν, 2, 9; τὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν, 1, 19; τὰ ἑαυτῶν, 1, 16.—b. Folld. by a prep. and its case denotes *the thing*, etc., connected with that which such prep. and its case point out:—τὰ πρὸς μεσημβρίαν, 5, 15.—9. With Abstract nouns: a. Particularizes them in some phase or energy:—θάνατος, *death* as such; ὁ θάνατος (1, 43), *death* conceived of universally;—γῆρας, *old age* as such; τὸ γῆρας (1, 43), *old age* conceived of universally.—b. Imparts a collective force:—ἀρετή, *valour* as such; ἡ ἀρετή (1, 24), *valour* in its widest extent.—10. Position of the article with an attributive adj. or part. and its subst.: a. When the quality of the subst. is to be particularized, the attributive is placed between the art. and the subst.:—οἱ ἡμέτεροι πρόγονοι, 2, 13; τὴν ἀναρίθμητον στρατιάν, 2, 13; τῶν ἐπομένων πολεμίων, 4, 29; ὁ πολὺς ὄχλος, 2, 36.—b. When the quality is to be emphasized the art. is prefixed to both subst. and attributive, the subst. with its art. being placed first:—τῶν προγόνων

τῶν ὑμετέρων, 2, 11.—c. With (μέγας,) μέσος, ὅλος, and some others, the adjective stands either before the art. or after the subst.:—περὶ μέσῃ τὴν Ἀσίαν; see 2. Μηδία;—τῆς ἡμέρας ὅλης, 3, 10.—d. For position of πᾶς with art. and subst. see πᾶς.—11. An attributive Gen. is sometimes placed between the art. and its subst.:—τοῦ ἑαυτῶν στρατεύματος, 4, 41; τοῖς τῶν πολεμίων τοξεύμασι, 4, 17.—12. The art. may be separated from its subst. by several words. Such words are generally to be taken as an adjectival sentence standing as the attribute to the subst.—13. Neut. art. is joined to adj. to form an adverbial expression (cf. above, no. 6, b, τὸ πρόσθεν):—τὸ παλαιόν, *anciently*, *of old*, 4, 7;—τὸ λοιπόν, *for the future*, 2, 8; see λοιπός, no. 3.—N.B. Proper names of individual persons, and also of cities and countries, do not require the art., except as above specified.—A proper name is folld. by a subst. with art., in apposition, when the person bearing it is to be distinguish from others of the same name: Σωκράτει τῷ Ἀθηναίῳ, 1, 5; Σωτηρίδας, ὁ Σικυνώνιος, 4, 47 [akin to Sans. *sa*, “one”; and *ta*, “he, she, it”].

2. *ὁ, ἡ, τό*, demonstr. pron. *He, she, it*:—*ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, the one . . . the other*;—*οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ, some . . . the others*;—at 3, 7 folld. by Gen. plur. (*αὐτῶν*); so *τὰ μὲν . . . τὰ δέ, some . . . the others*; see also *μὲν*.

3. *ὅ*, nom. and neut. acc. sing. of *ὅς*.

*ὁ-δε, ἡ-δε, τό-δε*, pron. demonstr. [old demonstr. pron. *ὁ*, "this"; enclitic *δέ*] *This person or thing; this one here*.—As Subst. of all genders and numbers: *He, she, it; these; these things*.

*ὁδο-ποιέω -ποιῶ*, fut. *ὁδοποιήσω*, 1. aor. *ὠδοποίησα*, v. n. [*ὁδός*, (uncontr. gen.) *ὁδός*, "a road"; *ποιέω*, "to make"] *To make, or form, a road*.

*ὁδοποιήσεις*, 3. pers. sing. 1. aor. Attic opt. of *ὁδοποιέω*.

*ὁδ-ός, οὐ*, f. ("That which approaches or forms an approach"; hence) 1. *A way, road*.—2. *A journey*, etc. [akin to Sans. root *śad*, in force of "to approach"].

*οἱ* (enclitic), dat. sing. of reflexive pron. *οὐ*; see 1, 5; 4, 42.

*οἶδα*; see *εἶδω*.

*οἶκ-ᾶ-δε*, adj. [*οἶκ-ος*, "a house, home"; (*α*); *δε*, particle = *πρός*, "towards"] *Towards one's house or home; homewards*;—at 1, 2; 2, 24; 3, 3 it means "to their own country," i. e. towards Greece.

*οἶκ-ᾶ-ος, εἰς, εἰς, adj.* [*οἶκ-ος*, "a house"] ("Of, or belonging to, *οἶκος*"; hence, "pertaining to a household, domestic"; hence) *Belonging to a family, akin, related*.—As Subst.: *οἰκίσται, ων*, m. plur. *Relations, friends, etc.*

*οἶκ-έω -ῶ*, f. *οἰκήσω*, p. *ἔκηκα*, v. n. and a. [*οἶκ-ος*, "a house, dwelling"] ("To have a house or dwelling"; hence) 1. Neut.: *To dwell*.—2. Act.: *To dwell in, inhabit*;—at 4, 7 the imperf. *ἔκων* denotes what used to be done: *used to inhabit*.

*οἶκ-ία, ἱας*, f. [*οἶκ-έω*, "to inhabit"] ("An inhabiting," in abstract force; hence, concrete) *A habitation, dwelling-house*.

*οἶκο-δομ-έω -ῶ*, f. *οἰκοδομήσω*, 1. aor. *ᾠκοδόμησα*, v. a. [for *οἶκο-δεμ-έω*; fr. *οἶκ-ος*, (uncontr. gen.) *οἶκο-ος*, "a house"; *δέμ-ω*, "to build"] ("To build a house"; hence) *To build, raise, erect, construct*, etc.—Pass.: *οἶκο-δομ-έμαι -οῦμαι*, p. *ᾠκοδομήμαι*, pluperf. *ᾠκοδομήμην*, 1. aor. *ᾠκοδομήθην*, 1. fut. *οἰκοδομήθισομαι*.

*οἶκο-θεν*, adv. [*οἶκος*, (uncontr. gen.) *οἶκο-ος*, "a house"; hence, "home"; *θεν* (= *ἐκ*) "from"] *From home*;—at 1, 4 it means "from his own country," i. e. from Athens.

οἰκτ-εἶρω, f. οἰκτερῶ, 1. aor. *ᾠκτεῖρα*, v. a. [οἰκτ-ος, "pity"] *To pity, have compassion on.*

οἶνος, ου, m. *Wine.*

ο-ἰ-ομαι (οἶμαι), imperf. *φῶμην*, f. *οἶήσομαι*, later *οἶηθήσομαι*, 1. aor. *ᾠήθην*: 1. *To think, imagine, suppose, etc.*;—at 1, 17 folld. by fut. inf.; see *πάσχω*.—2. Inserted parenthetically in a clause: *I suppose, I imagine* [akin to Sans. root *ī*, "to go," which with prefix *ava* (here represented by *δ*), viz. *AVA-ī*, has the force of "to consider, believe"].

οἶος, α, ου, adj.: 1. a. *Such as, of such sort or kind as.*—As Subst.: *οἶα, ου, n. plur. Such things as.*—As correl. to *τοιαῦτα*: *As*:—*τοιαῦτα . . . οἶα, such things, as, 2, 3.*—b. With Inf., mostly with *τέ* added (οἶός τε) ("Such as for to" do, etc.; hence) (a) *Suitable, or fit, for doing, etc.; able to do, etc.*—(b) Neut.: *οἶόν τε ἐστίν*, etc., *It is, etc., possible to do, etc.*:—*οὐχ οἶόν τε ἦν . . . διώκειν*, *it was impossible to pursue, etc.*, 3, 9: here *οἶόν τε ἦν* forms an impersonal verbal expression, and has for its Subject the clause *πολὺ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄλλου στρατεύματος διώκειν*; see *οὐ*.—2. *Of what sort or kind; what sort, or kind, of*; 1, 19.—As Subst.: *οἶα, ου, n. plur.:*

a. *What sort of things*; 2, 8.—b. *What sort of circumstances*; 1, 15.

οἶχομαι, imperf. *φῶμην*, f. *οἶχέσομαι*, p. *οἶχωκα, ᾠχωκα, ᾠχημαι*, v. mid. irreg.: 1. *To be gone, to have departed*;—at 5, 1 folld. by cognate Acc. *ᾠδόν*.—2. With Part. in concord with Subject to denote something rapidly done:—*ᾠχετο ἀπιών*, (*departing he had gone*; i. e.) *he had quickly gone off*, 3, 5.—3. Euphemistically for *θνήσκω*, "to die": *To be gone, to have departed*, out of this world, etc.; 1, 32.

οἰωνός, οῦ, m. ("A vulture, eagle, bird of prey"; hence, "a bird of omen or augury," inasmuch as it was especially from the flight or screams of birds of prey that auguries were taken; hence) *An omen*, etc., in general;—at 2, 9 applied to an omen taken from a person's sneezing; and followed by Gen. of the name of the deity from whom the omen was supposed to proceed.

ὀκτώ, num. adj. indecl. *Eight* [akin to Sans. *ashṭan*, "eight"].

ὀκτω-καί-δεκα, num. adj. indecl. [ὀκτώ, "eight"; καί, "and"; δέκα, "ten"] ("Eight and ten"; i. e.) *Eighteen*.

ὀλίγος, η, ου, adj.: 1. Of

number: *Small*.—Plur.: *Few*;—at 1, 3 folld. by Gen. of "Thing Distributed" [§ 112].—As Subst.: ὀλίγοι, *ov*, m. plur. *Few persons or men; few*.—2. Of time: *Little, short, brief*;—at 4, 46 ὀλίγον χρόνον is Acc. of "Duration of time" [§ 99].

ὀλισθαίνω, f. ὀλισθήσω, p. ὀλίσθηκα, v. n. *To slip*.

ὅλος, η, ον, adj.: 1. *Whole, entire, complete*.—2. *The whole of* that denoted by the subst. to which it is in attribution; *all* [akin to Sans. *sam-a*, "all, whole, entire"].

(ὅμ-ηρ-ος, *ov*, adj. [for ὁμο-αρ-ος; fr. ὁμο-ὄν, "together"; ἔρ-ω, "to fit"] "Fitted together"; hence, "joined together, united"; hence) As Subst.: ὁμηρος, *ov*, m. ("A pledge for the maintenance of union or unity; a security"; hence) Of persons: *A hostage*.

ὁμιλ-έω -ῶ, f. ὁμιλήσω, p. ὁμίληκα, 1. aor. ὁμίλησα, v. n. [ὁμιλ-ος, "a throng of people"] ("To be in an ὁμιλος"; hence, "to be in company" with; hence) Of marriage: With Dat. of person: *To be joined, or united, to*.

ὁμ-νῦμι and ὁμ-νῦω, f. ὁμοῦμαι, later ὁμόσω, p. ὁμώμοκα, 1. aor. ὤμοσα, v. n. *To swear* [prob. akin to Sans. root *YAM*, "to restrain"].

ὁμο-οιος, οία, οιον, adj.: 1. *Like or similar*.—2. In connexion with εἰμί, *etc.*, and folld. by a participle, which may be either in Nom. or Dat.:—ὁμοιοὶ ἦσαν θαυμάζοντες, *were like persons wondering*, 5, 13 [akin to Sans. *sam-a*, in force of "like," *etc.*].

ὁμο-μήτηρ-ιος, ἱον, adj. [ὁμός, (uncontr. gen.) ὁμό-ος, "one and the same"; μήτηρ, μητρ-ός, "a mother"] ("Of, or belonging to, one and the same mother"; hence) *Born of the same mother*.

ὁμο-πάτερ-ιος, ἱον, adj. [ὁμός, (uncontr. gen.) ὁμό-ος, "one and the same"; πατήρ, πατρ-ός, "a father"] ("Of, or belonging to, one and the same father"; hence) *Sprung from the same father*.

ὁμόσας, ᾶσα, *av*, P. 1. aor. of δυνῶμι.

ὁμό-σε, adv. [ὁμός, (uncontr. gen.) ὁμό-ος, "one and the same"] *To one and the same place*:—ὁμόσε θεῖν, *(to run to one and the same place with another; i. e.) to run to meet (the foe)*, 4, 4.

ὁμο-τράπεζ-ος, ον, adj. [ὁμός, (uncontr. gen.) ὁμό-ος, "one and the same"; τράπεζ-α, "a table"] ("Belonging to one and the same table"; hence) *Sitting, or eating, at the same table*.

ὁμ-ῶς, adv. [ὁμ-ός, "equal"]

1. *Equally*.—2. *For all that, nevertheless, still, however*.

**ὄναρ** (only in nom. and acc. sing.), n. *A dream, vision*.

**ὀνῆσαι**, 1. aor. inf. of **ὀνῆμι**.

**ὀν-ῖνμι**, f. **ὀνήσω**, 1. aor. **ὤνησα**, v. a. [root **ον**] *To profit, benefit, advantage, help*.

**δ-νο-μα**, **μάτος**, n. [for **δ-γνο-μα**; fr. root **γνο**, short form of **γνω**, whence **γι-γνώ-σκω**, "to know," with **δ** as prefix; cf. Lat. *no-men* for *gno-men*] ("The thing which serves for knowing" an object by; hence) *A name*.

**δνος**, **ου**, m. and f. *An ass*.

**ὅπη**, adv.: 1. *Where*.—2. *In what way* [either an adverbial dat. of obsol. pron. **ὁπός** = obsol. **πός**, akin to Sans. *ka*, "who?"; or lengthened fr. **πῆ**].

**ὀπηνίκα**, adv.: 1. *At whatever point of time, whenever*.—2. With Gen.: *Whenever in*:—**ὀπηνίκα τῆς ὥρας**, ("whenever in the time or season"; i. e.) *at whatever time or season*, 5, 18.

**ὀπισθε(ν)**, adv.: 1. *Behind, at the back*:—**εἰς τοῦπισθεν**, (to the part, or place, behind; i. e.) *backwards*, 3, 10; see **δ**, no. 6, b.—2. Of an army: *In the rear*; 4, 14:—**τὰ ὀπισθεν**, (the things in the rear; i. e.) *the rear parts, the rear*, 4, 40.

**ὀπισθοφυλακ-έω -ώ**, v. n.

[**ὀπισθοφύλαξ, ὀπισθοφύλακ-ος**, "one of the rear-guard"; ("To be an **ὀπισθοφύλαξ**"; hence) 1. *To guard the rear*.—2. *To command the rear*;—at 2, 37 **ὀπισθοφυλακῶμεν** is the Subjunctivus Hortativus; see **ἀντιδίδωμι**.

**ὀπισθ-ο-φύλαξ**, **φύλακος**, m. [**ὀπισθ-ε**, "in the rear"; (ο) connecting vowel; **φύλαξ**, "a guard"] ("A guard in the rear"; i. e.) 1. Sing.: *One of the rear-guards*.—2. Plur.: *The rear-guard*.

**ὀπλ-ιτης, ιτου**, m. adj. [**ὀπλ-α**, plur.; see **ὀπλον**, no. 2, a] ("Made for **ὀπλα**"; hence) Of an army: *Heavy-armed, in full armour*.—As Subst. m.: *A heavy-armed soldier*, as distinguished from the light-armed; *a man in full armour; a hoplite*. Soldiers of this class were equipped with helmets, cuirasses, greaves, a large shield covered with brass and reaching almost to the ground, a long spear or pike, and a sword.

**ὀπλον**, **ου**, n. ("A tool, implement"; hence, in especial force) 1. Sing.: *An implement of war; an offensive weapon*.—2. Plur.: a. *Weapons in general, arms*.—b. With Art.: *The place of arms*; 1, 33.—c. With Art.: *Men at-arms* = **ἀπλῖται**; 2, 36; 3, 7; 4, 26.



**δπόθεν**, rel. adv. [either for obsol. **δπός**, (uncontr. gen.) **δπό-ος** (see **δπῆ**); **θεν** (= **ἐκ**), "from"; or a lengthened form of **πόθεν**, "whence"] ("From which"; hence) *Whence*; — at 5, 3 before **δπόθεν** supply **τόπον**.

**δποι**, adv. [either old dat. form of obsol. **δπός** (see **δπῆ**); or a lengthened form of **ποι**, "whither"] *To which place, whither*:—**δποι** **ἄν**, *whithersoever*; see 2. **ἄν**, no. 2:—**δποι** **ποτέ**, *whither in all the world*, 5, 13.

**δποῖος**, α, ον, adj. [either fr. obsol. **δπός** (see **δπῆ**); or lengthened fr. **ποῖος**] *Of what sort or kind*; — sometimes with indefinite word added, which, however, makes no difference in the meaning; cf. 1, 13.

**δπόσος**, η, ον, adj. : 1. Of number: a. *As many as, how many*; — at 4, 17 with Gen. of thing distributed [§ 112]; cf. Primer, § 130.—b. (a) *As a correlative to τοσούτος*:—**τοσούτος** . . . **δπόσος**, *so many . . . as*.—(b) With **δπόσος** placed before **τοσούτος** for emphasis: *As many as . . . so many*; cf. 2, 12, where, also, **δπόσος** is folld. by Gen. of thing distributed; see above, no. a.—(c) *As a correlative to οὗτος, this*; 1, 43, where **δπόσος** precedes **οὗτος** for

emphasis; cf. above, no. (b). —2. In space: a. *As great as*. —b. *As a correlative to τοσούτος*, and placed before it for emphasis: *As great as . . . so great*. — *As Subst.*: **δπόσον**, ον (sc. **διάστημα**, "distance"), n. *As great a distance as*: — **δπόσον** . . . **τοσούτον**, *as great a distance as . . . so great a distance*, 3, 10, where **δπόσον** and **τοσούτον** are respectively Acc. of "Measure of Space" [§ 99]: they may be rendered by *as far as . . . so far*; see **τοσούτος**. —3. Of size: *As great as*:—**δπόσος** **ἄν**, *as great soever as*; at 2, 21 = *as small as ever*; where supply **μέτρῳ** with **δπόσῳ**, this dat. being dependent on **χρησθαι** to be supplied after **βούληται** [either lengthened from **πόσος**, or akin to Sans. **ka**, "who?"].

**δπότ-αν**, conj. [**ἐπὶ** **δτ-ε**, "when"; **ἄν**, in "indefinite force"] *Whenever, whensoever*; see 2. **ἄν**, no. 2.

**δπότε**, adv. [either fr. obsol. **δπός** (see **δπῆ**); or lengthened fr. **πότε**] *When*.

**δπότερος**, α, ον, adj. [lengthened fr. **πότερος**] *Whichever of two*; — at 1, 21 folld. by Gen. of "Thing Distributed" [§ 112]; cf. Primer, § 130.—*As Subst.*: a. **δπότερον**, ον, n. *Whichever thing of the two*; 4, 42.—b. **δπότεροι**, ων, m.

plur. *Whichever of the two*;—at 1, 42 ἄν belongs to ἀπότεροι, and renders it still more indefinite than it is by itself.

ἔπου, adv. [either fr. obsol. ὅπως (see ὅπῃ); or lengthened fr. ποῦ] 1. Of place: *Where*.—2. Of time: *When*:—ἔπου ἄν, *whenever*; see 2. ἄν, no. 2.

ἔπως, adv. [either fr. obsol. ὅπως (see ὅπῃ); or lengthened fr. πῶς] 1. *In what way, in what manner; how*.—2. *That, in order that*.—3. *That, but that*.

ὁράω -ω, f. ὄψομαι, p. ἰδῶμαι, later ἰδῶμαι, v. n. and a.: 1. Neut.: *To see, have sight*; 1, 27.—2. Act.: a. *To see, behold, etc.*—b. With part. in concord with Object: *To see a person, etc., doing or being something; to see that a person, etc., does or is, etc.*; 1, 36; 3, 19.—c. *To see mentally; to perceive, observe, etc.*

ὀρθ-ώς, adv. [ὀρθ-ός, "erect, upright"; hence, "right"] ("After the manner of the ὀρθός"; hence) *Rightly*:—for ὀρθώς ἔχειν at 2, 7, see ἔχω, no. 2, a.

ὀρκο-ος, ου, m. [for *ἑργ-ος*; fr. *ἑργ-ω* = *ἐργ-ω*, "to shut in, restrain"] ("That which restrains"; hence, morally) 1. *An oath as restraining a person from violating his word, etc.*—2. With Gen.: *An oath by*; 1, 20; 2, 20.

ὀρμ-άω -ω, f. ὀρμησω, p. ὀρμηκα, 1. aor. ὀρμησα, v. n. [ὀρμ-ή, "a start," etc.] 1. Neut.: ("To make ὀρμή"; hence, "to set one's self in motion"; hence) a. With Inf.: *To start, hasten, rush, or hurry onwards, to do, etc.*; 3, 44.—b. With cognate Acc.: *To start upon, set out on*; 1, 8.—2. Pass.: ὀρμ-άομαι -ώμαι, p. ὀρμημαι, 1. aor. ὀρμήθην, 1. fut. ὀρμηθήσομαι, ("To be set in motion"; hence) a. With ἐκ: *To rush forth from a place*.—b. *To start, set out, etc.*; 2, 24.

ὀρ-μή, μῆς, f. ("A going"; hence) 1. *A setting out, a starting, start*.—2. *Impulse*; 2, 9.—3. *An expedition*; 1, 10 [akin to Sans. root *srj*, "to go"].

ὀρμ-ίζω, f. ὀρμίσω, 1. aor. ὀρμίσα, v. a. [*ἱρμ-ος*, "an anchorage"] ("To bring to an anchorage"; hence) *To moor*; 5, 10.

Ὀρόντας, ου, m. *Oronτας*; a Persian noble, son-in-law of Artaxerxes.

ὄρος, εος ους, n. *A mountain*.  
Ὀρχομένι-ος, ου, m. [*Ὀρχομένι-ος*, "of, or belonging to, Orchomenus," a city of Boeotia in Northern Greece] *A man of Orchomenus; an Orchomenian*.

ὄρε'ην, Attic pres. opt. of ὀρέω.

.

:

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

ject after *ἔπραξαν*; the cond the Nom. of the Subject before *ἐγένετο* [§ 82, a].

—3. In space: *As far as*.

*ὅσ-περ*, *ἥ-περ*, *ὅ-περ*, pron. rel. [ὅς, “who, which”; enclitic indefinite particle *περ*]

*Who indeed, which indeed*;—

at 2, 29 *ὅπερ* = *ἐκείνο*, *δπερ*;

—at 1, 34 *ἅπερ* = *ἐκείνα*,

*ἅπερ*; (cf. *ὅς*, no. 1, b); also supply *ἐλέξας*.

*ὅσ-τις*, *ἥ-τις*, *ὅ-τι*, pron. [ὅς, “who”; *τις*, “any”] 1. In-

definite: (“Any one who, anything which”; i. e.) *Whoever, whatever*, person or thing.—

2. Relative: Referring to a definite person or thing, but with a certain general notion attaching to it: *Who, which*.—

3. Interrogative: *What*;—at 2, 19 *ὅτου* (= *οὗτινος*) is Gen. dependent on *τυγχάνειν* to be supplied fr. follg. *τυξόμεθα*, and is rendered still more indefinite by *ἄν*, which belongs to it, and not to *ἐθέλωμεν*; see 2. *ἄν*, no. 2.

*ὅτ-αν*, adv. [ὅτ-ε, “when”; *ἄν*, indefinite particle] With Subj.: *Whenever*; see 2. *ἄν*, no. 2.

*ὅτε*, adv. *When*.

1. *ὅτι*, adv. and conj.: 1. Adv.: *That*.—In Attic Greek the Subject of the verb which follows *ὅτι* is commonly transposed to another clause, and assumes a different case: e. g.

*Λυκόντας δὲ καὶ αὐτοὶ εἶδομεν, ὅτι . . . καρποῦνται*, for *αὐτοὶ δὲ καὶ εἶδομεν ὅτι Λυκόντες . . . καρποῦνται*, 2, 23; so, *ὁρᾷτε τοὺς πολέμους, ὅτι οὐ πρόσθεν ἐξενεγκεῖν ἐτόλμησαν*, for *ὁρᾷτε ὅτι οἱ πολέμιοι οὐ πρόσθεν ἐξενεγκεῖν ἐτόλμησαν*, 2, 29; cf. [§ 163, A. 1, d].—2. Conj.: a. *Because*.—b. With superl. words, to denote as many, etc., as possible:—*ὅτι πλείστους*, as many as possible, 1, 45;—*ὅτι φοβερώτατον*, as dreadful as possible, 4, 5.

2. *ὅ τι* (or *ὅ τι*), nom. and acc. neut. sing. of *ὅστις*.

*ὅτου*, *ὅτω*, Attic for *οὗτινος*, *ὅτινι*, gen. and dat. sing. of *ὅστις*.

1. *οὐ* before a consonant (*οὐκ* before a soft vowel, *οὐχ* before an aspirated vowel), adv. *Not*.—Sometimes *οὐ* imparts to the word to which it is joined a directly opposite meaning; e. g. *δύναμαι*, to be able; *οὐ δύναμαι*, to be unable;—*οἶδόν τε*, possible; *οὐχ οἶδόν τε*, impossible;—*θέλω*, to be willing; *οὐ θέλω*, to be unwilling.

2. *οὐ*; see *ὅς*.

3. *οὐ*, *οἶ*, *ἐ*, reflexive pron. (without nom.) *Himself*, etc.

*οὐδᾶμ-οὐ*, adv. [*οὐδᾶμ-ός*, “not even one”] *Nowhere*;—after a preceding negative, *anywhere*.

**οὐ-δέ**, conj. and adv. [**οὐ**, "not"; **δέ**, "but, and"] 1. Conj.: *And not, nor*:—**οὐδέ** . . . **οὐδέ**, *neither . . . nor*; **οὐκ** . . . **οὐδέ**, *not . . . nor*;—after a negative, *either . . . or*; 1, 38, etc.—2. Adv.: To strengthen a negation: *Not even*:—**οὐδ' εἰ**, *not even if*.

**οὐδ-εις**, **οὐδε-μῖα**, **οὐδ-έν**, adj. [**οὐδ-έ**, "not even"; **εις**, "one"] *Not even one, not one*;—sometimes with Gen. of "Thing Distributed" [§ 112]; cf. 1, 16; 5, 16; 5, 12.—After a negative: *Any*.—a. As Subst.: (a) Masc.: *No one, nobody*;—after a negative, *any one, anybody*.—(b) Neut.: *Nothing*;—after a negative, *anything*.—b. In adverbial force: **οὐδ-έν**, *Not at all; in no respect*, etc.; 2, 27;—after a negative, *at all, in any respect, in any degree*; 1, 16.

**οὐδεμῖα**; see **οὐδ-εις**.

**οὐδέν**; see **οὐδ-εις**.

**οὐδ'**; see **οὐτε**.

**οὐκ**; see **οὐ**.

**οὐκ-έτι**, adv. [**οὐκ**, "not"; **έτι**, "any longer"] *Not any longer, no longer, no more*;—after a preceding negative, *any longer, any more*.

1. **οὐκ-οὖν**, adv. [**οὐκ**, "not"; **οὖν**, "therefore"] In direct negations: *Not therefore, not then*.

2. **οὐκ-οὖν**, adv. [originally identical with 1. **οὐκ-οὖν**; but gradually it lost its negative force] *Therefore, then, accordingly*.

**οὖν**, adv.: 1. With reference to what precedes: *Then certainly, really, at all events*.—2. In inferences: *Then, therefore, consequently*.

**οὐ-ποτε**, adv. [**οὐ**, "not"; **ποτε**, "at any time"] *Not at any time, at no time, never*.

**οὐρά**, ἄρ, f. ("A tail" of an animal; hence) Of an army: *The rear*.

1. **οὖς**, ὠτός, n. *An ear*.

2. **οὖς**, masc. acc. plur. of **ὤς**.

**οὐ-τε** (before an aspirated vowel **οὐδ'**), conj. [**οὐ**, "not"; **τε**, "and"] *And not*:—**οὐτε** . . . **οὐτε**, *neither . . . nor*;—after a preceding negative, *either . . . or*;—**οὐτε** . . . **οὐτε** . . . **οὐτε**, *neither . . . nor . . . nor*, 1, 4.

**οὐτίς**, masc. and neut. gen. sing. of **ὄστις**.

**οὗτος**, αὗτη, τοῦτο, pron. dem. *This*;—Plur.: *These*.—As Subst.: a. **οὗτος**, etc., m. *This man or person*;—at 2, 5 inserted after several intervening words in the case and gender of preceding Subject of the verb, for the sake of emphasis;—Plur.: *These men or persons; these*.—b. **τοῦτο**, etc., n. *This thing, this*;—

Plur.: *Thesethings*.—Phrases: (a) ἐν τούτῳ, *In the mean time, meanwhile*.—(b) ἐκ τούτου: (a) *After this*.—(β) *Thereupon*.—(c) ἀπὸ τούτου, *From this time, after this*.—(d) ταύτῃ, *In this way*.

οὕτω; see οὕτως.

οὕτως (before a consonant οὕτ-ω), adv. [οὕτ-ος, "this"]

1. *In this way or manner, in this state, thus*.—2. *In such a way or manner, in such a state, so*.

οὕχ; see οὐ.

ἔχω-έω -ω, f. ἔξήσω, 1. aor. ἔχῃσα, v. a.: 1. *To carry*.—

2. Pass.: ἔχ-έομαι -οῦμαι, ("To be carried"; hence) *To ride*; 4, 47 [akin to Sans. root वह, "to carry"].

ἔχη-μα, μάτος, n. [for ἔχε-μα; fr. ἔχ-έω, "to carry"] ("That which carries"; hence) *Carriage, conveyance, vehicle*.

ἔχλος, ου, m.: 1. *A disorderly mob; a crowd, multitude*.—2. ("The noise and tumult of a crowd"; hence) *Trouble, etc.*; 2, 27.—3. *Camp-followers*.

ὀψέ, adv. *Late in the day, at even*.

ὄψομαι, fut. of ὄρω.

παθεῖν, 2. aor. inf. of πάσχω.

παθών, οῦσα, ὄν, P. 2. aor. of πάσχω.

παιᾶν-ίζω, f. παιανίσω, 1.

aor. ἐπαινῖσα, v. n. [παιάν, in meaning of "a hymn, or chant"] *To sing the psalm*;—at 2, 9 the psalm was sung in honour of Zens.

παῖς, παιδός, comm. gen. *A child, whether boy or girl*;—Plur.: *Children*.

παίω, f. παίσω and παήσω, p. πέπαικα, 1. aor. ἔπαισα, v. a. *To strike, smite, inflict blows upon*.—Pass.: παίομαι, p. πέπαισμαι, 1. aor. ἐπαίσθην.

πάλαι-ός, δ, ὄν, adj. [πάλαι, "long ago"] ("Of, or belonging to, παλαι"; hence) *Old, ancient*.—Adverbial expression, τὸ παλαιόν, *Of old, formerly, anciently*; 4, 7.

πάλιν, adv.: 1. *Back, backwards*.—2. *On the other hand, on the contrary*.—3. *Again, a second time*.—4. *Again, back again* [akin to Sans. pard, "back"].

παν-πληθ-ής, ές, adj. [for παντ-πληθ-ής; fr. πᾶς, παντ-ός, "all"; πλῆθ-ος, "a multitude"] ("Of, or belonging to, all, or the whole, multitude"; hence) *Of a host, etc.*; *Very great, very numerous*.

πάμ-πολυς, πόλλη, πολυ, adj. [for παντ-πολυς; fr. πᾶς, παντ-ός, "all"; πολύς, "much"; "great" in number] *Of an army: Exceedingly great, very numerous*.

παντά-πᾶσι (before a vowel -πᾶσιν), adv. [prob. acc. and

dat. plur. of *πᾶς*, "all"] ("All things in or to all things"; hence) *All in all, altogether, wholly, entirely.*

*πάντ-η*, adv. [*πᾶς*, *παντ-ός*, "all"] 1. *Everywhere, on all sides.*—2. *In every way, in all respects.*

*πάντ-ο-θεν*, adv. [*πᾶς*, *παντ-ός*, "all"; (ο) connecting vowel; suffix *θεν* (= *ἐκ*), "from"] *From all quarters or sides; from every side; on every side.*

*πάν-ῶ*, adv. [*πᾶν*, neut. of *πᾶς*, "all"] ("In all respects," etc.; hence) 1. *Altogether.*—2. With Adj. or Adv.: *Exceedingly, very.*

*πᾶσμαι*, f. *πᾶσσομαι*, p. *πέπᾱμαι*, 1. aor. *ἐπᾶσάμην*, v. mid.: 1. *To get, acquire.*—2. In Perf.: ("To have gotten or acquired"; hence) *To possess*; 3, 18.

*παρά* (before a vowel *παρ'*), prep.: 1. With Gen.: a. *From.*—b. *By.*—2. With Dat.: *With, near, at.*—3. With Acc.: a. *At.*—b. *With.*—c. *During.*—d. *Beside, near.*—e. *Beyond, above.*—f. *To, towards.*—g. *Contrary to, against.*—h. Of time: *During* [akin to Sans. *parā*, "away"].

*παρᾱγάγών*, οὔσα, ὄν, P. 2. aor. of *παρᾱγω*.

*παρ-αγγέλλω*, f. *παρ-αγγεῖλω*, 1. aor. *παρ-ήγγειλα*, v. a. [*παρ-ά*, "from"; *ἀγγέλλω*,

"to convey a message"] ("To convey a message from" one to another; hence) Military term: 1. a. *To pass word, etc., along the line.*—b. Impers. pluperf. pass.: *παρ-ήγγελτο*, *Word had been passed*; 4, 3, where *παρᾱγγεῖλω* contains its Subject in itself, viz. *παράγγελμα*.—2. *To order, command.*—Pass.: *παρ-αγγέλλομαι*, p. *παρ-ήγγεμαι*, 1. aor. *παρ-ηγγέλθην*.

*παρᾱ-γίγνομαι* or *παρᾱ-γίνομαι*, f. *παρᾱ-γενήσομαι*, 2. aor. *παρ-εγενόμην*, v. mid. [*παρά*, "near, beside"; *γίγνομαι*, "to be"] ("To be near or beside" one; hence) 1. *To be present.*—2. *To arrive.*

*παρ-άγω*, f. *παρ-άξω*, 2. aor. *παρ-ήξαγον*, v. a. [*παρ-ά*, "from"; *άγω*, "to lead"] Military term: *To lead, or march, men, etc., from the side; to bring men, etc., from column into line*; 4, 14;—at 4, 21 without nearer Object.

*παρᾱδιδόναι*, pres. inf. of *παρᾱδίδωμι*.

*παρᾱ-δίδωμι*, f. *παρᾱ-δώσω*, p. *παρᾱ-δέδωκα*, 1. aor. *παρ-έδωκα*, v. a. [*παρᾱ*, "from"; *δίδωμι*, "to give"] ("To give from" one's self to another; hence) 1. *To give up, surrender.*—2. *To deliver up into the hands of another.*

*παρᾱδούς*, οὔσα, ὄν, P. 2. aor. of *παρᾱδίδωμι*.

**πάρᾱ-θαρρῦνω**, v. a. [**παρά**, in "strengthening" force; **θαρρῦνω**, "to embolden"] *To embolden greatly; to encourage, inspire with confidence.*

**πάρᾱ-κἀλέω** -**καλῶ**, f. **πάρᾱ-καλῶ**, later **πάρᾱ-κἀλέσω**, 1. aor. **πάρ-εκάλεσα**, v. a. [**παρά**, "to"; **καλέω**, "to call"] ("To call to" one; hence) 1. *To send for, summon.*—2. *To cheer on, encourage, exhort.*

**πάρᾱ-κελεύομαι**, v. mid. [**παρά**, "to"; **κελεύομαι**, "to urge"] ("To urge to" a thing; hence) 1. With Dat. of person and Inf.: *To encourage, or exhort, one to do, etc.;* 4, 48.—2. Alone: *To use encouragement or exhortation;* 4, 46.

**πάρ-ἀκολουθῶ** -**ἀκολουθῶ**, f. **πάρ-ἀκολουθήσω**, v. n. [**παρά**, "beside"; **ἀκολουθῶ**, "to follow"] ("To follow beside"; hence) *To follow closely;*—usually with Dat. of person, but at 3, 4 without it.

**πάρᾱσάγγης**, ου, m. *A parasang*; a Persian measure of length equal to about 30 Greek stadia, or about 3½ English miles. According to this computation, the distance from Ionia to the battle-field at Cunaxa was a fraction over 2005 miles [a Persian word, "Farsang"].

**πάρᾱ-σκενάζω**, f. **πάρᾱ-**

**σκενᾶσω**, p. **πάρ-εσκενᾶκα**, 1. aor. **πάρ-εσκενᾶσα**, v. a. [**παρά**, in "strengthening" force; **σκενάζω**, "to prepare"] 1. Act.: a. *To prepare, make ready.*—b. *To provide, procure.*—2. Mid.: **πάρᾱ-σκενᾶζομαι**, 1. aor. **πάρ-εσκενασᾶμην**: a. *To prepare one's self; to make preparations on one's own part.*—b. *To provide, or procure, for one's self or as one's own act.*

**πάρᾱ-σκηνέω** -**σκηνῶ**, 1. aor. **πάρ-εσκήνησα**, v. n. [**παρά**, "near"; **σκηνέω**, "to encamp"] With Dat.: *To encamp near;* 1, 28.

**πάρᾱσχη**, 3. pers. sing. 2. aor. subj. of **πᾶρέχω**.

1. **πάρ-εἰμι**, f. **πάρ-έσομαι**, v. n. [**παρά**, "by the side of"; **εἰμί**, "to be"] 1. *To be by the side of.*—2. *To be near, to be present.*

2. **πάρ-εἰμι**, imperf. **πᾶρ-ῆειν**, v. n. [**παρά**, "by"; **εἰμι**, "to go"] 1. *To go by or past; to pass by.*—2. *To come forward, to advance;* 4, 48.

**πᾶρεῖναι**, pres. inf. of 1. **πᾶρ-εἰμι**.

**πάρ-ελαύνω**, f. **παρ-ελάσω**, Attic **πάρ-ελάω**, 1. aor. **πάρ-ἤλασα**, v. a. and n. [**παρά**, "past"; **ελαύνω**, "to ride, to drive"] *To ride, or drive, past or along.*

**πᾶρελθεῖν**, 2. aor. inf. of **πᾶρέρχομαι**.



*παρ-έρχομαι*, 2. aor. *παρ-ἦλθεν*, v. mid. irreg. [*παρ-ά*, "by"; *έρχομαι*, "to go or come"] *To go, or come, by or past; to pass by, etc.*

*παρίσσω*, fut. of 1. *παρ-αίμι*.

*παρίστη*, 3. pers. sing. pres. imperat. of 1. *παρ-αίμι*.

*παρ-έχω*, f. *παρ-έξω* and *παρ-αχέω*, p. *παρ-έσχηκα*, 2. aor. *παρ-έσχον*, v. a. [*παρ-ά*, "beside or near"; *έχω*, "to have or hold"] ("To have, or hold, beside or near"; hence) 1. *To furnish, supply, provide.*—2. *To cause, produce, occasion, give rise to.*—3. *To offer or present for a purpose.*

*παρθένος*, ου, f. *A maiden; a girl as yet unmarried.*

*παρίεναι*, pres. inf. of 2. *παρ-αίμι*.

*παρίόν*, οὔσα, όν, P. of 2. *παρ-αίμι*.—As Subst.: *παρί-όντες*, ων, m. plur. With Art.: *The passers-by*; 2, 35.

*παρών*, οὔσα, όν, P. pres. of 1. *παρ-αίμι*.—As Subst.: *παρ-όντα*, ων, n. plur. With Art.: a. *The present things*; 1, 34. —b. *The present affairs or state of things*; 2, 2.

*πᾶς*, *πᾶσα*, *πᾶν*, adj. *All, every.*—As Subst.: a. *πάντες*, ων, m. plur. *All persons, all.* —b. *πάν*, *παντός*, n. *Every-thing.*—c. *πάντα*, *πάντων*, n. plur. *All things.*—Position of *πᾶς* with Art.

and Subst.: (a) When the subst. is to be strongly marked *πᾶς* is placed either before the Art., or after the Subst.; cf. 1, 13.—(b) When totality is denoted, *πᾶς* is placed between the Art. and Subst.; cf. 5, 14.

*πά-σχω*, f. *πείσσω*, 2. p. *πέπειθα*, 2. aor. *ἐπείθεν*, v. irreg. [for *πᾶσ-χω*; fr. root *παθ*] 1. *To be treated by one in any particular way:—κακῶ πάσχειν, to be treated badly i. e. to come badly off, to be in evil plight*, 3, 7.—2. *To suffer, undergo:—τοὺς ταῖν πάσχοντας, (those who as suffering these things; i. e. those who are in this situation or are thus circumstanced,* 20:—*ταῖν ἐπασχόν, the suffered the same things; i. e. they were in a like plight* before, 4, 28: *οὐδὲν ἐπᾶθ he suffered nothing; i. e. received no harm*, 4, 2:—*οἴομεθα πείσεσθαι; what do suppose that we shall suffer or undergo?* 1, 17, where Subject of *πείσεσθαι* b the same as that of the ceding finite verb, *οἴομαι* not expressed [§ 163, (see preceding b)].

*πατρ-ίος*, *ία*, *ιον*, [*πάτήρ*, *πατρ-ός*, "a father Plur.": "Fathers, forefat etc."] *Of, or belonging one's fathers, forefat ancestors.*

πατρ-ε, ἴδος, f. [πατήρ, πατρ-ός, "a father"] ("That which belongs to one's father or fathers"; hence) *Fatherland, native country, land of one's birth*;—at 1, 3 in plur.

παύω, f. παύσω, p. πέπαυκα, v. a.: 1. Act.: a. *To make a thing to cease; to stop, check, put a stop or end to.*—b. With Part. pres. in concord with Object: *To stop a person, etc., from doing, etc.*—2. Mid.: παύομαι, f. παύσομαι, 1. aor. ἐπαυσάμην, ("To make one's self to cease"; hence) a. *To cease, stop, leave off.*—b. With Part. in concord with Subject: *To cease to do, etc.; to leave off doing, etc.*; 1, 19.

πέδ-ον, ἴον, n. [akin to πέδ-ον, "the ground"] *A plain.*

πεζῇ, adv. [adverbial fem. dat. of πέζος] *On foot, by walking.*

πεζ-ός, ἡ, όν, adj. [πέζ-α, "the foot"] ("Of, or pertaining to, πέζα"; hence) Of soldiers: *Serving, etc., on foot, foot-*.—As Subst.: πεζός, οὔ, m. *A foot-soldier*; 3, 15.—Plur.: *Foot-soldiers, infantry.*

πέπειθ-ω, f. πείσω, p. πέπεικα, 1. aor. ἐπείσα, v. a. [root πιθ] 1. Act.: a. *To prevail upon, persuade, induce, etc.*—b. Without nearer Object: *To persuade, i. e. to use per-*

*suasion, to try persuasion*; 1, 29.—2. Pass.: πείθομαι, p. πέπεισμαι, 1. aor. ἐπείσθην, f. πεισθήσομαι: a. *To be persuaded, prevailed on.*—b. *To obey, to be obedient.*

πείρα, ας, f. *Trial, experience, proof.*

πειρ-άω -ω, f. πειράσω, p. πεπειράκα, 1. aor. ἐπειράσα, v. a. [πείρ-α, "an attempt"] 1. Act.: *To try, attempt, endeavour.*—2. Mid.: πειρ-άομαι -ώμαι, f. πειράσομαι, 1. aor. ἐπειράσάμην: a. With Inf.: *To try, attempt, endeavour to do, etc.*—b. With Gen.: *To make trial of*; 5, 7.—c. With ὅπως: *To try how, or in what way*; 2, 3.

πέλομαι, fut. ind. of πάσχω.

πελτασ-τής, αστού, m. [for πελταδ-τής; fr. πελτάζω (= πελτάδ-σω), "to have a πέλτη, a small shield or target" of leather; hence, "to be a targeteer"] *A targeteer, peltast.*

πέμπ-τος, τη, τον, num. adj. [πέμπ-ε, Æolic for πέντ-ε, "five"] ("Pertaining to five"; hence) *Fifth.*

πέμπω, f. πέμψω, p. πέπομφα, 1. aor. ἐπέμψα, v. a. *To send.*—Pass.: πέμπομαι, p. πέπεμμαι, 1. aor. ἐπέμψθην, f. πεμφθήσομαι.

πένομαι, (used only in pres. and imperf.) 1. *To work for*

one's daily bread.—2. To be poor or needy.

πεντ-ᾱ-κόσι-οι, αι, α, num. ordinal adj. plur. Five hundred;—at 2, 12 supply χιμαίρας with πεντακοσίας [πέντ-ε, "five"; (ᾱ) connecting vowel: for κόσι-οι, see τριακόσιοι; literally, "consisting of five hundreds"].

πέντε, num. adj. indecl. Five [akin to Sans. pañchan, "five"].

πεντε-καί-δεκα, num. adj. indecl. [πέντε, "five"; καί, "and"; δέκα, "ten"] ("Five and ten." i. e.) Fifteen.

πεντ-ή-κοντα, num. adj. indecl. Fifty [πέντ-ε, "five"; (η) connecting vowel; κον (= can, in Sans. daśan), "ten"; τα suffix, like Lat. tus, "provided with"; and so, literally, "provided with five tens"].

πεντηκοντ-ήρ, ἦρ, m. [for πεντηκοντ-τήρ; fr. πεντ-ήκοντ-α, "fifty"] ("One made for fifty" men; hence) A commander of fifty men.

πεντηκοστ-ύς, τύς, f. [for πεντηκοστ-τύς; fr. πεντηκοστ-ός, "fiftieth"] ("The fiftieth" number; hence, "the number fifty"; hence) A pentecostus, or company of fifty men, in the Spartan army.

πέπονθα, perf. ind. of πείσχω.

περαινῶ, f. περᾶνῶ, 1. aor. ἐπέρανᾶ, v. a. [akin to πέρας,

"an end"] 1. Act.: a. To bring to an end.—b. With ellipse of λόγον or μῦθον: To end a speech, etc.; to finish, or leave off, speaking.—c. To accomplish, carry out, execute.—2. Pass.: περαινόμεαι, p. πεπέρασμαι, 1. aor. ἐπεράνθην, 1. fut. περανθήσομαι and περασθήσομαι, To be accomplished, carried out, or executed.

πέραν, adv. [lengthened fr. πέρᾱ, "beyond"] Beyond, across, on the other side:—τὸ πέραν, the further side, 5, 2; see δ, no. 6, b.

περί, prep.: 1. With Gen.: a. Around, about.—b. Near.—c. Concerning, about.—d. To denote value: For:—περὶ πλείστου, (for very much; i. e.) of the utmost importance or consequence, 1, 4.—2. With Dat.: a. Around, roundabout.—b. Hard by, near.—c. For, on account of.—3. With Acc.: a. Around, about.—b. Near, by.—c. With regard to, about, respecting.—d. Of time: About.

περιγενέσθαι, 2. aor. inf. of περιγίγνομαι.

περ-γίγνομαι, f. περὶ-γενήσομαι, 2. aor. περὶ-εγενόμην, v. mid. [περὶ, "beyond, above"; γίγνομαι, "to be"] ("To be beyond, or above," something; hence) To get the advantage, to be superior, to prevail.

περί-εμι, imperf. περὶ-ἤν,

f. *περί-έσομαι*, inf. *περί-εἶναι*, v. n. [*περί*, "above or beyond"; *εἶμι*, "to be"] ("To be above or beyond"; hence) *To be superior, to have the superiority*:—*πολὺν περιῆσαν, were far superior*, 4, 33.

*περί-οδος*, ὁδου, f. [*περί*, "around"; *ὁδός*, "a way"] ("A way round"; hence) *Circuit, circumference*.

*περι-ττός*, ττή, ττόν, adj. [*περί*, "beyond"] ("Beyond" the regular number; hence, "more than sufficient"; hence) *Superfluous*;—at 2, 28 with Gen. of "Thing Distributed" [§ 112].—As Subst.: *περιττά*, ὦν, n. plur. *Superfluous, or useless, things*.

*περί-φοβ-ος*, ον, adj. [*περί*, denoting "exceedingly"; *φοβέω*, "to frighten"; Pass., "to fear"] *Greatly frightened, fearing greatly, in great fear*.

*Πέρσ-ης*, ου, m. *A Persian*;—Plur.: *The Persians*:—*ἐλθόντων Περσῶν* (Gen. Abs. [§ 118]), 2, 11. Xenophon here refers to the invasion of Greece by Datis and Artaphernes in the reign of Darius Hystaspes, which was terminated by the Grecian victory at Marathon, B.C. 490.—Hence, *Περσ-ικός*, ἡ, ὄν, adj. *Of, or belonging to, a Persian or the Persians; Persian*.

*Περσικός*, ἡ, ὄν; see *Πέρσ-ης*.

*πεσεῖν*, 2. aor. inf. of *πίπτω*. *πῇ*, adv. *In some way*:—*πῇ μὲν . . . πῇ δέ, partly . . . partly*, 1, 12 [akin to Sans. *ka-s*, "who?" cf. Ionic *κῇ*].

*πηγή*, ῆς, f.: 1. *A spring, fountain*.—2. *A source of a river*.

*πιέζω*, f. *πίσω*, 1. aor. *έπίεσα*, v. a. ("To press, squeeze"; hence) 1. Of an attacking force as Subject: *To press hard*.—2. Pass.: *πιέζομαι*, p. *πεπίεσμαι*, 1. aor. *έπίεσθην*, 1. f. *πιεσθήσομαι*: Of a force, etc., attacked as Subject: *To be hard pressed*.

*πί(π)τ-ω*, f. *πεσοῦμαι*, p. *έπτωκα*, 2. aor. *έπεσον*, v. n. irreg. *To fall* [root *πες*, akin to Sans. root *PAT*, "to fly," also "to fall down"].

*Πισιδαί*, ὦν, m. plur.: 1. *The Pisidæ or Pisidians*; the inhabitants of Pisidia, a country of Asia Minor, on the borders of Phrygia.—2. *The country of the Pisidians*.

*πιστ-εύω*, f. *πιστεύσω*, p. *πέπιστευκα*, 1. aor. *έπίστευσα*, v. n. [*πιστ-ις*, "trust"] With Dat. [§ 102, (3)]; cf. Primer, § 106, (3): *To trust, put trust or faith in; to believe or have confidence in*.

*πισ-τις*, *τεως*, f. [for *πίθ-τις*; fr. *πείθω*, "to persuade"; in mid. "to believe"; through root *πιθ*] ("A believing";

hence) 1. *Belief, trust, faith.*  
—2. *Good faith, fidelity.*

πισ-τός, τή, τόν, adj. [for πισ-τός; fr. πισ, root of πείθω, "to persuade"; Pass., "to be persuaded, to trust"] Of persons: *Trusty, faithful*;—at 3, 2 with Dat. [§ 102, (3)]; cf. Primer, § 106, (3).—2. Of things: *To be trusted, trustworthy.*—As Subst.: πιστόν, οὔ, n. *A pledge, security.*

πλαίσιον, ου, n.: 1. *An oblong figure or body.*—2. As military term: πλαίσιον ισόπλευρον (4, 19), or simply πλαίσιον (2, 36), means a body of troops drawn up in an equal-sided πλαίσιον, i. e. in a square: *A square.*

πλάτ-ύς, εἶα, ύ, adj.: 1. *Wide, broad.*—2. Comp. as a modified superlative: *Somewhat, or rather, wide.* Comp.: πλάτ-ύτερος; Sup.: πλάτ-ύτατος [akin to Sans. prith-u, "great"; fr. Sans. root PRATH, "to be extended"].

πλάτ-υτερος, α, ον; see πλάτ-ύς.

πλέθρον, ου, n. As a measure of length: *A plethrum, the sixth part of a stade (στάδιον), and equal to 100 Greek (101 English) feet.*

πλείον, comp. adv. [adverbial neut. of πλείων, "more"] *More*;—at 2, 34 folld. by Gen. of "Thing Compared" [§ 114].

πλείστον, adv. [adverbial neut. of πλείστος, "most"] *Most, in the highest degree, exceedingly.*

πλείστος, η, ον, sup. of πολ-ύς: 1. *Most*:—ὡς πλείστοι, *as many as possible*;—at 2, 28 folld. by Gen. of "Thing Distributed" [§ 112]; see 1. ὡς, no. 1, g:—ὅτι πλείστους, *as many as possible*, 1, 45; see 1. ὅτι, no. 2, b.—2. *The most part of, the greater number of, the majority of the persons, etc., denoted by the accompanying subst.*; 4, 16.

πλείων, πλείον, comp. of πολ-ύς.

πλέκ-ω, f. πλέξω, p. πλέκω and πέπλοχα, 1. aor. ἔπλεξα, v. a. *To plait, make by plaiting* [akin to Sans. root PRICH, "to mix, to unite"].

1. πλέον; see πλέων.

2. πλέον, adv. [adverbial neut. of πλέων, "more"] *More*;—at 3, 11 folld. by Gen. of "Thing Compared" [§ 114]:—πλέον ἢ, *more than*.

πλεονεκτ-έω-ώ, f. πλεονεκτήσω, v. n. [πλεονέκτης, "one who claims and has more than his share"] ("To be a πλεονέκτης"; hence, "to claim or have more than" another; hence) With Gen. of person [§ 114]: *To have the advantage over*; 1, 37, where, also, χρήμασι is Dat. of "Manner" [§ 106, (2)].

πλευρά, ἄς, f. ("A rib"; hence) Of an army, etc.: *A side.*

πλέων, ον, comp. adj.; see πολὺς.

πλήθ-ος, εος οὐς, n. [πλήθ-ω, "to fill"] ("A filling; concrete, that which fills"; hence) *A great number, a multitude*; —at 1, 37 τὸ πλήθος, *the greater number, the mass*, is applied to the common soldiers in the Greek army.

πλήν, adv. *Except*; —at 1, 10 with Gen.

πλή-ρης, ρες, adj. With Gen. [§ 108]; cf. Primer, § 119, b: *Full of, filled with* [akin to Sans. root PRĀ, "to fill"].

πλησί-ον, adv. [adverbial neut. of πλησί-ος, "near"] *Near*: —ἐκ τῶν πλησίον κωμῶν, *out of the neighbouring villages*; see δ, no. 6, a.

πλίνθ-ινος, ἰνη, ἶνον, adj. [πλίνθ-ος, "a brick"] ("Of, or belonging to, a brick or bricks"; hence) *Made, or built, of bricks*; *brick-*.

πλίνθος, ον, f. *A brick.*

πλού-σιος, σία, σίον, adj. [for πλοῦτ-σιος; fr. πλοῦτ-ος, "wealth"] *Wealthy, rich.*

πόδες, ὦν, plur. of πόυς.

ποδ-ίζω, f. ποδίσω, v. a. [πούς, ποδ-ός, "a foot"] 1. Act.: *To bind, or tie, the feet; to fetter.* —2. Pass.: ποδ-ίζομαι, p. πεπόδισμαι, 1.

aor. ἐποδίσθην: Of horses: *To be fettered or shackled; to be hobbled.*

πόθος, ον, m. With Gen.: *A longing, or eager desire, for; a yearning after*; 1, 3.

ποιέω -ῶ, f. ποιήσω, p. ποιήκα, 1. aor. ἐποίησα, v. a. and n.: 1. Act.: a.: (a) *To make*, in the widest meaning of the word: —τὰς νίκας ποιεῖν, (*to make, i. e.*) *to cause, produce, or gain the victories*, 1, 42.—(b) With second Acc.: *To make* an object that which is denoted by the second Acc. [§ 97]; cf. Primer, 99; —at 5, 17 the clause οἱ πορεύεσθαι ἐμελλον forms the Acc. of nearer Object after ποιήσαντες; οὐδέν is an adverb.—

(c) With Objective clause: *To cause, bring about, etc., that something take place, etc.*—b.:

(a) *To do* a thing; —at 2, 33 supply αὐτό after ποιεῖν.—(b)

With Acc. of person and Acc. of thing: *To do* something to one.—(c) With εἰ or κακῶς,

and folld. by Acc. of nearer Object either expressed or understood: (a) *To do good*

*to, benefit, bestow or confer a benefit, etc., upon.*—(β) *To do hurt or injury to; to hurt,*

*injure, inflict injury upon.*—

c Of injuries, etc.: *To cause, inflict, etc.*—2. Neut.: *To be doing or acting, to do or act,*

in any way; 1, 39.—d. Mid.:

**ποιέομαι -οῦμαι**, f. **ποιήσομαι**, 1. aor. **ἐποίησάμην**, p. pass. in mid. force, **πεποιήμαι**: a. *To make for one's self or on one's own part*:—**δόγμα ποιήσασθαι**, *to make a decree*, 3, 5:—**πορεῖαν ποιεῖσθαι**, *to make a march*, i. e. *to march*, 5, 18:—**πλαίσιον ποιησάμενοι**, *having made*, i. e. *having formed yourselves into, a square*, 2, 36.—b. *To hold, deem, consider, reckon, regard*; 2, 4.—4. Pass.: **ποιέομαι -οῦμαι**, p. **πεποιήμαι**, 1. aor. **ἐποιήθην**, 1. fut. **ποιήθσομαι**, *To be done, etc.*

**ποιήσεα**, Attic for **ποιήσαιμι**, 1. aor. opt. of **ποιέω**.

**ποιη-τέος, τέα, τέον**, verbal adj. [lengthened fr. **ποιε-τέος**; fr. **ποιέ-ω**, "to do"] 1. *That must be done, or is to be done*;—at 1, 35 **ποιητέα** (supply **εἶναι**) is predicated of **πάντα**.—2. As impers. verb, with **ἐστί** (expressed or) supplied: (*We must do* [§ 161, 2]; 1, 18.

**ποιός, α, ον**, adj. *Of what sort or kind; what kind of, etc.*

**πολεμ-ικός, ἰκή, ἰκόν**, adj. [**πόλεμ-ος**, "war"] *Of, or belonging to, war; warlike*.—As Subst.: **πολεμικά, ὦν**, n. plur. *Warlike affairs, matters of war*.

1. **πολέμ-ιος, ἰα, ἰον**, adj. [id.] 1. *Of, or belonging to, war*.—2. *Hostile*.—As Subst.:

**πολέμιος, ου, m.** *An enemy in war; a foe-man, etc.*;—Plur.: *With Art.: The enemy*.

2. **πολέμιος, ου**; see 1. **πολέμιος**.

3. **πολέμῃ-ος, ἰα, ἰον**, adj. [**πολέμ-ιος**, "an enemy"] 1. *Of, or belonging to, the enemy*.—As Subst.: **πολεμῖα**, as (sc. **χώρα**), f. *An enemy's country*.—2. *Hostile*.

**πόλ-εμος, ἔμου, m.** [prob. for **πάλ-εμος**; fr. **παλ**, root of **πάλλω**, "to brandish, hurl," etc.] ("A brandishing or hurling" of weapons; hence) 1. *Battle, fight*.—2. *War*:—**διὰ παντός πολέμου ἵνα**, (*to go through every (kind of) war*; i. e.) *to engage in every kind of warfare*, 2, 8.

**πολι-ορκ-έω -ῶ, f.** **πολι-ορκήσω**, 1. aor. **ἐπολιόρκησα**, v. a. [for **πολι-εργ-έω**; fr. **πόλις, πόλι-ος**, "a city"; **ἐργ-ω** (= **εἰργ-ω**), "to shut in, or enclose"] ("To shut in, or enclose, a city"; hence) *To blockade, besiege, beleaguer*.

**πόλι-ς, os** (Attic **πόλε-ως**), f. *A city* [akin to Sans. **puri**, "a town or city"].

**πολίτ-εύω, f.** **πολίτευέω**, 1. aor. **ἐπολίτευσα**, v. n. [**πολίτ-ης**, "a citizen"] ("To be a πολίτης"; hence) *To live as a citizen or freeman; to live in a free state*.

**πολλ-α-πλάσιος, πλάσια, πλάσιον**, adj. [**πολύς, πολλ-ού**,

"much, many"; (a) connecting vowel; the origin of the last member of the word is uncertain] *Many times more, several times as many*;—at 2, 14 fold. by Gen. of "Thing Compared" [§ 114], inasmuch as the notion of comparison is involved in the meaning of the word.

πολλοί, πολλοί, πολλὰ, plur. of πολὺς.

πολύ, adv. [adverbial neut. of πολὺς, "much"] 1. Of degree: *Much, far, very*:—a. With Comp. Adj.:—πολὺ μείζων, *far greater*, 1, 22;—πολὺ εὐθυμότεροι, *much, or far, more cheerful*; in *much, or far, better spirits*, 1, 41;—πολὺ ἀσφαλέστερος, *far safer*, 2, 19.—b. With Verbs involving the notion of a comparison:—πολὺ διέφερον, *it was far different, or it was a very different thing*, 4, 33.—2. Of space: *A great way or distance, far*.

πολύς, πολλή, πολὺ, adj.: 1. Of number or quantity: a. Sing.: *Large, great*; 2, 36; 3, 14.—b. Plur.: *Many, numerous*;—at 4, 9 with Gen. of "Thing Distributed" [§ 112]; at 1, 2, in the words πολλὰ καὶ ἔθνη καὶ πόλεις πολέμιοι ἦσαν, the adjectives πολλά and πολέμιοι belong to both ἔθνη and πόλεις, but are in the gender of the substantives

Αναβ., Book III.

nearest to which they are respectively placed: *there were both many hostile nations and cities*.—As Subst.: (a) πολλοί, ὦν, m. plur. *Many persons, many*.—With Art.: *The many, the majority*.—(b) πολλά, ὧν, n. plur. *Many things*.—2. Of degree, value, etc.: *Much, great, high, large*:—ἐν πολλῇ ἀπορίᾳ, *in much, or great, perplexity*, 1, 2:—for περί πλείστου see περί, no. 1, d.—3. Of space: *Large, great*:—ἐκ πολλοῦ (sc. διαστήματος), *from a great distance, from afar*, 3, 9. ~~Comp.~~ Comp.: πλείων or πλέων; Sup.: πλείστος; see these words [akin to Sans. *purus*, "much, many"].

Πολύ-στράτος, στρατός, m. [for Πολύσ-στράτος; fr. πολὺς, "great or numerous"; στρατός, "an army"] ("Great, or numerous, army") *Polystrātus*, the father of Lycius; see Λύκιος.

πονέ-ω -ῶ, f. πονήσω, p. πεπόνηκα, 1. aor. ἐπόνησα, v. n. [πόν-ος, "labour"] *To labour, toil*;—at 4, 46 fold. by Acc. of "Duration of Time" [§ 99].

πονη-ρός, ρά, ρόν, adj. [lengthened fr. πονε-ρός; fr. πονέ-ω, in force of "to feel, or suffer, pain"] ("Feeling, or suffering, pain"; hence, "painful"; hence) 1. Of things: *Bad, sorry, useless*; 4, 19.—



2. Of persons: *In bad case, in a sorry plight.*

**πονηρ-ώς**, adv. [**πονηρ-ός**, "bad"] ("After the manner of the **πονηρός**"; hence) *Badly.*

**πόνος**, ου, m. *Toil, labour*; —at 1, 12 in plur.

**πορ-εἶα**, εἶας, f. [**πορ-εύω**, in mid. force; see **πορεύω**] *A march.*

**πορ-εύω**, f. **πορεύσω**, 1. aor. **ἐπόρευσα**, v. a. [**πόρ-ος**, "a way, pathway," etc.] 1. Act.: *To make, or cause, to go.*—2. Mid.: **πορ-εύομαι**, f. **πορεύσομαι**, 1. aor. **ἐπορ-ευσάμην**, 1. nor. pass. in mid. force, **ἐπορ-εύθην**: a. *To make one's self to go; to go, proceed, march*; —at 4, 10 folld. by Acc. of "Measure of Space" [§ 99]; cf., also, 4, 46.—b. *To go on one's way, etc.*

**πορ-ίζω**, f. **πορίω**, p. **πεπορίκα**, 1. aor. **ἐπόρισα**, v. a.: 1. Act.: *To provide, furnish, supply.*—2. Mid.: **πορ-ίζομαι**, f. **ποριόμην**, late **πορίσομαι**, 1. aor. **ἐπορίσάμην**, *To provide, etc., for one's self, etc.; to furnish one's self with, etc.*—3. Pass.: **πορ-ίζομαι**, p. **πεπόρισμαι**, 1. aor. **ἐπορίσθην**, 1. fut. **πορίσθησομαι**, *To be provided, etc.*; 3, 20 [either fr. **πόρ-ος**, "a way," and so "to make a way for"; or else to be referred directly to Sans. root **PHI**, "to bring over"].

**πόρρω**, adv. [*Attic for πρό-*

**σω**] 1. *Far, far off, at a distance.*—2. With Gen.: *Far, or far off, from; at a distance from*; 4, 35.

**πορ-ἄμως**, αὐοῦ, m. [**πορ-όν**, "drink"] ("That which pertains to drink"; hence) *A river, as being drinkable water.*

1. **πό-τε**, interrog. particle, *At what time? when?* [akin to Sans. *ka-s*, "who?" cf. Ionic fr. *rm κέ-τε*].

2. **πο-τά**, enclitic particle, *At some time, at any time, once* [id.].

**πότερα**, **πότερον**; see **τό-τερος**.

**πό-τερος**, **τέρα**, **τερον**, adj. *Whether of the two.*—Neut. Sing. and Plur. as Adv.: **πότερον**, **πότερα**, *Whether*:—**πότερον** (**πότερα**) . . . **ἤ**, *whether . . . or whether*;—**πότερον** (**πότερα**) **ἢ** . . . **ἤ**, *whether . . . or whether . . . or whether* [fr. same root as 1. **πότε**; see 1. **πότε**].

**πο-τόν**, τοῦ, n. ("That which is drunk"; hence) *Drink*;—Plur.: *Drinkables*; see **σίτος** [root **πο**, akin ' Sans. root **PĀ**, "to drink"]

1. **πού**, interrog. : *Where?* [fr. same root **πότε**; see 1. **πότε**].

2. **πού**, enclitic adv. : *Somewhere, anywhere.*—3. *qualify an expression*: **ἴσως**, *perhaps, possibly, perchance*

πούς, ποδ-ός, m. ("The thing"; hence) *A foot*, hether as a member of the body, or as a measure of length or ποδ-ς; akin to Sans. *pād*, *pad*, "a foot," fr. root PAD, "to go"; cf. Lat *pes*, *pēd-is*; so, English *foot*].

πρηνής, ἐς, adj. [Doric and Attic for *πρηνής*; akin to *πρό*, "forwards, before"] *f a hill, etc. : Sloping, steeply-inclining*.—As Subst. : *πρηνές, ἐός οὖς* (sc. χωρίου), *Sloping ground, a slope*.

πράσσω or πρᾶτ-τω, f. πᾶξω, p. *πέπραχα*, pluperf. *ἐπέπραχην*, 1. aor. *ἐπραξα*, v. a. id n. [for *πράγ-σω*; fr. root *pay*] 1. Act. : *To bring about, effect*.—2. Neut. : *To fare a particular way* :—*οὕτω κίξαντες, having fared thus*, 4, —*καλῶς πρᾶξας, having fared ill*, i. e. *having met with good fortune*, 1, 6. — 3. Pass. : *πράσσομαι* or *πράττομαι*, p. *πραγμαί*, 1. aor. *ἐπράχθην*, f. *πραχθήσομαι*, 3. f. *πεπραγμαι*, *To be made or done*.

*πράττω*; see *πράσσω*. *πρέψω*, f. *πρέψω*, 1. aor. *πρεψα*, v. n. : 1. *To be becoming or becoming*; *to be itable, proper, etc.*;—at 2, folld. by Dat. (*τῷ νικᾶν*) 104]; see, also, δ, no. 2.—Impers. pres. : *πρέπει*, *It is coming or proper*;—at 2, with clause as Subject.

*πρέσβυς*, ὅς and εὖς, m. : 1. *An old man*.—Hence are formed the comparative and superlative adjectives, *πρεσβύτερος, πρεσβίων, older, πρεσβυῖατος, πρεσβιστος, oldest*.—2. *An ambassador*; 1, 28 [prob. to be divided *πρέσ-βυς*; of which the parts are respectively akin to Sans. adv. *puras*, "forward," and root BHV, "to be"; and so, "he that is forward, or more advanced," in age].

*πρεσβυῖατος*, a, on, sup. adj.;—at 1, 34; 3, 11 folld. by Gen. of "Thing Distributed" [§ 112]; see *πρέσβυς*.

*πρεσβύτερος*, a, on, comp. adj.; see *πρέσβυς*.

*πρίσθαι*, 1. aor. inf. of *ωρέομαι*.

*πρίν*, adv. and conj. : 1. Adv. : a. *Before*.—b. *Before that, ere that*;—at 1, 16 after *πρότερον* in preceding clause; so, at 2, 29 after *πρόσθεν*.—2. Conj. : *Before that, sooner or rather than*.

*προβαίνω*, f. *προβήσομαι*, p. *προβέβηκα*, 2. aor. *προέβην*, v. n. [*πρό*, "forwards"; *βαίνω*, "to go"] *To go forwards from a place; to advance*.

*πρόβα-τα, των* (Dat. irreg. *πρό-βάσι*), n. plur. [*πρό*, "forwards"; *βα*, root of *βαίνω*, "to go or walk"] ("Things going or walking forwards").

and so, animals that walk, as opposed to those that fly, creep, *etc.*; hence, esp.) Of small cattle: *Sheep*.

**προ-βουλεύω**, v. n. [**πρό**, "for, on behalf of"; **βουλεύω**, "to deliberate or plan"] With Gen.: *To deliberate, or plan, for or on behalf of; to provide for.*

**πρό-γον-ος**, ου, m. [for **πρό-γεν-ος**; fr. **πρό**, "before, earlier"; **γεν**, root of **γίγνομαι**, in force of "to be born"] ("One born before or earlier" than another; hence) *A forefather, ancestor.*

**προδίδωκα**, perf. ind. of **προδίδωμι**.

**προ-δίδωμι**, f. **προ-δώσω**, p. **προ-δέδωκα**, 2. aor. **προ-έδων**, v. a. [**πρό**, "forth"; **δίδωμι**, "to give"] ("To give forth"; hence) 1. *To give up, betray.*—2. *To abandon, forsake, etc.*

**προ-διδώκω**, f. **προ-διώξομαι**, 1. aor. **προ-εδίωξα**, v. a. [**πρό**, "forwards"; **διδώκω**, "to pursue"] *To pursue forwards, to advance in pursuit*; 3, 10.

**προδιώξεια**, Attic 1. aor. opt. of **προδιδώκω**.

**προδῶ**, 2. aor. subj. of **προ-δίδωμι**.

**προδιδώσω**, fut. ind. of **προ-δίδωμι**.

**πρό-εimi**, v. n. [**πρό**, "before"; **εimi**, "to go"] ("To go before"; hence) *To go forward, advance.*

**προεληλύθως**, *υῖα*, *ός*, P. perf. of **προέρχομαι**.

**προελθών**, *ούσα*, *όν*, P. 2. aor. of **προέρχομαι**.

**προ-έρχομαι**, f. **προ-ελεύσομαι**, p. **προ-ελήλυθα** and **προ-ήλυθα**, 2. aor. **προ-ἤλθον** [**πρό**, "forwards"; **έρχομαι**, "to come or go"] *To come, or go, forwards; to go on before, to advance forwards.*

**προ-έχω** (contr. **προῦχω**), f. **προ-έξω**, 2. aor. **προ-έσχον**, v. n. and a. [**πρό**, "before"; **έχω** (neut.), "to be"] ("To be before"; hence) 1. Neut.: With Gen. of person and Dat. of thing: *To surpass, excel one in something.*—2. Act. (very rarely): With Acc. of person and Dat. of thing: *To surpass, have the superiority over, one in something*; 2, 19, where alone this verb occurs in the present book of Xenophon.

**προῆλθον**, 2. aor. ind. of **προέρχομαι**.

**προθυμ-έομαι -οῦμαι**, f. **προθυμήσομαι**, v. mid. [**πρό-θυμ-ος**, "desirous," *etc.*] With Inf.: *To be desirous to do, etc.*;—at 1, 9 supply **μείνω** after **προθυμουμένου**;—at 4, 15 supply **ἀμαρτάνειν** after **προϋθυμείτο**.

**πρό-θυμ-ος**, ου, adj. [**πρό**, "forwards"; **θυμ-ός**, "mind"] ("Having the mind forwards; being of a forward mind";

hence) *Ready, willing, desirous, eager, zealous.* ~~Comp.~~ Comp.: *προθύμ-ότερος*; Sup.: *προθύμ-ότατος*.

*προθύμ-ως*, adv. [*πρόθυμος*, "zealous," etc.] ("After the manner of the *πρόθυμος*"; hence) *Zealously, eagerly, etc.*

*προϊόν*, *οὔσα*, *όν*, P. of *πρόειμι*.

*προ-κάλυπτω*, f. *προ-κάλυψω*, 1. aor. *προ-εκάλυψα*, v. a. [*πρό*, "before, in front"; *κάλυπτω*, "to cover"] ("To cover before or in front"; hence) Of a cloud as Subject: *To cover the face of the sun; to conceal, obscure*; 4, 8.

*προ-κατάλαμβάνω*, f. *προ-κατάληψομαι*, 2. aor. *προ-κατέλαβον*, v. a. [*πρό*, "before"; *κατάλαμβάνω*, "to seize or take possession of"] *To seize, or take possession of, before or beforehand*. — Pass.: *προ-κατάλαμβάνομαι*, p. *προ-κατέλημμαι*, 1. aor. *προ-κατέλεψθην*, 1. fut. *προ-κατέληφθήσομαι*.

*προκατέληφθειν*, 1. aor. opt. pass. of *προκατάλαμβάνω*.

*προκατελημμένος*, η, ον, P. perf. pass. of *προκατάλαμβάνω*.

1. *πρό-ξενος*, *ξένου*, m. [*πρό*, "for = standing in the place of"; *ξένος*, "a guest-friend"] ("One standing in the place of a *ξένος*"; hence)

*A public guest-friend*, i. e. one originally made so by an act of the State. The word denotes the same relation between a State and an individual member of another State, that *ξένος* does between two private persons of different States. In time this relation assumed a formal and diplomatic character, and the *πρόξενος* of a State was expected to receive and assist the ambassadors or citizens of such State, when in his country. His duty was thus somewhat analogous to that of our Consuls, so far as protection goes; though it must be borne in mind that, unlike our Consuls, a *πρόξενος* was always a member of a foreign State.

2. *Πρόξενος*, ον, m. [*προ-ξενος*, "a public *ξένος*," or "guest-friend"] *Proxenus*; a Bæotian, whom Cyrus commissioned to raise men for him (as mentioned in Book 1, chap. 1, § 11), and a great friend of Xenophon; 1, 4.

*προ-πονέω* -*πονῶ*, v. n. [*πρό*, "for"; *πονέω*, "to labour"] With Gen.: *To labour, or toil, for or in behalf of*; 1, 37.

*πρός*, prep.: 1. With Gen.: a. *From*.—b. In oaths or adjurations: *By*:—*πρός θεῶν*, *by the gods*, 1, 24.—c. *Before, in the presence of*.—d. *To*

*wards*.—**e.** In accordance with.—**2.** With Dat.: **a.** *Added to, beyond, besides, in addition to*.—**b.** *Near, close to*.—**3.** With Acc.: **a.** *To, unto*.—**b.** *With relation or respect to, in reference to, about, for*.—**c.** *For an object or purpose*.—**d.** *To, in reply to*.—**e.** *Towards*.—**f.** In hostile sense: *Against*.—N.B. For *πρὸς δ' ἔτι*, 2, 2, see *προσέτι*.

*προσβολ-ή*, ἡς, f. [for *προσβάλλ-ή*; fr. *προσβάλλ-ω*, “to attack”] (“An attacking”; hence) *An attack, assault*.

*προσ-δεῖ*, imperf. *προσ-έδει*, inf. *προσ-δεῖν*, v. impers. [*πρός*, “in addition”; *δεῖ*, “there is need”] (“There is need in addition”; hence) With Gen.: *There is still need of; there is further need of*.

*προσ-δοκάω*—*δοκῶ*, f. *προσδοκήσω*, v. a. [*πρός*, in “strengthening” force; obsol. *δοκάω*, “to expect”;—or to be divided *προσ-δοκ-άω*; for *προσ-δεκ-άω*; fr. *πρός*, in “strengthening” force; *δέχ-ομαι*, Ionic *δέκ-ομαι*, in force of “to expect, await”] *To expect, await, wait for*.

*πρόσ-εimi*, imperf. *πρόσ-ήμι*, v. n. [*πρός*, “to”; *εἶμι*, “to go”] (“To go to, or up to”; hence) *To go or come up; to approach, etc.*

*προσελάσας*, ἄσα, *av*, P. 1. *aor.* of *προσελαύνω*.

*προσ-ελαύνω*, f. *προσ-ελάσω*, Attic *προσ-ελῶ*, 1. *aor.* *προσ-ήλασα*, v. a. [*πρός*, “towards”; *ελαύνω*, “to set in motion”] (“To set in motion towards”; hence, as v. n. through ellipse of nearer Object) 1. With ellipse of *στρατόν*, “an army”: (“To set an army in motion towards” a place, etc.; hence) *To march up, advance onwards*.—**2.** With ellipse of *ἵππον*, “a horse”: (“To set a horse in motion towards” a place; hence) *To ride, or gallop, up*. *προσελθών*, οὔσα, *όν*, P. 2. *aor.* of *προσερχομαι*.

*προσ-έρχομαι*, f. *προσελεύσομαι*, p. *προσ-ελήλυθα*, 2. *aor.* *προσ-ἦλθον*, v. mid. [*πρός*, “to”; *έρχομαι*, “to come”] 1. With Dat.: *To come to or near to; to come up to, approach*.—**2.** Alone: *To come up, draw near, etc.*

*προσ-έτι*, adv. [*πρός*, “further”; *έτι*, “still”] *Still further, yet besides, moreover*.—N.B. The component parts of this word are sometimes separated by another word; e. g. *πρὸς δ' (= δέ) έτι*, and *still further*, 2, 2.

*προσ-ήειν*, imperf. of *πρόσ-εimi*.

*προσ-ήκω*, v. n. [*πρός*, “to”; *ήκω*, “to have come up”] (“To have come up to, or arrived at,” a place; “to be near at hand”; hence) 1.

With Dat. of person: *To belong or appertain to.* — 2. Impers. pres.: **προσῆκει**: With Dat. of person and Inf.: *It belongs or appertains to one to do, etc.; it concerns one to do, etc.*

**πρόσ-θεν**, adv.: 1. Of place: *Before, in front*:—τὸ πρόσθεν, *the front*, see δ, no. 6, b.—2. Of time: **ἄ. Before, sooner**:—for τῷ πρόσθεν λόγῳ, cf. 1. δ, no. 6, b.—b. *Formerly, in time past, heretofore.*

**προσίσθαι**, pres. inf. mid. of **προσίστημι**.

**προσῖη**, 3. pers. sing. pres. subj. of **προσείμι**.

**προσ-ίημι**, f. **προσ-ήσω**, 1. aor. **προσ-ῆκα**, v. a. [**πρός**, “to”; **ίημι**, “to send”] 1. *To send to or towards; to allow to come to.* — 2. Mid.: **προσ-ίεμαι**, f. **προσ-ήσμαι**, 1. aor. **προσ-ῆκαμην**: With εἰς: *To allow to come to; to admit to.*

**προσῖων**, οὔσα, ὄν, P. pres. of **προσείμι**.

**προσ-κύνέω** -κύνῳ, f. **προσ-κύνῃσω**, p. **προσ-κεκυνῆκα**, 1. aor. **προσ-έκυνῃσα**, v. a. [**πρός**, “to or towards”; **κύνέω**, “to kiss”] (“To kiss (the hand) to or towards one as a mark of homage”; hence) 1. Of the gods as Object: *To make obeisance to; to fall down and worship; to worship, adore*; 2. 9.—2. Of men as Object: *To*

*make obeisance to; to fall down before* in token of submission or reverence.—N.B. At 2, 13 the verb is used by the figure zengma in both the foregoing meanings.

**πρό-σω**, adv. [**πρό**, “before”] Of distance: With Gen. [§ 107]: *At a distance from*; 2, 22.

**πρότερον**, adv. [adverbia] neut. of **πρότερος**, “before” in time] *Sooner, earlier*; see **πρίν**.

**προϋθμείτο**, contr. fr. **προεϋθμείτο**, 3. pers. sing. imperf. ind. of **προϋθμέομαι**.

**προφᾶσ-ίζομαι**, f. **προφᾶσίσομαι**, Attic **προφᾶσιόυμαι**, 1. aor. **προεφᾶσισάμην**, contr. **προϋφᾶσισάμην**, v. mid. [**προφᾶσ-ις**, “a pretext”] *To set up as a pretext; to advance, or allege, by way of excuse for or as a pretence.*

1. **προφύλακας**, acc. plur. of **προφύλακῆς**.

2. **προφύλακας**, acc. plur. of **προφύλαξ**.

**προφύλακ-ή**, ἡς, f. [**προφύλασσω**, “to guard before,” through verbal root **προφυλακ**] (“A guarding before”; hence) 1. Sing.: *A guard in front; an advanced guard, an outpost.* — 2. Plur.: *Outposts, videttes, pickets.*

**προ-φύλαξ**, **φύλακος**, m. [**πρό**, “before, in front”; **φύλαξ**, “a guard”] (“A guard

before or in front"; hence) *An advanced guard*;—Plur.: *Outposts, videttes, pickets*.—N.B. At 2, 1 the readings vary between *προφύλακας* and *προφύλακας*.

*πρῶτ*, adv. [akin to *πρό*, "before"] 1. *Early in the morning, at dawn or day-break*.—2. Comp. as modified Superl.: *Very early*; 4, 2. ~~Comp.~~ Comp.: *πρωϊ-αίτερον*; (Sup.: *πρωϊ-αἰτάτα*).

*πρωϊαίτερον*; see *πρῶτ*.

*πρῶτα*, *πρῶτον*, sup. adv. [adverbial neut. plur. and sing. of *πρῶτος*, "first"] 1. *In the first place, first of all, first*.—2. *For the first time, first*.

*πρῶτος*, η, ον, superl. adj. [contracted fr. *πρόατος*, syn-copated fr. *πρό-τατος*; fr. *πρό*, "before," in time; with superl. suffix *τάτος*] ("Most before" in place, rank, etc.; hence) 1. *First, foremost*:—*οἱ πρῶτοι, the first men, the foremost*; i. e. at 5, 12 those who first crossed the river.—2. *The first that; the first to do, etc., a thing*. ~~Comp.~~ Comp.: *πρό-τερος*.

*πτάρνυμαι*, 2. aor. *ἐπτάρων*, v. mid. *To sneeze*; 2, 9.

*πυ(ν)θ-άνομαι*, f. *πύσσομαι*, p. *πέπυσμαι*, 2. aor. *ἐπυθόμην*, v. mid. irreg. *To ask, inquire; to learn by asking or inquiring* [root *πυθ*, akin to Sans.

root *BUDH*, "to understand"].

*πῦρ*, *πυρός*, n. ("The purifying thing"; hence) *Fire* [akin to Sans. root *ṛ*, "to purify"].

*πυρᾶμις*, ἰδος, f. *A pyramid* [prob. an Egyptian word].

*πῶ-ποτε* (before an aspirate *πῶ-ποθ'*), adv. [*πω*, "ever yet"; *ποτέ*, "at any time"] *Ever yet at any time, ever as yet*.

1. *πῶς*, interrog. adv. *In what way? how?* [akin to Sans. *kas*, "who?"].

2. *πως*, enclitic adv.: 1. *In any way, in some way, somehow, by some means, by any means*:—*ἄλλως πως, in any other way, in some other way*.—2. *Somehow or other, for some reason or other*:—*μᾶλλον πως, somehow rather*.

*ῥάδιος*, α, ον, adj. *Easy*.

*ῥάδι-ως*, adv. [*ῥάδι-ος*, "easy"] ("After the manner of the *ῥάδιος*"; i. e.) *Easily*.

*ῥιπτέω* (only found in pres. and imperf.), v. a. = *ρίπτω*; see 3, 1.

*ρίπτω*, f. *ρίψω*, p. *ἔρριψα*, 1. aor. *ἔρριψα*, v. a.: 1. *To throw, cast, fling, hurl*.—2. *To fling, or cast, away*.

*Ῥόδ-ιος*, ἰα, ἰον, adj. [*Ῥόδ-ος*, "Rhodes"; an island of the Aegean Sea (now the Archipelago), on the S.E.

coast of Asia Minor] *Of*, or *belonging to*, *Rhodes*; *Rhodian*.—As Subst.: *Ῥόδιοι*, *ων*, m. plur. With Art.: *The Rhodians*; 4, 15 and 16.

*ῥῦ-μα*, *ματος*, n. [obsol. *ῥύ-ω* (= *ἐρύω*), "to draw"] ("That which draws"; hence) *A drawing*:—*τόξου ῥῦμα*. (*a drawing of a bow*; i.e.) *bow-shot*, 3, 15.

*ῥώ-μη*, *μης*, f. [*ῥώννυμι*, "to be strong," through root *ῥω*] ("Strength"; hence, "force, might"; hence) *A force, an army*; 3, 14.

*σάλπιγξ*, *ιγγος*, f. *A trumpet*, *war-trumpet*.

*Σάρδεις*, *ων*, f. plur. *Sardis* (now the ruins of *Sart*), the capital of ancient Lydia, and the residence of Cyrus, was situate on the northern slope of Mount Tmolus, on the river Pactolus, which ran through the place. In subsequent times Sardis was the seat of one of the Seven Churches of Asia.

*σατραπ-εύω*, v. a. [*σατράπης*, "a satrap"] With Gen. [§ 114]: *To be a satrap of*; i. e. *to rule, or govern, as viceroy*.

*σατράπης*, *ου*, m. *A satrap*; i. e. *a ruler, governor, or viceroy of a province* [Persian word].

*σάφης*, *ές*, adj. *Clear*,

*distinct, plain, evident, manifest*.

*σάφ-ως*, adv. [*σαφ-ης*, "clear, distinct"] ("After the manner of the *σαφής*"; hence) 1. *Clearly, distinctly, evidently, manifestly*.—2. *Without doubt*.

*σημαίνω*, f. *σημάνω*, p. *σεσημαγκα*, 1. aor. *έσήμνηα*, v. n. [akin to *σήμα*, "a signal"] *To give the signal*;—at 4, 4 supply *σαλπιγκτής* (trumpeter) as the Subject of *έσήμνηε*. It is to be observed that not only in the case of the personal pronouns is the Subject of the verb omitted, but also whenever a verb points out the customary employment or office of a person.

*Σικυών-ιος*, *ια*, *ιον*, adj. [*Σικυών*, "Sicyon," a city of ancient S. Greece] *Of*, or *belonging to*, *Sicyon*; *Sicyonian*.—As Subst.: *Σικυώνιος*, *ου*, m. With Art.: *The Sicyonian*.

*σίνομαι*, f. *σινήσομαι*, v. mid. ("To hurt, harm, injure"; hence) *To wound, inflict wounds*.

*σίτος*, *ου*, m. (irreg. plur. *σίτα*, *ων*, n.) 1. *Wheat, corn, grain*.—2. *Food, victuals, provisions*:—*σίτα καὶ ποτά*, *meat and drink, eatables and drinkables*, 2, 28.

*σκεδάννυμι*, f. *σκεδάσω*, Attic *σκεδῶ*, 1. aor. *έσκεδάσα*, v. a. *To disperse, scatter*.—



Pass.: σκεδάννυμαι, p. ἐσκέδασμαι, 1. aor. ἐσκεδάσθην, 1. fut. σκεδασθήσομαι.

σκέπτομαι, f. σκέψομαι, p. ἔσκεμμαι, 1. aor. ἐσκεψάμην, v. mid. ("To look about, look carefully, spy"; hence) Mentally: *To consider, reflect* [fr. same root as σκοπέω; see σκοπέω].

σκεῦος, eos ous, n.: 1. *A vessel, or implement, of any kind.*—2. Plur.: *Of an army: Baggage.*

σκευοφορέω -ῶ, v. n. [σκευοφόρος (subst.), "a baggage-carrier"] *To be a baggage-carrier or baggage-carriers; to carry the baggage.*

σκευο-ο-φόρος, ov, adj. [for σκευο-ο-φέρ-ος; fr. σκεῦος, "an implement" of any kind; plur. "baggage"; (o) connecting vowel; φέρ-ω, "to bear or carry"] *Bearing, or carrying, baggage.*—As Subst.: a. σκευοφόρος, ov, m. *A baggage-carrier.*—b. σκευοφόρα, ov, n. plur. *Baggage-animals.*

σκέψασθε, 2. pers. plur. 1. aor. imperat. of σκέπτομαι.

σκη-νή, νῆς, f. ("The covering thing"; hence) *A tent*;—at 5, 7 τὰς σκηνάς must imply "their quarters," inasmuch as they had previously burnt their tents; see 8, 1 [for σκαδ-νή; akin to Sans. root CHHAD, "to cover"].

σκηπτ-ός, οὔ, m. [σκήπτ-ος, in force of "to hurl, dart," etc.] ("That which is hurled or darted"; hence) *A thunder-bolt, as hurled by Zeus.*

σκοπέω -ῶ, in best writers used only in pres. and imperf.; later f. σκοπήσω, 1. aor. ἐσκόπησα, 1. aor. mid. ἐσκοπήσάμην, v. n. and a.: 1. *To see, observe, perceive.*—2. *To consider* [akin to Sans. root SPAC, the original form of PAC, "to see, behold," etc.].

Σκυθ-ο-τοξότης, τοξότου, m. [Σκύθης, "a Scythian"; (o) connecting vowel; τοξότης, "a bowman or archer"] *A Scythian bowman or archer.* The archers in the Greek army had previously fought on foot. At the suggestion of Xenophon however, they were mounted on horseback. Hence from their resemblance to the Scythians, who also fought horseback, they are termed Σκυθοτοξόται at 4, 15.

Σούσα, ov, n. plur. ξ (the *Susan* of Scripture, city of ancient Persia, on banks of the Eulæus or C'pes (the Ulai of Scripture) Susa was the winter and residence of the Persian and is said to have obtained its name from the lilies ov, a word of Oriental origin which grew abundantly in the neighbouring river.

σπείσαιντο, 3. pers. plur.  
1. aor. opt. mid. of σπένδω.

σπένδω, f. σπείσω, p. ἔ-  
σπεικα, 1. aor. ἔσπεισα, v. n. :  
1. Neut. : *To pour out a liba-  
tion to a deity.*—2. Mid. :  
σπένδομαι, f. σπείσομαι, 1. aor.  
ἔσπεισάμην : (*"To pour out a  
libation to a deity"* for one's  
self—in connexion with an-  
other; hence) *To make a  
treaty, truce, etc.* [prob.  
akin to Sans. root CHHAND,  
"to please"; also, "to wait  
on; to present"].

σπεύδω, f. σπεύσω, p. ἔ-  
σπευκα, 1. aor. ἔσπευσα, v. n.  
*To make haste; to haste,  
hasten, speed* [akin to Sans.  
root CHUD, "to push on, im-  
pel"].

σπονδ-ή, ἥς, f. [for σπενδ-ή;  
fr. σπένδ-ω, "to pour out a  
libation"] 1. *A drink-offering  
or libation.*—2. Plur. : *A  
treaty, a truce* : because liba-  
tions were poured out on their  
being concluded.

στάδι-ον, ου, n. (plur. reg.  
στάδι-α, ων, n.; irreg. στάδι-  
οι, ων, m.) [στάδι-ος, "stand-  
ing firm"] (*"That which  
stands firm"*; hence) As a  
fixed standard of length : *A  
stadium or stade* = 606 Greek  
feet, or a fraction over 606  
English feet.

στα-θ-μός, μου, m. (*"That  
which serves for standing; a  
standing-place"*; hence) 1.

*Quarters, halting-ground, en-  
campment for soldiers, etc.*—

2. In Persia : *A station or  
resting-place, at which the  
king halted in travelling.*—3.  
*A day's journey or march,*  
usually of 5 parasangs.

στέλλω, f. στελῶ, p. ἔσταλ-  
κα, v. a. (*"To set in order,  
arrange"*; hence) *To equip.*—  
Pass. : στέλλομαι, p. ἔσταλμαι,  
1. aor. ἔστάλθην.

στενός, ἡ, όν, adj. : 1. *Nar-  
row.*—2. Comp. as modified  
Superl. : *Somewhat narrow,  
very narrow*; 4, 19 and 21.  
Comp. στεν-ότερος.

στερέω -ω, f. στερήσω,  
Attic στερώ, p. ἔστέρηκα, 1.  
aor. ἔστέρησα : With Gen.  
[§ 107]; cf. Primer, § 123 : *To  
deprive of.*—Pass. : στερέομαι  
-οῦμαι, p. ἔστέρημαι, 1. aor.  
ἔστερήθην, f. στερηθήσομαι.

στερόμαι, v. pass. used only  
in pres. and imperf., and tak-  
ing the tenses of στερέω; 2,  
2; see στερέω.

στερῶ-ως, adv. [στερῶ-ός,  
"stiff, firm"] (*"After the  
manner of the στερῶός"*; hence,  
"stiffly, firmly"; hence) Mor-  
ally : *Firmly.*

στολ-άς, άδος, f. [for στελ-  
άς; fr. στέλ-λω, in force of  
"to dress, equip"] (*"That  
which dresses or equips"* a  
person; hence) *A leathern gar-  
ment or mantle; a buff jerkin*  
used by soldiers; 3, 20, where



σὺ, σοῦ (plur. ὑμεῖς, ὑμῶν), pron. pers. *Thou, you*;—the gen., dat., and acc. sing. are used also enclitically;—at 1, 15 with οὐδ' ὑμεῖς supply *δόνασθε καθέυδειν* [akin to Sans. *gṛ-sḥmad*].

συγ-κᾰλέω -κᾰλῶ, f. συγ-κᾰλέσω, p. συγ-κᾰλέκηκα, 1. aor. σὺν-εκᾰλεσα, v. a. [for συγ-καλέω; fr. σύν, "together"; καλέω, "to call"] *To call together, assemble.*

συγ-κατάκαίω, 1. aor. συγ-κατέκαυσα, v. a. [for συγ-κατάκαίω; fr. σύν, "at the same time"; κατᾰκαίω, "to burn up"] *To burn up at the same time.*

συγκατάκαῦσαι, 1. aor. inf. of συγκατάκαίω.

συγ-κύπτω, f. συγ-κύψω, v. n. [for συγ-κύπτω; fr. σύν, "together"; κύπτω, "to bend forwards"] ("To bend forwards together"; hence) Of bodies of troops, etc.: *To draw together or towards one another.*

συλ-λαμβάνω, f. συλ-λήψομαι, p. συν-είληφα, 2. aor. συν-έλαβον, v. a. [for συν-λαμβάνω; fr. σύν, in "augmentative force"; λαμβάνω, "to take"] ("Totakethorroughly"; hence) *To lay hold of, seize, etc.*;—at 1, 35 folld. by Partitive Gen. as Object [§ 112, Obs. 2].—Pass.: συλ-λαμβάνομαι, p. συν-είλημμαι,

pluperf. συν-είλημην, f. συλ-ληφθήσομαι.

συλ-λέγω, f. συλ-λέξω, p. συν-είλοχα, 1. aor. συν-έλεξα, v. a. [for συν-λέγω; fr. σύν, "together"; λέγω, "to gather"] *To gather together, collect.*

συμ-βαίνω, f. συμ-βήσομαι, p. συμ-βέβηκα, 2. aor. σὺν-έβην, v. n. [for συμ-βαίνω; fr. σύν, "together"; βαίνω, "to go"] ("To go together"; hence) Of events, etc.: *To happen, take place, occur.*

συμ-βάλλω, f. συμ-βάλλω, p. συμ-βέβληκα, v. a. [for συμ-βάλλω; fr. σύν, "together"; βάλλω, "to throw"] ("To throw together"; hence) *To heap together or up; to collect.*—Pass.: συμ-βάλλομαι, p. συμ-βέβλημαι, 1. aor. σὺν-εβλήθην.

συμβάς, ᾄσα, ἄν, P. 2. aor. of συμβαίνω.—As Subst.: συμβάντα, ὧν, n. plur. With Art.: *The things that have taken place or occurred.*

συμβεβλημένος, η, ὢν, P. perf. pass. of συμβάλλω.

συμ-βουλεύω, f. συμ-βουλεύσω, p. συμ-βεβούλευκα, 1. aor. συν-εβούλευσα, v. n. [for συν-βουλεύω; fr. σύν, "with"; βουλεύω, "to counsel"] ("To counsel with" another; hence) With Dat. of person and Inf.: *To advise, or counsel, a person to do, etc.*; 1, 5.

**σύμμαχ-ος**, *ος*, *adj.* [*συμμάχ-ομαι*, "to be an ally"] *Allied, confederate, auxiliary; fighting together with one or on one's side.*—As Subst.: **σύμμαχος**, *ος*, *m.* *An ally, confederate.*

**συν-πέμπω**, *f.* *συν-πέμψω*, 1. *aor.* *σύν-έπεμψα*, *v. a.* [*for συν-πέμπω*; *fr.* *σύν*, "together with"; *πέμπω*, "to send"] *To send together with, to despatch along with.*

**συν-πολεμέω -πολεμῶ**, 1. *aor.* *σύν-επολέμησα*, *v. n.* [*for συν-πολεμέω*; *fr.* *σύν*, "in conjunction with"; *πολεμέω*, "to wage war"] *With Dat.:* *To wage war in conjunction with, to join in war with.*

**συν-προθυμέομαι -προθυμ-οῦμαι**, *f.* *συν-προθυμήσομαι*, *v. mid.* [*for συν-προθυμέομαι*; *fr.* *σύν*, "together with"; *προθυμέομαι*, "to be desirous"] ("To be desirous with" another; hence) *With Objective clause:* *To join in the desire, or have a joint desire, that, etc.*; 1, 9.

**συν-φέρω**, *f.* *σύν-οίσω*, *p.* *σύν-εήνοχα*, *v. a.* [*for συν-φέρω*; *fr.* *σύν*, "together"; *φέρω*, "to bring"] 1. *To bring together, collect.*—2. *Impers. pres. subj.:* *συν-φέρη. It may be beneficial or advantageous*;—at 2, 27 with *Dat.* [§ 103]; *cf.* *Primer*, § 106, (*u*).—*Pass.:* *συν-φέρομαι*, *p.*

*σύν-ενήνεγμαι*, 1. *aor.* *σύν-ενήνεχ'ην*.

**σύν**, *prep.* with *dat.* only 1. *With; together or along with.*—2. *In connexion, or conjunction, with; in common with.*—3. *With accessory notion of help, etc.:* *With thy help, aid, or blessing of; by the favour of;* 1, 23; 1, 42 *συνᾶγών, οὔσα, ὄν*, *P. 2 aor.* of *συνᾶγω*.

**σύν-άγω**, *f.* *σύν-άξω*, *p.* *σύν-ἦχα*, 2. *aor.* *σύν-ἤγαγον* *v. a.* [*σύν*, "together"; *άγω* "to bring"] ("To bring together"; hence) 1. *Of persons. To collect, assemble.*—2. *Of things: To gather together, collect.*—*Pass.:* *σύν-ῆγμαι*.

**σύν-αιρέω -αιρῶ**, *f.* *σύν-αιρήσω*, 2. *aor.* *σύν-εἶλον*, *v.* [*σύν*, "together"; *αἰρέω*, "take or grasp"] ("To take or grasp, together"; hence) *To bring into a small company, whether actually or figuratively*;—at 1, 38 *λόγῳ* (*a v* cognate to *εἰπεῖν*) is *τι* supplied with *συνελόντι*, (*i. to speak in comprehensible language; i. e.*) *to speak briefly, briefly.* The *for* the expression is of a relative nature.

**σύν-ἀκολουθέω -ἀκολοῦ** *f.* *σύν-ακολουθήσω*, *p.* *ηκολούθηκα*, 1. *aor.* *σύν-οὔθησα*, *v. n.* [*σύν*, "together

ἀκολουθεῖν, "to follow"  
("To follow together"; hence)  
*To accompany.*

συνειλημμένος, η, ον, P. perf. pass. of συλλαμβάνω;—at 1, 2 συνειλημμένοι ἦσαν is 3. pers. plur. pluperf. ind. pass.

συνέιληφα, perf. ind. of συλλαμβάνω.

συνέλαβον, 2. aor. ind. of συλλαμβάνω.

συνεληλύθα, perf. ind. of συνέρχουμαι.

συνελών, οὔσα, όν, P. 2. aor. of συναίρειν.

σύν-επύχομαι, 1. aor. σύν-επευξάμην, v. mid. [σύν, "at the same time"; επεύχομαι, "to make a vow"] With Inf.: *To make a vow at the same time, or to vow also, to do, etc.*

σύν-έπομαι, imperf. σύν-ειπόμεν, v. mid. [σύν, "together with"; επομαι, "to follow"] With Dat.: ("To follow together with"; hence) *To follow at the same time, to accompany.*

σύν-έρχομαι, f. σύν-ελεύσομαι, p. σύν-ελήλυθα, 2. aor. σύν-ἦλθον, v. mid. [σύν, "together"; έρχομαι, "to come"] *To come or meet together; to assemble.*

σύνεσκευασμένος, η, ον, P. perf. mid. of συσκευάζω.

σύνεστάθην, 1. aor. ind. pass. of σύνίστημι.

σύνηγμένος, η, ον, P. perf. pass. of συναγω.

συνήλθον, 2. aor. ind. of συνέρχουμαι.

σύν-ίστημι, f. συ-στήσω, p. (late) σύν-έστακα, 1. aor. σύν-έστησα, 2. aor. σύν-έστην, v. a. and n.: 1. Act.: In pres, imperf., 1. fut., 1. aor.: ("To make to stand together"; hence) *To introduce friends.*—2. Neut.: In perf., pluperf., 2. aor.: ("To stand together"; hence) Of friends: *To be introduced or presented.*—3. Pass.: σύν-ίστάμαι, p. σύν-έσταμαι, 1. aor. σύν-έσταθην = no. 2.

σύν-ωφελέω -ωφελῶ, v. n. [σύν, "together"; ωφελέω, "to be beneficial"] ("To be beneficial together"; hence) *To contribute to advantage*:—συνωφελούσι δὲ οὐδέν, *but in no respect contribute to advantage*, 2, 27, where οὐδέν is used adverbially.

συ-σκευάζω, f. συ-σκευάσω, 1. aor. συν-εσκευάσα, v. a. [for συν-σκευάζω; fr. σύν, "together"; σκευάζω, "to prepare or make ready"] ("To prepare, or make ready, by putting together"; hence) 1. Act.: *To pack up baggage.*—2. Mid.: συ-σκευάζομαι, 1. aor. σύν-εσκευάσασθην, p. pass. in mid. force σύν-εσκευάσθαι, *To pack up one's own baggage, to pack up.*—N.B. At 5, 18

## VOCABULARY.

readings vary between *εσκευασμένους* and *συσκευιμένους*.

*συσκευασάμενος*, η, ον, P. aor. mid. of *συσκευάζω*.

*σφενδον-άω -ῶ*, f. *σφενδον-τω*, 1. aor. *ἔσφενδόνησα*, v. n. *σφενδόν-η*, "a sling"] *To use the sling, to sling*.

*σφενδόν-η*, ης, f.: 1. *A sling*. —2. *A bullet from a sling*; 4, 4.

*σφενδονή-της*, του, m. [*σφενδόνη*, "a sling"] ("He who does, i. e. uses, a sling"; hence) *A slinger*.

*σφών*, gen. plur. of reflexive pron. οὐ.

*σχ-εδόν*, adv. [*έχω*, "to have or hold," through root *σχ*] ("By a having or holding"; hence) 1. *Near*. — 2. *Nearly, much about, mostly*, etc.

*σχήσω*, fut. ind. of *έχω*.

*σχολή*, ης, f. *Leisure*.

*σώ-ζω*, f. *σώσω*, p. *σέσωκα*, 1. aor. *ἔσωσα*, v. a. [*σῶ-s*, "safe"] 1. Act.: a. *To make safe*; *to save, deliver*, etc.—b. *To keep safe, preserve*. —2. Pass.: *σώ-ζομαι*, p. *σέσωσμαι*, 1. aor. *ἑσώθην*, 1. fut. *σωθήσομαι*, *To be saved, kept alive, or preserved*. —3. Mid.: *σώ-ζομαι*, f. *σώσομαι*, 1. aor. *ἑσωσάμην*, *To save one's self*; *to get to or reach a place of safety*; *to get off safely*.

*σωθῆναι*, 1. aor. inf. pass. of *σώζω*;—at 3, 4 *σωθῆναι* is a Substantival Inf., and forms the Subj. of *έφη* [§ 155]: *ἄπορον* is predicated of it.

*Σωκράτης*, εος ους, m. *Socrates*; the celebrated Athenian philosopher.

*σῶμα*, ἄτος, n. *A body*.

*σῶος*, α, ον, adj. *Safe, in safety*.

*σω-τήρ*, τῆρος, m. [*σώ-ζω*, "to save"] ("One who saves or preserves") *A preserver, deliverer*, etc.;—at 2, 9 employed as an epithet of *Zeus*.

1. *σωτήρῖα*, ων; see *σωτήρ-ιος*.

2. *σωτηρ-ία*, ἰας, f. [*σωτήρ*, "a preserver"] ("The thing pertaining to a *σωτήρ*"; hence) *Preservation, safety*; 1, 26.

*Σωτηρ-ίδας*, ἰδου, m. *Sōtēr idas*; a native of Sicyon.

*σωτήρ-ιος*, ἰα, ἰον, α [*σωτήρ*, "a preserver"] ("Pertaining to a *σωτήρ* Giving preservation, afford safety.—As Subst.: *σωτή ων*, n. plur. *Thank-offer or sacrifices, for safety or liverance*; 2, 9.

*τά-δε*, nom. and acc. plur. of *δ-δε*.

*τάλ-αντον*, αντου, n. (which bears or carries"; "a balance" of a pair of scales; hence) *A weight of money*; *a talent*, worth

15s. of English money [root *ταλ*, akin to Sans. root *तुल*, "to bear"; whence also Lat. *tol-lo*].

*ταξι-αρχ-ος*, *ου*, *μ*. [*τάξις*, *τάξι-ος*, in force of "a company" of infantry; *ἀρχω*, "to command"] *A commander of a company of infantry; a Taxiarch.*

*τάξις*, *ις*, Attic *εις*, *φ*. [for *τάγ-σις*; fr. *ταγ*, root of *τάσσω*, "to arrange"] ("An arranging"; hence) *Of soldiers: 1. A drawing up in order; the order or disposition of an army.—2. Order, line, rank.—3. A post, or place, in the line of an army.—4. A company or body of infantry, consisting generally of 128 men.*

*ταράσσω* or *ταράττω*, *φ*. *ταράξω*, 1. aor. *ἐτάραξα*, *ν*. a. : 1. *To disturb, agitate*, whether physically or mentally.—2. *To throw into confusion or disorder.*—Pass.: *ταράσσομαι* or *ταράττομαι*, *π*. *τετάραγμα*, pluperf. *ἐτετάραγμην*, 1. aor. *ἐταράχθην*, 1. *φ*. *ταραχθήσομαι* [akin to Sans. root *TRAS*, "to tremble"; in causative force, "to cause to tremble, to frighten"].

*τάσσω* or *τάττω*, *φ*. *τάξω*, *π*. *τέταχα*, 1. aor. *ἐταξα*, *ν*. a. [for *τάγσω*; fr. root *ταγ*] 1. Act.: a. *To arrange or set in order.*—b. *Of soldiers: To draw up in line or in order of*

*battle.*—c. *To post, station.*—

d. *To order, command, etc.*—

e. *To appoint.*—2. Mid.: *τάσσομαι* or *τάττομαι*, *φ*. *τάξομαι*,

1. aor. *ἐταξάμην*, *To station one's self, to take one's post or stand.*—3. Pass.: *τάσσομαι* or *τάττομαι*, *π*. *τέταγμα*,

1. aor. *ἐτάχθην*, *φ*. *ταχθήσομαι* [akin to Sans. root *ΤΑΚΣΗ*, in force of "to prepare, form"].

1. *ταῦτα*, *nom.* and *acc.* *neut. plur. of οὗτος.*

2. *ταῦτά*, *contr. fr. τὰ αὐτά; see αὐτός.*

*ταυτό*, *contr. fr. τὸ αὐτό; see αὐτός.*

*ταὐτῶ*, *contr. fr. τῶ αὐτῶ; see αὐτός.*

*ταχ-έως*, *adv.* [*τάχ-ύς*, "quick"] ("After the manner of the *τάχύς*"; hence) *Quickly.*

*τάχιστα*, *sup. adv.* *Most quickly:—ὥς τάχιστα, as quickly as possible; see 1. ὥς, no. 1, g; and ταχύ.*

*τάχιστος*, *η, ον, sup. adj.; see ταχύς.*—Adverbial expression: *τὴν ταχίστην (sc. ὁδόν)*, (*the quickest way, i. e. with all speed*, 3, 16 [§ 99, *Obs.* 1]).

*ταχύ*, *adv.* [adverbial *neut. of ταχύς*, "quick"] *Quickly, speedily.* ~~Comp.~~ *Comp.: θάσσον; Sup.: τάχιστα.*

*ταχύς*, *εἶα, ύ, adj.* *Quick, swift.* ~~Comp.~~ *Comp.: ταχ-ίων; Sup.: τάχ-ιστος.*



τέ, conj. *And*:—τέ . . . τέ (καί), *both . . . and* [like Lat. *que*, akin to Sans. *cha*, "and"].

τεθνηκώς, *vía, ós*, P. perf. of θνήσκω.

τέθριππον, *ου*; see τέθριππος.

τέθρ-ιππ-ος, *ον*, adj. [for τέθρ-ιππ-ος; fr. τέτταρες (in composition τετρ), "four"; ἵππ-ος, "a horse"] *With four horses yoked abreast*.—As Subst.: τέθριππον, *ου* (sc. ἄρμα, "a chariot") *A four-horse chariot*.

τεῖχ-ος, *εὸς ους*, n. *A wall* [acc. to some, akin to Sans. root *TAKSH*, "to prepare or form," and so, "the thing prepared or formed";—acc. to others, akin to Sans. root *DIH*, "to smear," and so, "the thing smeared or plastered"].

τεκμήρ-ιον, *ιον*, n. [τεκ-μαίρ-ομαι, "to conclude, draw a conclusion," etc., through verbal root *τεκμηρ*] (*A concluding; a conclusion*); hence) *Proof, evidence, token*.

τελευτ-άω-ω, f. τελευτήσω, p. τετελεύτηκα, 1. aor. ἐτελεύτησα, v. n. [τελευτ-ή, "an end"; hence, "death"] *To come to one's end; to die*.

τελ-ευτή, *ευτής*, f. [τελ-έω, "to finish"] (*A finishing*); hence, "an ending"; hence) 1. *An end*.—2. With or without βίον: *End of life, death*.

τελ-έω-ω, f. τελέσω, Attic

τελῶ, p. τετέλεκα, 1. aor. ἐτέλεσα, v. a. [τέλ-ος, "an end"] 1. *To bring to an end, finish*.—2. *To accomplish, fulfil*.—3. *To pay*;—at 3, 18 τελῶμεν is (pres.) Subjunctivus Hortativus; see ἀντιδιδῶμι.

τέταρ-τος, *τη, τον*, num. adj. *Fourth*.—As Subst.: τετάρτη, *ης* (sc. ἡμέρα, "day"), *Fourth day*;—at 4, 37 τῇ τετάρτῃ is Dat. of time "when" [§ 106, (5)] [akin to Sans. *chatur-tha*, "fourth"; cf. Lat. *quar-tus*].

τετρακισ-χίλιοι, *χίλια, χιλία*, num. adj. plur. [τετρακίς, "four times"; χίλιοι, "a thousand"] (*Four times a thousand*; i. e.) *Four thousand*.

τετρ-ᾱ-κόσῳ-οι, *αι, α*, num. adj. [τέτταρ-ες (in composition τετρ), "four"; κόσῳ-οι; see τριακόσιοι] *Four hundred*.

τετρωμένος, *η, ον*, P. perf. pass. of τιτρώσκω.—As Subst.: τετρωμένοι, *ων*, m. plur. With Art.: *The wounded*.

τέτταρ-ες (Attic form of τέσσαρ-ες), *α, num. adj. plur.* *Four* [akin to Sans. *chatur*, "four"].

τεύξομαι, fut. ind. of τυγχάνω.

τ-ήμερ-ον, adv. [Attic form of σ-ήμερ-ον; fr. ἡμέρα, "day"; with σ = Sans. *sa*, "same"] (*On this same day*; i. e.) *To-day*.

1. **τι**, neuter of **τις**, indefinite.

2. **τί**, neuter of **τίς**, interrogative; used adverbially, *Why?*

**Τίγρης, ἡτος**, m. *The Tigres* or *Tigris*; a river of Asia, which derived its name from its rapid current [Persian word = "an arrow"].

**Τιμασιών, ὠρος**, m. *Timasion*; a man of Dardānus; see *Δαρδανεύς*.

**τιμ-άω -ῶ**, f. **τιμήσω**, p. **τετιμήκα**, 1. aor. **έτιμησα**, v. a. [**τιμ-ή**, "honour"] *To hold in honour, respect, or regard; to honour, etc.*—Pass.: **τιμάομαι -ῶμαι**, p. **τετιμημαι**, 1. aor. **έτιμήθην**, 1. fut. **τιμηθήσομαι**.

**τι-μή, μῆς**, f. [**τί-ω**, "to honour"] ("That which honours"; hence) 1. *Honour, esteem, respect.*—2. *Honour bestowed, an office of rank, a dignity, etc.*;—at 1, 37 in plur.

1. **τις, τι** (Gen. **τινός**), indefinite pron.: 1. *Some, any*;—at 1, 6; 5, 2, etc., with Gen. of "Thing Distributed" [§ 112].—In adverbial force: **τι**, *In some degree, somewhat; in any degree.*—As Subst.: a. Masc.: (a) Sing.: *Some one, any one.*—(b) Plur.: *Some persons, some.*—b. Neut.: *Something; anything.*—2. A certain person

or thing; *some one or other.*

—N.B. In opposed clauses **τις** is often found in the first clause without imparting to it any additional force:—**τοὺς μέν τινας . . . τοὺς δέ**, 3, 19; cf. 2. δ.

2. **τίς, τί** (Gen. **τινός**), interrog. pron. *Who? what?*—for **τί** in adverbial force, see 2. **τι**. As Subst.: *Who? what person?—what? what thing?*

**Τισσαφέρνης, εὖς οὖς**, m. *Tissaphernes*; a Persian noble, Satrap of Caria, whom Cyrus took with him under colour of friendship, but in reality through fear of leaving him behind. Tissaphernes soon perceived that the preparations made by Cyrus were on too large a scale for his ostensible purpose. He therefore fled to the Persian court, and gave Axtaxerxes such information as led him to raise forces to resist his brother.

**τιτρώσκω, f. τρώσω**, p. **τέτρωκα**, v. a. *To wound.*—Pass.: **τιτρώσκομαι**, p. **τέτρωμαι**, pluperf. **έτετρώμην**, 1. aor. **έτρώθην**, 1. f. **τρωθήσομαι**.

**τλή-μων, μον**, adj. [**τλδω**, "to bear, suffer," through root **τλη**] ("Bearing, suffering"; hence) Of persons: *Miserable, wretched.*—As Subst.: **τλήμονες, ων**, m. plur. With Art.: *The miserable or wretched ones; the poor wretches.*

τοί, enclitic particle: 1. *Therefore, accordingly.*—2. Used in strengthening an assertion, etc.: *Indeed, in truth, etc.*

τοί-νυν, adv. [τοί, "therefore"; enclitic νυν, used in "strengthening" force] 1. *Therefore, accordingly.*—2. *Indeed, verily, truly.*

τοιούτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο (Gen. τοιούτου, τοιαύτης τοιούτου, etc.), dem. pron. *Of such kind, nature, or quality; such.*—As Subst.: a. τοιούτος, ου, m. *Such an one*;—at 1, 30 ὡς τοιούτω, *as such an one*, means as a baggage-carrier; see preceding words σκεύη ἀναθέντας; while τοιοῦτος at end of section means *such an one as he is, i. e. such a miserable wretch.*—b. τοιαῦτα, αν, n. plur. *Such things, such like things*:—τοιαῦτα . . . οἷα, *such things . . . as.*

τολμ-ᾶω -ῶ, f. τολμήσω, p. τετόληκα, 1. aor. ἐτόλησα, v. n. [τόλμα-α, "courage, daring"] ("To have τόλμα"; hence) With Inf.: *To have the courage, or boldness, to do, etc.; to dare, venture, etc., to do, etc.*

Τολμίδης, ου, m. *Tolmides*; the herald of the Greek army.

τόξεν-μα, μάτος, n. [τοξεύω; see τοξεύω] ("That which is shot from a bow"; hence) *An arrow, bolt, shaft.*

τοξ-εύω, f. τοξεύσω, p. τετόξευκα, 1. aor. ἐτόξευσα, v. n. [τόξ-ον, "a bow"] *To use the bow, to shoot arrows.*

τόξον, ου, n. *A bow.*

τοξό-της, του, m. [τόξον, (uncontr. gen.) τόξο-ος, "a bow"] ("He who does, i. e. uses, a bow"; hence) *A bowman, archer.*

τοσούτον, adv. [adverbial neut. of τοσούτος, "so much"] *So much, so far, to such a degree or extent*:—τοσούτον . . . ὅσον, *so far . . . as.*

τοσ-ούτος, αὐτή, οὗτο (and as Subst. οὔτον), adj. [a strengthened form of τόσος, "so much"] 1. *So much, so great.*—As Subst.: τοσούτον, ου (sc. διάστημα, "distance"), n. *So great a distance*; see, also, ὁπόσος, no. 2, b.—2. Of time: *So long.*—3. Of number: *So many*;—at 2, 12 as a correlative to ὁπόσος; see ὁπόσος, no. 1, b, (a).

τότε, adv. *At that time, then.*

τοῦμπᾶλιν, contr. fr. τὸ ἐμπάλιν; see ἐμπάλιν.

τοῦπισθεν, contr. fr. τὸ ὀπισθεν; see ὀπισθεν.

τρέπω, f. τρέψω, p. τέτροφα and τέτραφα, 2. aor. ἐτρέπον, v. a.: 1. Act.: *To turn.*—2. Mid.: τρέπομαι, f. τρέφομαι, 1. aor. ἐτρεψάμην, 2. aor. ἐτραπόμην, *To turn or betake one's self*; 5, 13.—3. Pass.:

**τρέπομαι**, *p.* **τέτραμμαι**, 1. aor. **ἐτρέφθην**, 2. aor. **ἐτρέπην**, 2. fut. **τρέψομαι**: Of a road: *To be turned*, i. e. *to bear*; 5, 15.

**τρέφω**, *f.* **θρέψω**, *p.* **τέτροφα**, *v. a.* *To rear, bring up*, etc.—*Pass.*: **τρέβομαι**, *p.* **τέθραμμαι**, 1. aor. **ἐθρέφθην**, 2. aor. **ἐτρέφην**.

**τρι-ᾱ-κον-τα**, num. adj. indecl. *Thirty* [**τρεῖς**, **τρι-ῶν**, “three”; (a) connecting vowel; **κον-τα**, see **πεντήκοντα**; literally “provided with three tens”].

**τρι-ᾱ-κόσι-οι**, *αι, α*, num. ordinal adj. plur. *Three hundred* [**τρεῖς**, **τρι-ῶν**, “three”; (a) connecting vowel; **κόσι-οι** is probably *fr.* Sans. **ṣaṭh**, “consisting of hundreds,” with Greek plur. suffix *οι*, etc. (*cf.* Sans. **pañchaṣaṭh**, “five hundred”), and so, literally, “consisting of three hundreds”].

**τρίς-ᾱσμενος**, *ασμένη, ᾱσμενος*, adj. [**τρίς**, “thrice,” used to intensify the force of the word with which it is compounded; **ᾱσμενος**, “glad, well-pleased”] (“Thrice glad, thrice well-pleased”; hence) *Very glad, very much pleased*; —at 2, 24 in adverbial force: *Very gladly*.

**τρί-τος**, *τη, τον*, adj. [**τρεῖς**, **τρι-ῶν**, “three”] (“Provided with three”; hence) *Third*;

—at 4, 37 supply **ἡμέρᾱ** with **τῇ τρίτῃ**, dat. of time “when” [§ 106, (5)].

**τρόπαιον**, *ου*; see **τροπαῖος**. **τροπ-αῖος**, *αῖα, αῖον*, adv. [**τροπ-ή**, “a rout, defeat” of the enemy] *Of, or pertaining to, a rout or defeat*.—*As Subst.*: **τρόπαιον** (in old Attic **τροπαῖον**), *ου, η*, n. (“A thing pertaining to a rout”; i. e.) *A trophy, or monument of an enemy's defeat*.

**τρέπ-ος**, *ου, η*, m. [for **τρέπ-ος**; *fr.* **τρέπ-ω**, “to turn”] (“A turning, turn”; hence) *A way, manner, mode, method*.

**τρῦπ-ᾱω -ῶ**, *f.* **τρῦπήσω**, *p.* **τετρῦπηκα**, *v. a.* [**τρῦπ-α**, “a hole”] (“To make a hole in”; hence) *To pierce, bore*; —at 1, 31 the perf. pass. is fold. by Acc. of “Respect” [§ 98]. —*Pass.*: **τρῦπ-ᾱομαι -ῶμαι**, *p.* **τετρῦπημαι**, 1. aor. **ἐτρῦπήθην**, 1. fut. **τρῦπηθήσομαι**.

**τρῶ-τός, τή, τόν**, adj. [**τρῶ**, root of **πι-τρώ-σκω**, “to wound”] *To be wounded, vulnerable*.

**τυ(γ)χ-ᾱνω**, *f.* **τεύξομαι**, *p.* **τετύχηκα**, 1. aor. **ἐτύχησα**, 2. aor. **ἐτύχον**, *v. a.* and *n.* irreg.: 1. Act.: With Objective Gen.: *a.* *To hit*.—*b.* *To get, obtain, meet with*, etc.—*c.* In a bad sense: *To meet with, meet*; 2, 7.—2. Neut.: *a.* *To chance, or happen*.—*b.*

Fold. by part. in concord with Subject of verb : *To happen to be, etc.*; 3, 8; 4, 48;—at 1, 3 ὥν, pres. part. of εἶμι, is to be supplied after ἐτύγχανεν [root τυχ or τυκ is prob. akin to Sans. root TAKSH, "to make"].

τυχεῖν, 2. aor. inf. of τυγχάνω.

ὕβρι-ῖζω, f. ὕβρις, p. ὕβρι-ῖκα, 1. aor. ὕβρισα, v. a. [ὕβρις, in force of "insult"] 1. *To insult by word, to reproach, etc.*—2. *To act with wanton violence towards, to shamefully treat; to outrage, maltreat, etc.*—Pass.: ὕβρι-ῖζομαι, p. ὕβρισμαι, 1. aor. ὕβρισθην, 1. fut. ὕβρισθήσομαι.

ὕβρις, εως, f. Wantonness, insolence.

ὕδωρ, ἄτος, n. *Water* [akin to Sans. udan, "water"].

ὕλη, ης, f. ("A wood"; hence) 1. *Wood* in general.—2. *Timber*.

ὕμεις, ὁμῶν, ὑμῖν, ὁμᾶς, plur. of σὺ.

ὕμ-έτερος, ἐτέρα, ἕτερον, pron. pers. [ὕμ-εις, "ye, you"] ("Of, or belonging to, you"; i. e.) *Your, yours*.

ὕπ-ᾶγω, f. ὕπ-ᾰξω, 2. aor. ὕπ-ἡγάγον, v. n. [ὕπ-ό, denoting "gradually or slowly"; ἄγω, (as if in reflexive force, "to lead one's self"; i. e.) "to go"] Of soldiers: *To*

*go gradually on, to advance slowly*; 4, 48.

ὕπ-αίτι-ος, ον, adj. [ὕπ-ό, "under"; αἰτι-α, "an accusation"] ("Under an accusation"; hence) With Dat. of person: *Laid to the charge against*; 1, 5, where οἱ (dat. of reflexive pron. οὗ) is Dat. of person, and ὑπαίτιον is predicated of the clause Κύρω φίλον γενέσθαι; τι is used adverbially.

ὕπ-ειμι, imperf. ὕπ-ῃν, v. n. [ὕπ-ό, "under"; εἶμι, "to be"] Of a foundation: *To be, or be placed, under or beneath*; 4, 7.

ὕπέρ, prep.: 1. With Gen.: a. *Over, above*.—b. *Beyond, above, higher up than*.—c. *On behalf, or account, of; for*.—2. With Acc.: *Beyond* [akin to Sans. upar-i, "above"].

ὕπερ-βολ-ή, ῆς, f. [for ὕπερ-βάλλ-ῆ; fr. ὕπέρ, "over"; βαλ, root of βάλλ-ω, "to throw"] ("A throwing over"; hence, in reflexive force, "a throwing one's self over or across"; i. e.) *A passing over, a crossing of a mountain, etc.*

ὕπερ-δέξις, δέξιον, adj. [ὕπέρ, "above"; δεξιός, "on the right"] *Above on the right or right hand*.

ὕπερ-έχω, 2. aor. ὕπερ-έσχον, v. n. [ὕπέρ, "above"; ἔχω, in force of "to be"] *To*

*ὅς ἄνω*; 5, 7, where the word means to be above the surface of the water.

*ὑπερ-ύψηλος, ύψηλον*, adj. [*ὑπέρ*, denoting "exceedingly"; *ύψηλός*, "high, lofty"] *Exceedingly high or lofty.*

*ύπηρετ-έω-ώ*, f. *ύπηρετήσω*, p. *ύπηρέτηκα*, v. n. [*ύπηρέτ-ης*, "a servant"] With Dat. [§ 102, (4)]; cf. Primer, § 106, (4): *To serve, assist, aid*, etc.

*ύπ-ισχ-νέομαι -νούμαι*, f. *ύπο-σχήσομαι*, p. *ύπ-έσχωμαι*, 2. aor. *ύπ-εσχόμην*, v. mid. irreg. [*ύπ-ό*, "under"; *ίσχ-ω*, a collateral form of *έχ-ω*, "to have or hold"] ("To have or hold one's self under" an obligation, etc.; hence) *To undertake, engage, promise.*

*ύπ-νός, νου*, m. *Sleep* [akin to Sans. root *SVAP*, "to sleep"].

*ύπό* (before an aspirated vowel *ύφ*), prep.: 1. With Gen.: *a. Under, beneath.*—b. Of the agent: *By, through; under, or at, the hands of.*—c. Of the feelings, etc.: *Under the influence of, by, through.*—2. With Dat.: *a. Under.*—b. *At the foot of* a mountain, etc.; 4, 24.—3. With Acc.: *Under* [akin to Sans. *upa*, "under"].

*ύπο-ζύγ-ιον, ίον*, n. [*ύπό*, "under"; *ζύγ-όν*, "a yoke"] ("That which is under the

yoke"; hence) *A beast of draught or burden; a draught-animal.*

*ύπολάβών, ούσα, όν*, P. 2. aor. of *ύπολαμβάνω*.

*ύπο-λαμβάνω*, f. *ύπο-λήψομαι*, p. *ύπ-είληφα*, 2. aor. *ύπ-έλαβον*, v. a. [*ύπό*, "from under"; *λαμβάνω*, "to take"] ("To take from under or below"; hence, "to take up, take on one's back"; hence) 1. *To take, or receive, under one's protection.*—2. Of persons replying: *To take up* a person; *to interrupt, break in upon*, a person.

*ύπο-μένω*, f. *ύπο-μενώ*, p. *ύπο-μεμένηκα*, 1. aor. *ύπ-έμεινα*, v. n. [*ύπό*, "behind"; *μένω*, "to remain"] *To remain, or stay, behind.*

*ύπόπεμπ-τός, τον*, adj. [*ύποπέμπ-ω*, "to send secretly"] *Sent secretly, despatched underhand.*

*ύπ-οπτεύω*, f. *ύπ-οπτεύσω*, 1. aor. *ύπ-όπτευσα*, v. a. [*ύπ-ό*, "beneath"; *όπτεύω*, "to see"] ("To see beneath"; hence) *To suspect, surmise*, etc.

*ύποστήναι*, 2. aor. inf. of *ύφίστημι*.

*ύπο-στράτηγος, στρατήγου*, m. [*ύπό*, "under"; *στρατηγός*, "a general"] ("An under-general"; i. e.) *A lieutenant-general.*

*ύπο-φαίνω*, f. *ύπο-φάνω*, 1.

aor. ὑπ-έφηνα, v. n. [ὑπό, denoting "a little"; φαίνω (neut.), "to give light"] ("To give light a little"; hence) Of the day: *To begin to dawn or break*; 2, 1.

ὑπο-χείρ-ιος, ἴον, adj. [ὑπό, "under"; χεῖρ, "the hand"] ("Being under the hand"; hence) With Dat.: *Under the dominion, or power, of; subject to* [§ 102, (4)].

ὑποψία, ἰας, f. [= ὑπ-οψία; fr. ὑπ-ό, "secretly"; ὀψ, root of ὀπ-τομαι, "to look at"] ("A looking at secretly or askance"; hence) *Mistrust, suspicion*.

ὑστεραί-α, ας, f. [ὑστεραί-ος, "later, next"] *The next or following day; the morrow*: —τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ, *on the following day*, 3, 20; 4, 18; Dat. of time [§ 106, (5)]; cf. Primer, § 120.

ὑστερ-ον, adv. [adverbial neut. sing. of ὑστερος, "later"] ("At a later time"; hence) *Afterwards*.

ὑστερος, α, ον, comp. adj.: 1. Locally: *Coming after or later; behind*.—2. Of time: *Later, after*.

ὑφήσσομαι, fut. mid. of ὑφίημι.

ὑφίεις, εἶσα, ἐν, P. pres. of ὑφίημι.

ὑφ-ίημι, f. ὑφ-ήσω, 2. aor. ὑφ-ῆν, v. a. [ὑφ' (= ὑπό) "under"; ἵημι, "to send"]

("To send under"; hence) 1. Act.: *To give up, surrender*.—2. Mid.: ὑφ-ίεμαι, f. ὑφ-ήσομαι, ("To send one's self, etc., under"; hence) *To submit, yield*.

ὑφ-ίστημι, f. ὑπο-στήσω, 2. aor. ὑπ-έστην, v. a. and n. [ὑφ' (= ὑπό, "under"; ἵστημι, "to set"; and in some tenses "to be set; to stand"] 1. Act.: In pres., imperf., fut., and 1. aor.: *To set under, place beneath*.—2. Neut.: In 2. aor.: ("To stand under"; hence, "to support an attack"; hence) With Dat. of person: *To resist, withstand*.

ὑψ-ηλός, ηλή, ηλόν, adj. [ὑψ-ος, "height"] ("Pertaining to ὑψος"; hence) *High, lofty*.—As Subst.: ὑψηλόν, ον (sc. χωρίον), n. *A high place or ground*.

ὑψ-ος, εος οὐς, n. [ὑψ-ι, "on high"] *Height*;—at 4, 9; 4, 11 ὑψος is the Acc. of the "Measure of Space" [§ 99]; cf. Primer, § 102, (2).

φα(ι)ν-ω, f. φᾶνω, p. πέ-φαγκα, 1. aor. ἔφηνα, v. a. (In causative force: "To make to appear"; hence) 1. Act.: *To bring to light, to show, show forth, display*.—2. Mid.: φαίνομαι, f. φᾶνοῦμαι, 1. aor. ἔφηνάμην, 2. aor. pass. in mid. force ἐφᾶνην: a. *To show one's self*:—φάνητε, *show*

*yourselves*, 1, 24. The second and third persons of the Subj. are sometimes used to express an exhortation.—b. *To appear*; 4, 18 [root φαν, i. e. φα strengthened by ν; akin to Sans. root BHĀ, “to appear”].

φάλαγξ, αγγος, f.: 1. *A line, or order of battle; battle-array*.—2. *A phalanx*, a compact body of Greek infantry.—3. *The main body, or centre, of a force*.

φαν-ερός, ἐρά, ἐρόν, adj. [φαν, root of φα(ί)ν-ω, “to show”] (“That which is shown”; hence) 1. *Clear, visible, manifest*.—2. With εἶμι, etc., and part. in concord with Subject of verb: *To be, etc., evidently so and so*.

φάνομαι, fut. ind. mid. of φαίνομαι.

φασίν; see φημί, no. 1, b.

φάσκων, οὔσα, ον, P. pres. of obsol. φάσκω = φημί.

φέρ-ω, f. ὄσω, p. ἐήνοχα,

1. aor. ἤνεγκα, v. a. irreg.:

1. *To bear, carry, bring*.—2.

*To bear, endure, support*.—

3. Abs.: *Of a road, way, etc.*:

*To conduct, lead, to a place*;

5, 15.—4. Pass.: *Of missiles*:

*To be carried to a distance,*

etc.; 3, 16.—Pass.: φέρ-

ομαι, 1. aor. ἤνεχθην, 1. fut.

οισθήσομαι [in pres. and im-

perf. akin to Sans. root BHRI,

“to bear, carry,” etc.; the

other parts of the verb are to

be assigned respectively to the bases ὀ-ω, and ἐνέκ-ω, or ἐνέγκ-ω].

φε(ύ)γ-ω, f. φεύξομαι, 2. aor.

ἔφυγον, v. n. and a.: 1. Neut.:

*To flee, flee away*.—2. Act.:

*To flee from* [akin to Sans.

root BHUJ, “to bend.”—Pass.:

in reflexive force, “to incline

or bend one’s self”; cf. Lat.

*fug-io*; Engl. *budge*].

φη-μί, imperf. ἔφασκον, f.

φήσω, 2. aor. ἔφην, v. a. and n.:

1. Act.: a. *To say a thing*;—

at 1, 7; 1, 46, etc., with

clause as Object.—b. With

Objective clause: *To say that,*

etc.:—φασίν (= Lat. aiunt),

*Men say, the report is*; 3, 16.

The nom. is omitted before

the verb not only in the case

of the unemphasized personal

pronouns, but also before the

third person plural when the

verb has no definite Subject.

This is the case with such

verbs as λέγουσι, φασί, *they,*

i. e. *men* generally, *say*.—c.

With Objective clause: *To*

*assert, maintain, affirm, that,*

etc.; 2, 23.—2. Neut.: *To*

*say* [root φη or φα, akin

to Sans. root BHĀSH, “to

speak”].

φθᾶ-νω, f. φθᾶσω and φθή-

σομαι, 1. aor. ἔφθασα, v. a.

and n.: 1. Act.: *To anticipate,*

*be beforehand with*.—2. Neut.:

a. With Part. in concord with

Subject: *To be first in doing,*



*etc.*, that denoted by the Part., which last becomes the English verb:—*φθάνουσι γενόμενοι, they were, or arrived, first*, 4, 49.—b. *To come first*:—*πρῶτος φθάσαι, to come the very first*, 4, 20.

*φθᾶσαι*, 1. aor. inf. of *φθάνω*.

*Φίλησιος*, ου, m. *Philesius*; an Achaean in the Greek army, appointed general in the room of Menon; 1, 47.

1. *φίλ-ία*, *ias*, f. [*φίλ-ος*, "a friend"] ("The quality of the *φίλος*"; hence) *Friendship, amity*:—*διὰ φίλιας ἵναι, (to go through friendship; i.e.) to be on friendly terms*; 2, 8.

2. *φίλια*, as; see *φίλιος*.

*φίλικ-ως*, adv. [*φίλικ-ός*, "friendly"] ("After the manner of the *φιλικός*"; hence) *In a friendly way, kindly*.

*φίλ-ιος*, *ία*, *ιον*, adj. [*φίλ-ος*, "a friend"] ("Of, or belonging to, a *φίλος*"; hence) 1. *Favourable to, entertaining friendly sentiments towards*.

—2. *Friendly* as opposed to "hostile."—As Subst.: *φιλία*, as, f. *A friendly country*.

1. *φίλ-ος*, *η*, *ον*, adj. [*φίλ-έω*, "to love"] ("Beloved"; hence) *On friendly terms, dear, etc*.—As Subst.: *φίλος*, ου, m. *One who loves or is loved; a friend*.

2. *φίλος*, ου; see 1. *φίλος*.

*φλυᾶρ-έω* -*ω*, f. *φλυᾶρῃσω*, v. n. [*φλυᾶρ-ος*, "silly talk"]

*To use silly talk, to talk nonsense*.

*φοβ-ερός*, *ερά*, *ερόν*, adj. [*φοβ-έω*, "to terrify"] *Terrifying, terrible, frightful*:—*ὅτι φοβεράτατον, as terrible as possible*, 4, 5. ~~Comp.~~ Comp.: *φοβερ-ώτερος*; Sup.: *φοβερ-ώτατος*.

*φοβ-έω* -*ω*, f. *φοβήσω*, 1. aor. *έφόβησα*, v. a. [*φόβ-ος*, "fear, fright"] 1. Act.: *To frighten, terrify*.—2. Pass.: *φοβ-έομαι* -*οὔμαι*, p. *πεφόβημαι*, 1. aor. *έφοβήθην*, 1. fut. *φοβηθήσομαι*, *To be terrified, etc*.—3. Mid.: *φοβ-έομαι* -*οὔμαι*, f. *φοβήσομαι*, 1. aor. *έφοβησάμην*, *To fear on one's own part or account; to dread*.

*φόβ-ος*, ου, m. *Fear, fright, terror, etc*. [either for *φέβ-ος*; fr. *φέβ-ομαι*, "to flee affrighted";—or, like *φέβομαι*, to be considered immediately akin to Sans. *bhāp-aya*, "to terrify," a causative of the root *BHĪ*, "to fear"].

*φρον-έω* -*ω*, f. *φρονήσω*, p. *επεφρόνηκα*, 1. aor. *έφρόνησα*, v. n. [for *φρεν-έω*; fr. *φρήν*, *φρεν-ός*, "mind"] ("To have in mind"; hence) *To be minded in a certain way, to entertain certain thoughts*:—*μέγα φρονήσας, having entertained great thoughts, i.e. having been highly elated*, 1, 27.

*φρόνη-μα*, *μάτος*, n. [for

φρόνε-μα; fr. φρονέ-ω, "to mind"] ("That which minds"; hence, "mind, will, spirit"; hence) *High spirit, courage.*

φύγ-ή, ἥς, f. [φυγ, root of φεύγω, "to flee"] *A fleeing, flight.*

φύλακ-ή, ἥς, f. [φυλακ, root of φυλάσσω, "to guard"] 1. *A guarding.*—2. *A watch or guard of soldiers, etc., by night.*—3. *A station, post, of soldiers.*

φῦσ-άω -ῶ, f. φῦσῃσω, v. a. [φῦσ-α, "bellows"] ("To use φῦσα to" something; hence) *To inflate, blow out*; 5, 9.—Pass.: φῦσ-άομαι -ῶμαι, p. πεφύσημαι, 1. aor. ἐφύσῃσθην.

φων-ή, ἥς, f.: 1. *A sound.*—2. Of persons: a. *Voice.*—b. *Language, mode of speech.*

φῶς, φωτός, n. [contr. fr. φά-ος; fr. φά-ω, "to shine"] ("That which shines"; hence) *Light*, whether actual or figurative.

χαλεπός, ἡ, ὅν, adj.: 1. Of circumstances: *Hard, difficult.*—2. With Inf. Act.: *Hard, or difficult, to do, etc.*; 4, 35 [§ 155, 2]. Comp.: χαλεπώτερος; Sup.: χαλεπώτατος.

χαλεπ-ῶς, adv. [χάλεπ-ός, "difficult"] ("After the manner of the χαλεπ-ός"; hence) *With difficulty.*

χαλεπώτατος, η, ον, sup.

adj.; see χαλεπός.—As Subst.: χαλεπώτατα, ὧν, n. plur. With Art.: *The greatest hardships; the most grievous things or treatment.*

χάλιν-ῶν -ῶ, f. χάλινῶσω, 1. aor. ἐχάλινωσα, v. a. [χάλιν-ός, "a bridle"] *To bridle.*

χάρᾱδ-ρα, ρας, f. [for χάρᾱτ-ρα; fr. χαράτ-τω, "to cut into furrows"] ("That which cuts into furrows"; hence, "a mountain-stream which cuts its furrow-like way down the mountain-side"; hence, "as that through which such stream passes") *A ravine, rift, deep gully.*

χαρί-εις, εσσα, εν, adj. [χάρις, (obsol. gen.) χάρι-ος (as shown by existing acc. χάριν), "grace"] ("Abounding in χάρις"; hence, "graceful, elegant"; hence) Of a device: *Clever, excellent.*

χάρ-ις, ἴτος (Acc. χάριτα and χάριν), f. [χαρ, root of χα(ί)ρ-ω, "to rejoice"] ("A rejoicing"; hence, "favour, kindness"; hence) *A sense of favour received; gratitude, thanks*;—at 3, 14, with τοῖς θεοῖς χάρις, supply ἔστω (3. pers. sing. imperat. pres. of εἶμι).

χείρ, χειρός, f. *The hand* [akin to Sans. root HRI, "to convey";—and so, literally, "the conveyer"].

Χειρ-ί-σοφ-ος, ον, m.

[*χείρ*, "hand"; (i) connecting vowel; *σοφ-ός*, "clever, skilful"] ("He that is skilful with his hand") *Chetrisophus*; one of the generals of the army of Cyrus.

*χειρ-ο-πληθ-ής*, *ής*, adj. [*χείρ*, "the hand"; (o) connecting vowel; *πλήθ-ω* (act.), "to fill"] *Filling the hand*, i. e. *as large as can be held in the hand*.

*χίλιοι*, *αι*, *α*, num. adj. *A thousand*.

*χίμαιρα*, *ας*, *φ*. *A she-goat*.

*χράομαι* *χρώμαι*, *φ*. *χρήσομαι*, *1. aor. ἐχρησάμην*, *p. pass.* in mid. force, *κέχρημαι*, *v. mid.*: With Dat.: *To use, make use of, employ*;—at 1, 40 folld., also, by Acc. of "Respect" [§ 98].

*χρή*, *φ*. *χρήσει*, inf. *χρήναι*, impers. verb [perhaps for *χρά*; fr. *χράω*, "to deliver an oracle"] ("It," or "a deity, delivers an oracle"; hence) 1. *It is fated or necessary*.—2. *It is meet, fit, right, expedient*;—at 2, 24 *χρήναι* has for its Subject the clause *ἡμᾶς μήπω . . . ὀρμημένους*; so at 2, 36 *χρή* has for its Subject the clause *τίνα ἡγεῖσθαι τοῦ πλαισίου*.

*χρήζω*, *φ*. *χρήσω*, *v. n.* [probably for *χρεί-ζω*; fr. *χρεί-α*, "need"] *To wish, want, desire*.

*χρή-μα*, *μάτος*, *n.* [root *χρη*

= *χρα* in *χρά-ομαι*, "to use"] ("That which is used"; hence) Plur.: *Goods, effects, property, money, etc.*;—at 1, 37 = *pay*.

*χρήναι*, pres. inf. of *χρή*.

*χρήσθαι*, contr. pres. inf. of *χράομαι*.

*χρήσ-ιμος*, *ιμη*, *ιμον*, adj. [*χρήσ-ις*, "a using"] ("Of, or belonging to, *χρήσις*"; hence) *Useful, serviceable*;—at 4, 17 with Dat. [§ 104].

*χρόνος*, *ου*, *m.* *Time*;—at 4, 36 *χρόνον* is Acc. of "Duration of time" [§ 99].

*χρυσός*, *ου*, *m.* *Gold*.

*χρώμαι*; see *χράομαι*.

*χρώμενος*, *η*, *ον*, contr. *P. pres.* of *χράομαι*.

*χώρα*, *ας*, *φ*: 1. *a. A place, spot*.—b. Of soldiers: *Post, position*; 4, 33.—2. *A land, country, territory, etc.*

*χωρ-ιον*, *ιου*, *n.* (dim. only in form) [*χωρ-ος*, "a place"] 1. *A place, spot*.—2. *A space* of ground; 3, 9;—at 3, 15 *πολὺ χωρίον* is Acc. of "Measure of space" [§ 99].

*χω-ρίς*, *adv.*: 1. *Apart, separately*.—2. With Gen.: *Apart from* [akin to Sans. root *हृ*, "to leave, abandon"]

*ψεύδω*, *φ*. *ψεύσω*, *1. aor. ἐψευσα*, *v. a.*: 1. Act.: *To deceive*.—2. Pass.: *ψεύδομαι*, *ἐψευσμαι*, *1. aor. ἐψεύσθην*, *ψευσθήσομαι*, *To be deceived*.

μαι, f. ψηφισῶμαι,  
1 mid. force ἐψηφ-  
aor. ἐψηφίσαμην,  
ἡφ-ος, "a pebble";  
vote" as given by  
bbles into the voting  
ith Acc. of thing:  
ecree; to resolve or  
upon.—2. With  
clause: To vote, or  
it, etc.; 2, 31.

ἡ, ὄν, adj.: Bare,  
—As Subst.: ψιλοί,  
ur. Military term:  
without heavy arm-  
: troops.

ἡ, ἦς, f. [ψύχ-ω, "to  
("That which  
; hence, "breath";  
Life.—2. A soul.  
, plur. of ψύχος; 1,

eos ovs, n. [ψύχ-ω,  
cool"; Pass., "to  
cool, to be cold"]  
ich is cold"; hence)  
t.

j. O!

v. In this way, so,  
e following manner,

, f. ὠθήσω and ὠσω,  
σα, ὠσα, and (late)

a.: 1. To push,  
2. Mid.: ὠθέομαι  
aor. ὠσάμην and  
"To push, etc., as  
act; hence) To  
t, thrust aside.

ὄν, οὔσα, ὄν, P. pres. of εἰμί.

ὠνέομαι -οῦμαι, f. ὠνήσομαι,  
p. ὠνήμαι, 1. aor. ὠνησάμην,  
ἔωνησάμην, and (Attic) ἐπι-  
ἄμην (fr. obsol. πρίλαμαι), v. mid.:  
1. With Acc. of thing: To  
buy, purchase; 2, 21.—2.  
Abs.: To make purchases; 1,  
20, where it is folld. by "Gen.  
of Price" [§ 116].

ῶρα, as, f. A season; a  
proper, or customary, time  
for something.

1. ὥς, adv. and conj.: 1.  
Adv.: a. As, like as, just as.

—b. As if, like as if.—c. In

what way or manner; how.—

d. With Participles other than

the future, to give the reason

of the principal verb: As, as

if, by reason of.—e. With

Part. fut., to mark a purpose

or intention: As if with the

intention of doing, etc.:—ὥς

ποιήσορτες, as if with the in-

tention of making, 1, 17; cf.,

also, 2, 11, etc.—f. With Gen.

Abs., to represent some-

thing supposed or thought of:

As, inasmuch as.—g. With

Superl. words, to denote "the

highest possible" degree:—ὥς

κάλλιστα, in the best way possi-

ble; ὥς τάχιστα, as quickly

as possible; ὥς πλεῖστοι, as

many as possible.—h. With

numerals: About, much about.

—j. Pleonastic; cf. ἐνί, no. 2,

e.—2. Conj.: a. That;—

with ind., or with opt. in ob-

lique narrative, to denote a fact; with inf. to denote a result, consequence, or effect. —b. *So that*.—c. *That, in order that, to the end that*.—d. With Inf.: To limit an assertion: *So*:—ὥς εἰπεῖν, *so to say*.

2. ὥς, demonstr. adv. *So, thus*.

ὥς-αὐτ-ως, adv. [ὥς, "thus"; αὐτ-ός, "self, very"] ("Thus in this very manner"; hence) 1. *Just so, in this very manner; in like manner*.—2. *Even as, just as*.

ὥς-περ, adv. [ὥς, "as"; περ, enclitic particle, "indeed"] 1. *As indeed, even as, just as*.—2. *As if, just as if*.

ὥς-τε (before an aspirated vowel ὥσθ'), adv. and 1. Adv.: *So as*.—2. Co *So that*: (a) With Inf. represent a fact.—(b) Inf. to mark a result or —b. With Inf. to mark intention or intended *So as, as for, for the purpose of doing, etc.*

ὥτα, plur. of οὖς.

ὠφελ-έω -ῶ, f. ὠφ. p. ὠφέληκα, 1. aor. ὠφ. v. a. [for ὀφελ-έω; from ὀς, "help"] *To help, assist; to benefit, be of fit to*.

φύομαι, imperf. οίχομαι.

## ADDENDA.

γύν-ή, αἰκός, f. ("She who brings forth"; hence) 1. *A woman*.—2. *A wife* [akin to Sans. root JAN, in transitive force, "to bring forth"].

ἔμ-προσθεν, adv. [for ἐν-προσθεν; fr. ἐν, "in"; πρόσθεν, "before"] ("In the place before"; hence) *Before, in front*:—τοῖς ἐμπροσθεν, *those in front*, 4, 48; see 1. ὁ, no. 6, b.

ἐνεχείρῃσα, 1. aor. ind. of ἐγχειρίζω.

ἦτε, 2. pers. plur. pres. subj. of 1. εἶμι.

θεράπ-ων, οντος, m. [θεράπ-εύω, "to serve"] ("One who serves"; hence) *A servant, attendant*, etc.

ἰδί-ώτης, ὅτου, m. [ἰδί-ος, "private"] ("One made ἴδιος"; hence) *A private person*, i. e. one in a private station.

ἰσχυ-ρός, ρά, ρόν, adj. [ἰσχυ-ω, "to be strong"] *That is strong; strong, powerful.* ~~Comp.~~ Comp.: ἰσχυρότερος; Sup.: ἰσχυρότατος.

ἰσχυρότερον, comp. adv. [adverbial neut. of ἰσχυρότερος, comp. of ἰσχυρός, "powerful"] *More powerfully; with greater power or force.*

λόφ-ος, ον, m. [for λέπ-ος; fr. λέπ-ω, "to peel or bark"] ("That which is peeled or barked"; hence, "that which is rubbed, or worn, bare"; hence, "the back of the neck, the withers," of draught animals, where the hair is rubbed off by the yoke; hence) *A rising ground, hill, ridge.*

οἶκ-οι, adv. [οἶκ-ος, "a house"] 1. *In the house, at home*.—2. *In one's, etc., own country or land.*

πατρ-ῶς, ῶα, ῶον, adj. [πατήρ, πατρ-ός, "a father"] *Of, or belonging to, a father; paternal.*

πλάγῖα, ων; see πλάγιος. πλάγιος, α, ον, adj. *Placed sideways, slanting, oblique*.—As Subst.: πλάγῖα, ων, n. plur. With Art.: *The flanks of an army*; 4, 14.

LONDON :  
GILBERT AND RIVINGTON, LIMITED,  
ST. JOHN'S SQUARE.

# WHITE'S

## SCHOOL AND COLLEGE LATIN DICTIONARIES.

~~~~~

**A LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY** (the PARENT WORK). By the Rev. J. T. WHITE, D.D. of Corpus Christi College, Oxford; and the Rev. J. E. RIDDLE, M.A., of St. Edmund's Hall, Oxford. (Founded on the largest Dictionary of FREUND, as last revised by the Author.) Seventh and Cheaper Edition, carefully revised and complete in One Volume, bound in cloth lettered. Quarto, price 21s.

*This is the fullest form of the Dictionary, and is indeed a very complete work. We have applied such tests as limited time and opportunity permitted, and found the result very satisfactory. The uncommon usages, for instance, in the first book of LUCRETIVS were invariably supplied, and it was clear that the compiler had consulted the best authorities on the subject. The volume consists of more than two thousand pages, closely printed in triple columns, and is indeed a thesaurus Latinitatis, including the literature, at least in some representative part, of the first seven centuries of our era.*

SPECTATOR.

**WHITE'S CONCISE LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY** for the use of advanced Scholars and University Students. Fourth and Cheaper Edition, carefully revised. Royal 8vo, price 12s.

**A SCHOOL LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY** for the Use of Junior Students, abridged from the larger Dictionaries of White and Riddle. New Edition, revised. Square 12mo, price 7s. 6d.

**WHITE'S NEW ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY** for the Use of Schools, founded on White and Riddle's large Latin-English Dictionary. Square 12mo, 5s. 6d.

**WHITE'S JUNIOR STUDENT'S COMPLETE LATIN-ENGLISH and ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY.** (The Two School Dictionaries bound in One Volume.) New Edition, revised. Square 12mo, 12s.

**WHITE'S LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY.** Adapted for the Use of Middle-Class Schools. (Abridged from the Junior Student's Latin-English Dictionary.) Square fcp. 8vo, price 3s.

---

London, LONGMANS & CO.



